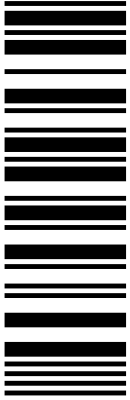
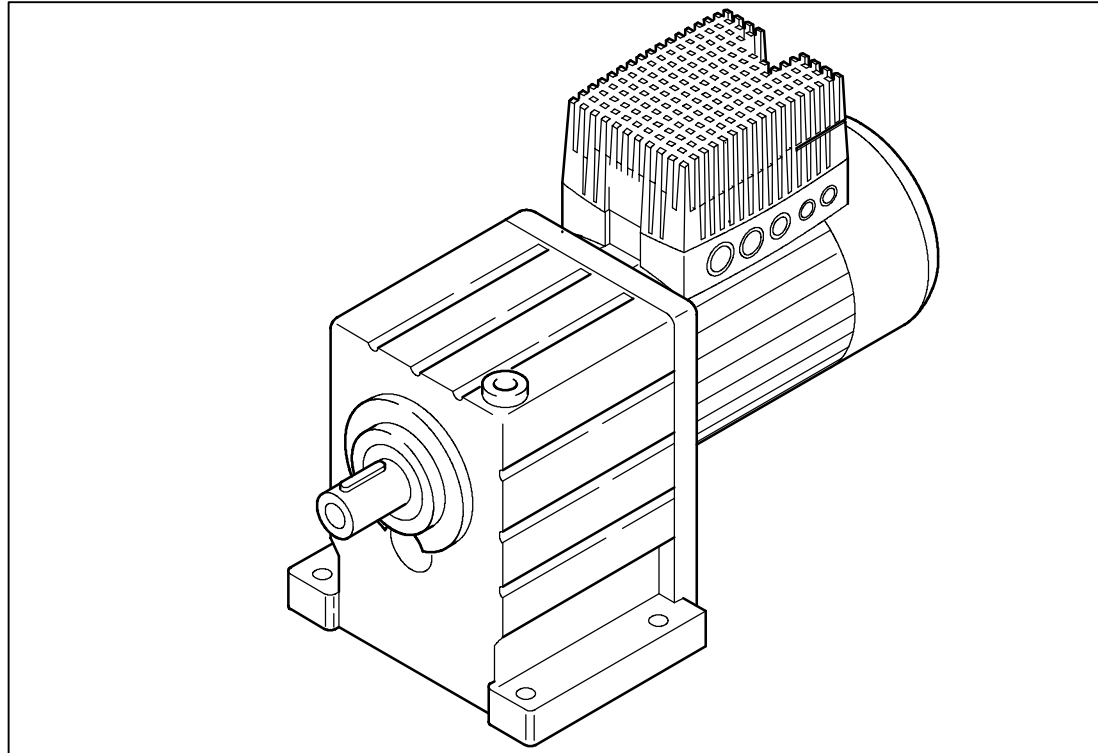


EDB82MV752
00459196



Lenze

Operating Instructions



Global Drive

***8200 motec frequency
inverters***

0.25 kW ... 7.5 kW



This documentation applies to 8200 motec inverters as of version

| | | | | | | | | |
|---|-------|-----|---|---|------|----|----|----|
| | E82MV | xxx | _ | x | B001 | XX | Vx | 1x |
| Type | | | | | | | | |
| Power | | | | | | | | |
| (e. g. 152 = 15×10^2 W = 1.5 kW) | | | | | | | | |
| (e. g. 113 = 11×10^3 W = 11 kW) | | | | | | | | |
| Voltage class | | | | | | | | |
| 2 = 240 V | | | | | | | | |
| 4 = 400 V/500 V | | | | | | | | |
| Hardware version | | | | | | | | |
| Software version | | | | | | | | |

| | | | |
|---|------------------------|--------------------------------------|-----------------------------|
| Please observe: The application I/O is compatible with the following software version of the 8200 motec frequency inverter: | Application I/O | Frequency inverter 8200 motec | |
| | | up to E82MV ... Vx04 | as of E82MV ... Vx11 |
| | E82 ... XXVB01 | ✓ | — |
| | E82 ... XXVC10 | — | ✓ |

If 8200 motec frequency inverters are used together with Lenze motors of the series MDXMA or Lenze geared motors of the G-motion programme these Instructions only apply together with the Instructions for the corresponding motors or geared motors.

In the event of service, please state the type. The function module used can be identified either with the keypad, PC or the nameplate attached to the carrier housing. In addition, every function module is unambiguously identified by a label (e. g. "STANDARD" for standard I/O).

What is new / what has changed ?

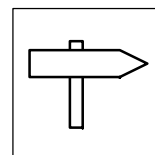
| Material No. | Edition | Important | Contents |
|--------------|----------------|--------------------------------|--|
| 00402783 | 1.0 07/98 TD00 | 1st edition | First edition for preseries |
| 00404604 | 2.0 11/98 TD00 | 2nd edition Replaces 402783 | Complete editorial revision All chapters: Revised |
| 00422543 | 3.0 09/01 TD02 | 3rd edition Replaces 404604 | Extended by frequency inverter: 0.25 kW/0.37 kW, Extended by frequency inverter: 3 kW ... 7.5 kW, Chapter 3 "Technical data": Extended by 0.25/0.37 kW Chapter 3 "Technical data": Extended by 3 ... 7.5 kW Chapter 5 "Commissioning": Step by step commissioning Chapter 12 "Accessories": Additional accessories and update All chapters have been updated, corrected and revised. |
| 00459196 | 4.0 11/02 TD01 | 4th edition Replaces 422543 | Change of company name |

© 2002 Lenze Drive Systems GmbH

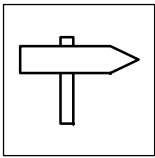
No part of this documentation may be reproduced or made accessible to third parties without written consent by Lenze Drive Systems GmbH.

All indications given in these Operating instructions have been selected carefully and comply with the hardware and software described. Nevertheless, deviations cannot be ruled out. We do not take any responsibility or liability for damages which might possibly occur. We will include necessary corrections in subsequent editions.

Version 4.0 11/2002

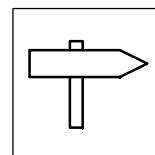


| | |
|--|------------|
| 1 Preface and general information | 1-1 |
| 1.1 The 8200 motec frequency inverter | 1-1 |
| 1.2 About these Operating Instructions ... | 1-1 |
| 1.3 Terminology used | 1-1 |
| 1.4 Legal regulations | 1-2 |
| 2 Safety information | 2-1 |
| 2.1 General safety and application notes for Lenze controllers | 2-1 |
| 2.2 General safety and application notes for Lenze low-voltage machinery | 2-2 |
| 2.3 Residual hazards | 2-3 |
| 2.4 Layout of the safety information | 2-3 |
| 3 Technical data | 3-1 |
| 3.1 General data/application conditions | 3-1 |
| 3.2 Rated data for a mains voltage of 230 V | 3-4 |
| 3.2.1 Operation with rated power (normal operation) | 3-4 |
| 3.2.2 Operation with increased rated power | 3-5 |
| 3.3 Rated data for a mains voltage of 400/500 V | 3-6 |
| 3.3.1 Operation with rated power (normal operation) | 3-6 |
| 3.3.2 Operation with increased rated power | 3-8 |
| 4 Installation | 4-1 |
| 4.1 Mechanical installation | 4-1 |
| 4.1.1 Important notes | 4-1 |
| 4.1.2 Mechanical design | 4-1 |
| 4.1.3 Dimensions | 4-2 |
| 4.2 Electrical installation | 4-3 |
| 4.2.1 Important notes | 4-3 |
| 4.2.1.1 Protection of persons | 4-3 |
| 4.2.1.2 Motor protection | 4-3 |
| 4.2.1.3 Mains types/mains conditions | 4-4 |
| 4.2.1.4 Operation at a public mains (EN 61000-3-2) | 4-4 |
| 4.2.1.5 Operation with e.l.c.bs (earth-leakage circuit breakers) | 4-5 |
| 4.2.1.6 Interactions with compensation equipment | 4-5 |
| 4.2.1.7 Cable specifications | 4-6 |
| 4.2.2 Installation according to EMC requirements | 4-7 |
| 4.2.2.1 Assembly | 4-7 |
| 4.2.2.2 Filters | 4-7 |
| 4.2.2.3 Shielding | 4-7 |
| 4.2.2.4 Earthing | 4-7 |
| 4.2.2.5 Radio interference suppression according to EN 55011 | 4-8 |
| 4.2.3 Power connections | 4-9 |
| 4.2.4 Control connections | 4-9 |
| 4.2.4.1 Mounting/dismounting of I/O function modules | 4-9 |
| 4.2.4.2 Terminal assignment - Standard I/O E82ZAFS001 | 4-10 |
| 4.2.4.3 Terminal assignment - Application I/O E82ZAFS001 | 4-12 |
| 4.2.4.4 Wiring - Bus function module | 4-14 |

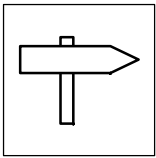


Contents

| | | |
|----------|--|------------|
| 5 | Commissioning | 5-1 |
| 5.1 | Before you start | 5-1 |
| 5.2 | Parameter setting using the keypad | 5-2 |
| 5.2.1 | Menu structure | 5-2 |
| 5.2.2 | The menu User - The 10 most important drive parameters | 5-3 |
| 5.2.3 | Change between the menus USER and ALL | 5-4 |
| 5.2.4 | Parameter change in menus | 5-4 |
| 5.3 | Selection of the correct control mode | 5-5 |
| 5.4 | Commissioning - V/f characteristic control | 5-7 |
| 5.4.1 | Commissioning without function module | 5-7 |
| 5.4.2 | Commissioning with standard I/O | 5-8 |
| 5.5 | Commissioning - vector control | 5-9 |
| 5.5.1 | Commissioning without function module | 5-9 |
| 5.5.2 | Commissioning with standard I/O | 5-10 |
| 5.5.3 | Vector control optimisation | 5-11 |
| 6 | Parameter setting | 6-1 |
| 6.1 | General information | 6-1 |
| 6.2 | Parameter setting with the keypad | 6-2 |
| 6.2.1 | General data/application conditions | 6-2 |
| 6.2.2 | Installation/commissioning | 6-2 |
| 6.2.3 | Displays and functions | 6-3 |
| 6.2.4 | Menu structure | 6-4 |
| 6.2.5 | Changing and storing parameters with the keypad | 6-5 |
| 6.2.6 | Change of parameter sets | 6-5 |
| 6.2.7 | Remote parameter setting for system bus devices | 6-6 |
| 6.2.8 | Change entries in the user menu | 6-6 |
| 6.2.9 | Activation of password protection | 6-7 |
| 6.3 | Parameter setting using the communication module LECOM-A (RS232) | 6-9 |
| 6.3.1 | Technical data | 6-9 |
| 6.3.1.1 | General data/application conditions | 6-9 |
| 6.3.1.2 | Communication times | 6-10 |
| 6.3.2 | Wiring to the host (PC or PLC) | 6-11 |
| 6.3.2.1 | Notes for precut PC system cables | 6-11 |
| 6.3.2.2 | Accessories | 6-12 |
| 6.3.3 | Parameter setting with LECOM-A (RS232) | 6-12 |
| 6.3.4 | Addition codes for LECOM-A (RS232) | 6-12 |
| 6.3.5 | Error detection and elimination - LECOM-A (RS232) | 6-16 |

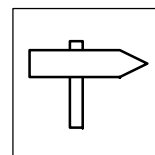


| | | |
|----------|--|------------|
| 7 | Function library | 7-1 |
| 7.1 | Selection of control mode, optimisation of operating behaviour | 7-2 |
| 7.1.1 | Control mode | 7-2 |
| 7.1.2 | V/f characteristic | 7-4 |
| 7.1.2.1 | V/f rated frequency | 7-4 |
| 7.1.2.2 | Vmin boost | 7-5 |
| 7.1.3 | Running optimisation | 7-6 |
| 7.1.3.1 | Slip compensation | 7-6 |
| 7.1.3.2 | Chopper frequency | 7-7 |
| 7.1.3.3 | Oscillation damping | 7-7 |
| 7.1.3.4 | Skip frequencies | 7-8 |
| 7.1.4 | Behaviour in the event of mains switching, mains failure or controller inhibit | 7-9 |
| 7.1.4.1 | Start conditions/flying-restart circuit | 7-9 |
| 7.1.4.2 | Controlled deceleration after mains failure/mains switch-off | 7-10 |
| 7.1.4.3 | Controller inhibit | 7-11 |
| 7.2 | Limit value setting | 7-12 |
| 7.2.1 | Speed range | 7-12 |
| 7.2.2 | Current limit values (Imax limit values) | 7-13 |
| 7.3 | Acceleration, deceleration, braking, stopping | 7-14 |
| 7.3.1 | Acceleration and deceleration times, S-ramps | 7-14 |
| 7.3.2 | Quick stop (QSP) | 7-16 |
| 7.3.3 | Change of direction of rotation (CW/CCW) | 7-16 |
| 7.3.4 | Braking without brake resistor | 7-17 |
| 7.3.4.1 | DC-injection brake (DCB) | 7-17 |
| 7.3.4.2 | AC-motor braking | 7-18 |
| 7.4 | Configuration of analog and digital setpoints and actual values | 7-19 |
| 7.4.1 | Setpoint source selection | 7-19 |
| 7.4.2 | Analog setpoints via terminal | 7-20 |
| 7.4.3 | Digital setpoints via frequency input | 7-23 |
| 7.4.4 | Setpoints via function "Motor potentiometer" | 7-25 |
| 7.4.5 | Setpoints via JOG frequencies | 7-26 |
| 7.4.6 | Setpoints via keypad | 7-27 |
| 7.4.7 | Setpoints via a bus system | 7-27 |
| 7.4.8 | Setpoint changeover (manual/remote changeover) | 7-28 |
| 7.5 | Motor data entry/automatic detection | 7-29 |
| 7.6 | Process controller, current limitation controller | 7-31 |
| 7.6.1 | PID controller as process controller | 7-31 |
| 7.6.1.1 | Setpoint selection for the process controller | 7-33 |
| 7.6.1.2 | Actual value selection for the process controller | 7-34 |
| 7.6.1.3 | Integral action component switch-off (PCTRL1-I-OFF) | 7-34 |
| 7.6.1.4 | Process controller switch-off (PCTRL1-OFF) | 7-34 |
| 7.6.1.5 | Process controller stop (PCTRL1-STOP) | 7-34 |
| 7.6.2 | Current limitation controller (Imax controller) | 7-35 |

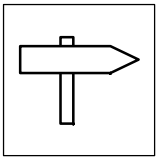


Contents

| | | |
|----------|---|------------|
| 7.7 | Free connection of analog signals | 7-36 |
| 7.7.1 | Free configuration of analog input signals | 7-36 |
| 7.7.2 | Free configuration of analog output signals | 7-37 |
| 7.7.2.1 | Configuration of analog outputs | 7-37 |
| 7.7.2.2 | Free configuration of analog process data output words | 7-41 |
| 7.8 | Free connection of digital signals, message output | 7-43 |
| 7.8.1 | Free configuration of digital input signals | 7-43 |
| 7.8.2 | Free configuration of digital output signals | 7-45 |
| 7.8.2.1 | Configuration digital outputs | 7-45 |
| 7.8.2.2 | Free configuration of digital process data output words | 7-48 |
| 7.9 | Thermal motor monitoring, error detection | 7-49 |
| 7.9.1 | Thermal motor monitoring | 7-49 |
| 7.9.1.1 | I ² x t monitoring | 7-49 |
| 7.9.1.2 | PTC motor monitoring/earth fault detection | 7-50 |
| 7.9.2 | Error detection (DCTRL1-TRIP-SET/DCTRL1-TRIP-RESET) | 7-50 |
| 7.10 | Display of operating data, diagnostics | 7-51 |
| 7.10.1 | Display of operating data | 7-51 |
| 7.10.1.1 | Display values | 7-51 |
| 7.10.1.2 | Display value calibration | 7-52 |
| 7.10.2 | Diagnostics | 7-53 |
| 7.11 | Parameter set management | 7-54 |
| 7.11.1 | Parameter set transfer | 7-54 |
| 7.11.2 | Parameter set changeover (PAR, PAR2/4, PAR3/4) | 7-55 |
| 7.12 | Individual grouping of drive parameters - The menu USEr | 7-56 |
| 8 | Troubleshooting and fault elimination | 8-1 |
| 8.1 | Troubleshooting | 8-1 |
| 8.1.1 | Operating status display | 8-1 |
| 8.1.2 | Error analysis with history buffer | 8-1 |
| 8.2 | Maloperation of the drive | 8-2 |
| 8.3 | Error messages at the keypad or in the parameter setting program Global Drive Control | 8-3 |
| 8.4 | Error message reset | 8-6 |

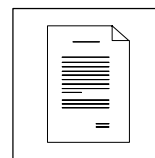


| | |
|---|-------------|
| 9 Automation | 9-1 |
| 9.1 Function module system bus (CAN) E82ZAFC | 9-1 |
| 9.1.1 Description | 9-1 |
| 9.1.2 Technical data | 9-1 |
| 9.1.2.1 General data and application conditions | 9-1 |
| 9.1.2.2 Communication times | 9-2 |
| 9.1.3 Installation | 9-2 |
| 9.1.3.1 Mechanical installation | 9-2 |
| 9.1.3.2 Electrical installation | 9-2 |
| 9.1.4 Commissioning with function module system bus (CAN) | 9-4 |
| 9.1.5 Parameter setting | 9-5 |
| 9.1.5.1 Parameter channels | 9-5 |
| 9.1.5.2 Process data channels | 9-6 |
| 9.1.5.3 Parameter addressing (code/index) | 9-6 |
| 9.1.5.4 Configuration of the system bus network | 9-7 |
| 9.1.6 Communication profile of the system bus | 9-9 |
| 9.1.6.1 Data description | 9-9 |
| 9.1.6.2 Controller addressing | 9-9 |
| 9.1.6.3 The three communication phases of a CAN network | 9-10 |
| 9.1.6.4 Parameter data structure | 9-11 |
| 9.1.6.5 Process data structure | 9-15 |
| 9.2 Automation with the function modules INTERBUS, PROFIBUS-DP, LECOM-B (RS485) | 9-18 |
| 10 DC-bus connection | 10-1 |
| 11 Braking operation | 11-1 |
| 11.1 Braking operation without additional measures | 11-1 |
| 11.2 Braking operation with three-phase AC brake motors | 11-1 |
| 11.3 Braking operation with external brake resistor | 11-3 |
| 11.3.1 Number of brake resistors | 11-3 |
| 11.3.2 Rated data for the integrated brake transistor | 11-4 |
| 11.3.3 Rated data for Lenze brake resistors | 11-5 |
| 12 Accessories | 12-1 |
| 12.1 Accessories | 12-1 |
| 12.2 Documentation | 12-1 |
| 12.3 Type-specific accessories - mains voltage 230 V | 12-2 |
| 12.4 Type-specific accessories - mains voltage 400 V | 12-3 |



Contents

| | |
|---|-------------|
| 13 Application examples | 13-1 |
| 13.1 Pressure regulation | 13-1 |
| 13.2 Operation with medium-frequency motors | 13-5 |
| 13.3 Dancer position control (line drive) | 13-6 |
| 13.4 Speed control | 13-9 |
| 13.5 Group drive (operation with several motors) | 13-12 |
| 13.6 Sequential circuit | 13-13 |
| 13.7 Setpoint summation (basic and additional load operation) | 13-15 |
| 13.8 Power control (torque limitation) | 13-16 |
| 14 Appendix | 14-1 |
| 14.1 Signal flow charts | 14-1 |
| 14.1.1 Controller with standard I/O | 14-2 |
| 14.1.1.1 Overview over signal processing | 14-2 |
| 14.1.1.2 Process controller and setpoint processing | 14-3 |
| 14.1.1.3 Motor control | 14-4 |
| 14.1.2 Controller with application I/O | 14-5 |
| 14.1.2.1 Overview over signal processing | 14-5 |
| 14.1.2.2 Process controller and setpoint processing | 14-6 |
| 14.1.2.3 Motor control | 14-7 |
| 14.2 Code table | 14-9 |
| 14.3 Attribute table | 14-42 |
| 14.3.1 Attribute table for controllers with standard I/A | 14-43 |
| 14.3.2 Attribute table for controllers with application I/A | 14-46 |
| 15 Table of keywords | 15-1 |



1 Preface and general information

1.1 The 8200 motec frequency inverter

Decentralised drive solutions require a flexible combination of motor/geared motor and frequency inverter.

The concept of the 8200 motec frequency inverter is therefore based on a modular system of matching components. Together with a Lenze geared motor or a Lenze three-phase AC motor the 8200 motec is a highly functional electronic variable speed drive.

As compact drives they can be used for adjusting speeds in different application, such as material handling, HVAC technology, automation, etc. A free combination of input and output signals and parallel operation of two interfaces ensure an individual solution for your drive task.

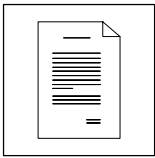
The 8200 motec frequency inverter is directly mounted onto the motor. Wall mounting of the 8200 motec is also possible.

1.2 About these Operating Instructions ...

- These Operating Instructions are intended for all persons who install, set-up and adjust the 8200 motec frequency inverter.
- A chapter informs entirely about a subject:
 - You therefore only have to read the chapters you are interested in at the moment.
 - The Index helps you to find all information about a certain topic.
- These Instructions are meant as addition to the Mounting Instructions which are part of the delivery package:
 - The features and functions are described in detail.
 - Examples describe how to set the parameters for typical applications.
 - In case of doubt, the Mounting Instructions delivered together with the 8200 motec frequency inverter apply.
- The Mounting Instructions do not inform about the use together with Lenze geared motors and Lenze motors. The most important data are listed on the nameplates. If necessary, Operating Instructions can always be ordered from Lenze.

1.3 Terminology used

| Term | In the following text used for |
|-------------------|--|
| Controller | Any frequency inverter, servo inverter or DC controller |
| motec | Frequency inverter 8200 motec |
| Drive | 8200 motec in combination with a geared motor, a three-phase AC motor and other Lenze drive components |
| AIF | A utomation I nter F ace: Interface for a communication module. Accessible from the outside at the heatsink of the motec. |
| FIF | F unction I nter F ace: Interface for a function module. Is inside the motec. |
| Cxxx/y | Subcode y of code Cxxx (e.g. C0517/3 = subcode 3 of code C0517) |
| Xk/y | Terminal y on terminal strip Xk (e. g. X3/28 = terminal 28 on terminal strip X3) |



Preface and general information

1.4 Legal regulations

| | | | |
|--------------------------------|---|--|---|
| Labelling | Nameplate | CE-identification | Manufacturer |
| | Lenze controllers are unambiguously designated by the contents of the nameplate. | Conforms to the EC Low Voltage Directive | Lenze Drive Systems GmbH Postfach 10 13 52 D-31763 Hameln |
| Application as directed | <p>8200 motec frequency inverter and accessories</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • must only be operated under the conditions prescribed in these Operating Instructions. • are components <ul style="list-style-type: none"> – for open and closed loop control of variable speed drives with asynchronous standard motors, reluctance motors, PM synchronous motors with asynchronous damping cage. – for installation into a machine – used for assembly together with other components to form a machine. • comply with the requirements of the EC Low-Voltage Directive. • are not machines for the purpose of the EC Machinery Directive. • are not to be used as domestic appliances, but only for industrial purposes. <p>Drives with 8200 motec frequency inverters</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • meet the EC Electromagnetic Compatibility Directive if they are installed according to the guidelines of CE-typical drive systems. • can be used <ul style="list-style-type: none"> – for operation on public and non-public mains – for operation in industrial premises and residential areas. • The user is responsible for the compliance of his application with the EC directives. <p>Any other use shall be deemed inappropriate!</p> | | |
| Liability | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • The information, data, and notes in these instructions met the state of the art at the time of printing. Claims referring to drive systems which have already been supplied cannot be derived from the information, illustrations, and descriptions given in these Operating Instructions. • The specifications, processes, and circuitry described in these instructions are for guidance only and must be adapted to your own specific application. Lenze does not take responsibility for the suitability of the process and circuit proposals. • The specifications in these Instructions describe the product features without guaranteeing them. • Lenze does not accept any liability for damage and operating interference caused by: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> – disregarding the operating instructions – unauthorized modifications to the controller – operating errors – improper working on and with the controller | | |
| Warranty | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Warranty conditions: see Sales and Delivery Conditions of Lenze Drive Systems GmbH. • Warranty claims must be made to Lenze immediately after detecting the deficiency or fault. • The warranty is void in all cases where liability claims cannot be made. | | |
| Disposal | Material | recycle | dispose |
| | Metal | • | - |
| | Plastic | • | - |
| | Assembled PCBs | - | • |



2 Safety information

2.1 General safety and application notes for Lenze controllers

(according to Low-Voltage Directive 73/23/EEC)

1. General

Lenze controllers (frequency inverters, servo inverter, DC controllers) can carry a voltage or parts of the controllers can rotate during operation. Surfaces can be hot. If the required cover is removed, the controllers are used inappropriately or installed or operated incorrectly, severe damage to persons or material assets can occur. For more information please see the documentation.

All operations concerning transport, installation, and commissioning as well as maintenance must be carried out by qualified, skilled personnel (IEC 364 and CENELEC HD 384 or DIN VDE 0100 and IEC report 664 or DIN VDE 0110 and national regulations for the prevention of accidents must be observed).

According to this basic safety information qualified, skilled personnel are persons who are familiar with the assembly, installation, commissioning, and operation of the product and who have the qualifications necessary for their occupation.

2. Intended use

Drive controllers are components which are designed for the installation into electrical systems or machinery. They are not to be used as domestic appliances, but only for industrial purposes according to EN 61000-3-2. The documentation contains information about the compliance of the limit values to EN 61000-3-2.

When installing controllers into machines, commissioning of the drive controllers (i.e. the starting of operation as directed) is prohibited until it is proven that the machine corresponds to the regulations of the EC Directive 98/37/EG (Machinery Directive); EN 60204 (VDE 0113) must be observed.

Commissioning (i.e. starting of operation as directed) is only allowed when there is compliance with the EMC Directive (89/336/EEC).

The drive controllers meet the requirements of the Low-Voltage Directive 73/23/EEC. The harmonised standards EN 50178/DIN VDE 0160 apply to the controllers.

The technical data as well as the connection conditions can be obtained from the nameplate and the documentation. The instructions given must be strictly observed.

Warning: Controllers are products with restricted availability according to EN 61800-3. These products can cause interferences in residential premises. If controllers are used in residential premises, corresponding measures are required.

3. Transport, storage

The notes on transport, storage and appropriate handling must be observed.

Climatic conditions according to EN 50178 apply.

4. Installation

The controllers must be installed and cooled according to the regulations given in the corresponding Instructions.

Ensure careful handling and avoid mechanical overload. Do not bend any components and do not change the insulation distances during transport and storage. Electronic components and contacts must not be touched.

Controllers contain electrostatically sensitive components which can easily be damaged by inappropriate handling. Do not damage or destroy any electrical components since this could mean hazards for your health!

5. Electrical connection

When working on live controllers, the valid national regulations for the prevention of accidents (e. g. VBG 4) must be observed.

The electrical installation must be carried out in compliance with the corresponding regulations (e.g. cable cross-sections, fuses, PE connection). Additional notes and information can be obtained from the corresponding Instructions.

The Instructions contain notes concerning wiring according to EMC regulations (shielding, earthing, filters and cable routing). These notes must also be observed when using CE-marked controllers. The compliance with limit values required by the EMC legislation is the responsibility of the manufacturer of the machine or system.

6. Operation

If necessary, systems including controllers must be equipped with additional monitoring and protection devices according to the applying safety regulations (e.g. regulation for technical equipment, regulation for the prevention of accidents). The controller can be adapted to your application. Please observe the corresponding information given in the Instructions.

After a controller has been disconnected from the voltage supply, all live components and power connections must not be touched immediately because capacitors can still be charged. Please observe the corresponding stickers on the controller.

All protection covers and doors must be shut during operation.

Note for UL-approved systems with integrated controllers: UL warnings are notes which only apply to UL systems. The Instructions give UL-related information.

7. Safe standstill

The variant V004 of 9300 and 9300 vector, and the variant Bx4x of 8200 vector controllers support the function "Safe standstill", protection against unexpected start, according to the requirements of Annex I No. 1.2.7 of the EC Directive "Machinery" 98/37/EG, DIN EN 954-1 category 3 and DIN EN 1037. Please observe the notes on the function "Safe standstill" given in the corresponding Instructions.

8. Maintenance and service

Please observe the Instructions given by the manufacturer.

Please observe the product-specific safety and application notes in these Instructions.



Safety information

Lenze low-voltage machinery

2.2 General safety and application notes for Lenze low-voltage machinery

(in conformity with the Low-Voltage Directive 73/23/EEC)

1. General

Low-voltage machines have dangerous, live and rotating parts as well as possibly hot surfaces. All operations serving transport, connection, commissioning and maintenance are to be carried out by skilled, responsible technical personnel (observe EN 50110-1 (VDE 0105-100); IEC 60364). Improper handling can cause severe injuries or damages.

Synchronous machines induce voltages at open terminals during operation.

2. Application as directed

These low-voltage machines are intended for industrial and commercial installations. They comply with the harmonized standards of the series EN 60034 (VDE 0530). Their use in hazardous areas is prohibited unless they are expressly intended for such use (follow additional instructions).

The enclosures \leq IP23 are by no means intended for outdoor use. Air-cooled designs are rated for ambient temperatures between $-15\text{ }^{\circ}\text{C}$ and $-10\text{ }^{\circ}\text{C}$ and $+40\text{ }^{\circ}\text{C}$ and altitudes \leq 1000 m a.m.s.l., from $-20\text{ }^{\circ}\text{C}$ to $+40\text{ }^{\circ}\text{C}$ without brake or with spring-operated brake, with separate ventilation or self ventilation, from $-15\text{ }^{\circ}\text{C}$ to $+40\text{ }^{\circ}\text{C}$ with permanent magnet brake and from $-10\text{ }^{\circ}\text{C}$ to $+40\text{ }^{\circ}\text{C}$ with separate fan. Check indications on the nameplate and if they are different, observe them. The conditions on site must correspond to all nameplate data.

Low-voltage machines are components for the installation into machines as defined in the Machinery Directive 98/37/EC. Commissioning is prohibited until the conformity of the end product with this Directive has been established (follow a.o. EN 60204-1).

The integrated brakes cannot be used as safety brakes. It cannot be ruled out that factors which cannot be influenced, such as oil ingress because of a defective A-side shaft seal, cause a torque reduction.

3. Transport, storage

The forwarder must be informed directly after receipt of the goods about all damages or deficiencies; if necessary, commissioning must be stopped. Tighten screwed-in ring bolts before transport. They are designed for the weight of the low-voltage machine, do not apply extra loads. If necessary, use suitable and adequately dimensioned means of transport (e.g. rope guides).

Remove the shipping brace before commissioning. Reuse it for further transports. For storage of low-voltage machines ensure a dry, dust-free and low-vibration ($v_{\text{rms}} \leq 0.2\text{ mm/s}$) environment (danger of bearing damage at rest). Measure the insulation resistance before commissioning. If the values are $\leq 1\text{ k}\Omega$ per volt of rated voltage, dry the winding.

4. Installation

Ensure an even surface, solid foot or flange mounting and exact alignment if a direct clutch is connected. Avoid resonances with the rotational frequency and double mains frequency which may be caused by the assembly. Turn rotor by hand, listen for unusual slipping noises. Check the direction of rotation when the clutch is not active (observe section 5).

Use appropriate tools to mount or remove belt pulleys and clutches (heat generation!) and cover them with a touch guard. Impermissible belt tensions must be avoided (technical list).

The machines are half-key balanced. The clutch must be half-key balanced, too. The visibly protruding part of the key must be removed.

If required, provide pipe connections. Mounting positions with shaft end at top must be protected with a cover which avoids the ingress of foreign particles into the fan. Free circulation of the cooling air must be ensured. The exhaust air - also the exhaust air of other machines next to the drive system - must not be immediately taken in again.

5. Electrical connection

All operations must be carried out only by qualified and skilled personnel when the low-voltage machine is at standstill and when the machine is de-energized and protected against unintentional restart. This also applies to auxiliary circuits (e.g. brake, encoder, separate fan).

Check safe isolation from the supply!

If the tolerances in EN 60034-1; IEC 34 (VDE 0530-1) - voltage $\pm 5\%$, frequency $\pm 2\%$, waveform, symmetry - are exceeded, more heat will be generated and the electromagnetic compatibility will be influenced.

Observe the indications on the nameplate, operating notes, and the connection diagram in the terminal box.

The connection must ensure a continuous and safe electrical supply (no loose wire ends); use appropriate cable terminals. The connection to the PE conductor must be safe. The plug-in connector must be screwed up tightly (to stop).

The clearances between bare, live parts and earth must not fall below: 8 mm at $V_{\text{rated}} \leq 550\text{ V}$, 10 mm at $V_{\text{rated}} \leq 725\text{ V}$, 14 mm at $V_{\text{rated}} \leq 1000\text{ V}$.

The terminal box must be clean and dry; foreign particles, dirt and moisture affect operation. All unused cable entries and the box itself must be sealed against dust and water. For the trial run without output elements, lock the key. Check brake operation before the commissioning of low-voltage machines with brakes.

6. Operation

Vibration severities $v_{\text{rms}} \leq 3.5\text{ mm/s}$ ($P_{\text{rated}} \leq 15\text{ kW}$) or 4.5 mm/s ($P_{\text{rated}} > 15\text{ kW}$) are acceptable when the clutch is activated. If deviations from normal operation occur, e.g. increased temperature, noise, vibration, find the cause and, if necessary, contact the manufacturer. Switch-off the machine in problematic situations.

If the drive is exposed to dirt, clean it regularly.

Do not switch-off the protection devices, not even for trial runs.

Integrated temperature sensors do not provide full protection. If necessary, limit the maximum current. Connect the function blocks to the option switch-off after several seconds of operation at $I > I_{\text{rated}}$, especially if blocking may occur.

Shaft seals and bearings have a limited service life.

Regrease the bearings using the relubrication facility while the low-voltage machine is running. Observe the saponification number. If the grease drain hole is sealed with a plug (IP54 drive end; IP23 drive end and non-drive end), remove the plug before commissioning. Seal the bore holes with grease. Replace the prelubricated bearings (ZZ-bearings) after approx. 10.000 h - 20.000 h, at the latest however after 3 - 4 years. Observe the manufacturer's instructions.



2.3 Residual hazards

| | |
|------------------------------|--|
| Protection of persons | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Disconnect the controller before you start working on it/open it and wait for at least 3 minutes since the power terminals U, V, W; BR0, BR1, BR2 and pins of the FIF interface remain live for this time. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> After you have opened the motec check whether the power terminals L1, L2, L3; U, V, W; BR0, BR1, BR2, relay outputs K11, K12, K14 and pins of the FIF interface are not live any more. Even if the controller is disconnected from the mains, the relay outputs K11, K12, K14 can carry dangerous voltage! If you use the not open-circuit protected function "Selection of direction of rotation" via the digital signal DCTRL1-CW/CCW (C0007 = -0- ... -13-, C0410/3 ≠ 255): <ul style="list-style-type: none"> In the event of an open circuit or failure of the control voltage, the drive can change its direction of rotation. If you use the function "Flying-restart circuit" (C0142 = -2-, -3-) with machines with a low moment of inertia and a minimum friction: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> After controller enable in standstill, the motor can start for a short time or change its direction of rotation for a short time. The motec heatsink temperature is > 60 °C: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Direct skin contact with the heatsink results in burnings. |
| Controller protection | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> 8200 motec 3 ... 7.5 kW (E82MV302_4B, E82MV402_4B, E82MV552_4B, E82MV752_4B): <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Cyclic connection and disconnection of the controller supply voltage with L1, L2, L3 can exceed and destroy the input current limiter! <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Allow at least 3 minutes between disconnection and reconnection! Depending on the controller settings, the connected motor can be overheated: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> For instance, longer DC-braking operations. Longer operation of self-ventilated motors at low speed. |
| Overspeeds | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Drives can reach dangerous overspeeds (e.g. setting of inappropriately high field frequencies): <ul style="list-style-type: none"> The controllers do not offer any protection against these operating conditions. For this, use additional components. |

2.4 Layout of the safety information

All safety information given in these Operating Instructions has the same layout:



Signal word (characterises the severity of danger)

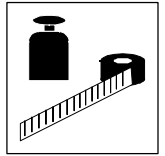
Note (describes the danger and gives information how to avoid it)

| | Icons used | | Signal words | |
|-------------------------------|------------|---|-----------------|---|
| Warning of danger to persons | | Warning of hazardous electrical voltage | Danger! | Warns of impending danger . Consequences if disregarded: Death or most severe injuries |
| | | Warning of a general danger | Warning! | Warns of potential, very hazardous situations . Possible consequences if disregarded: Death or most severe injuries |
| Warning of damage to material | | | Caution! | Warns of potential, hazardous situations . Possible consequences if disregarded: Light or minor injuries |
| | | | Stop! | Warns of potential damage to material . Possible consequences if disregarded: Damage of the controller/drive system or its environment |
| More information | | | Tip! | Designates a general, useful note. If you observe it, handling of the controller/drive system is made easier. |



Safety information

Residual hazards, Layout of the safety instructions

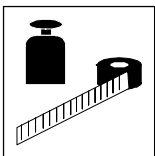


3 Technical data

3.1 General data/application conditions

| Standards and application conditions | |
|--|--|
| Conformity | CE Low-Voltage Directive (73/23/EEC) EMC Directive (93/68/EEC) |
| Approvals | UL 508C Underwriter Laboratories (File-No. E132659) Power Conversion Equipment |
| Vibration resistance | Acceleration resistant up to 2g (Germanischer Lloyd, general conditions) |
| Climatic conditions | Class 3K3 to EN 50178 (without condensation, average relative humidity 85 %) |
| Degree of pollution | VDE 0110 part 2 pollution degree 2 |
| Packaging (DIN 4180) | Dust packaging |
| Permissible temperature range | Transport -25 °C...+70 °C |
| | Storage -25 °C...+60 °C |
| | Operation -20 °C...+60 °C reduce the rated output current by 2.5%/°C above +40 °C |
| Permissible installation height | 0 ... 4000 m amsl above 1000 m amsl the rated output current is to be reduced by 5 %/1000 m |
| Mounting positions | Any mouning position is possible |
| Free space | above 100 mm |
| | to the sides 100 mm |
| DC group drives | not possible |

| Mechanical design | |
|--------------------------|---|
| Housing | Carrier housing: glas-fibre reinforced plastic, heatsink: aluminium-cast iron |
| Cable connections | E82MV251K2B, E82MV371K2B 4 x M20/ 2 x M16 (thread length 10 mm, without counter nut) |
| | E82MV551K4B, E82MV751K4B 2 x M25/ 4 x M16 (thread length 10 mm, without counter nut) 1 x M20 for motor cable used for wall mounting (EMC cable connector, thread length 10 mm, with counter nut) |
| | E82MV152K4B, E82MV222K4B 2 x M25/1 x M20/4 x M16 (thread length 10 mm, without counter nut) 1 x M20 for motor cable used for wall mounting (EMC cable connector, thread length 10 mm, with counter nut) |
| | E82MV302K4B, E82MV402K4B, E82MV552K4B, E82MV752K4B 3 x M25/4 x M16 (thread length 10 mm, without counter nut) |

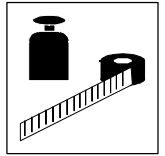


Technical data

General data / application conditions

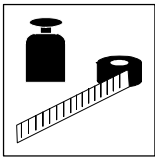
| General technical data | | |
|--|--|--|
| EMC | Compliance with EN 61800-3/A11 | |
| Noise emission | Motor mounting Compliance with limit value classes A and B to EN 55011 | |
| | Wall mounting Compliance with limit value class A to EN 55011 (up to 10 m shielded motor cable) Compliance with limit value class B to EN 55011 (up to 1 m shielded motor cable) | |
| Noise immunity | Requirement to EN 61800-3 incl. A11 | |
| | Requirements Standard Severities | |
| | ESD | EN 61000-4-2 3, i.e. 8 kV with air discharge, 6 kV with contact discharge |
| | high frequency in cables | EN 61000-4-6 150 kHz ... 80 MHz, 10 V/m 80 % AM (1kHz) |
| | RF interference (enclosure) | EN 61000-4-3 80 MHz ... 1000 MHz, 10 V/m 80 % AM (1kHz) |
| | Burst | EN 61000-4-4 3/4, i. e. 2 kV/5 kHz |
| | Surge (Surge on mains cable) | EN 61000-4-5 3, d. h. 1.2/50 µs, 1 kV phase-phase, 2 kV phase-PE |
| Insulation strength | Overvoltage category III acc. to VDE 0110 | |
| Discharge current to PE (to EN 50178) | > 3.5 mA | |
| Type of protection | IP55/IP65 | |
| Protection measure against | Short circuit, earth fault (earth-fault protected during operation, limited earth-fault protection during power up), motor stalling, motor overtemperature (input for PTC or thermal contact, I ² t monitoring) | |
| Insulation of control circuits | Safe mains disconnection: Double/reinforced insulation to EN 50178 | |
| Operation in public supply networks (Limitation of harmonic currents according to EN 61000-3-2) | Total power connected to the mains | Compliance with the requirements ¹⁾ |
| | 0.25 kW ... 1 kW | With mains choke |
| | > 1 kW | without additional measures |

¹⁾ The additional measures described only ensure that the controllers meet the requirements of the EN 61000-3-2. The machine/system manufacturer is responsible for the compliance with the regulations of the machine!



| | | |
|-----------------------------------|--|--|
| Control | | |
| Control types | V/f characteristic control (linear/square-law), vector control, torque selection | |
| Chopper frequency | 2 kHz, 4 kHz, 8 kHz, 16 kHz optional | |
| Torque characteristic | Maximum torque | 1.8 x M _r for 60s if rated motor power = rated controller power |
| | Setting range | 1 : 10 over the speed range of 3 ... 50 Hz, accuracy < 8 % |
| | Torque-speed characteristic | |
| Sensorless speed control | Minimum output frequency | 1.0 Hz (0 ... M _r) |
| | Setting range | 1 : 50 Ref. to 50 Hz and M _r |
| | Accuracy | ± 0.5 % over the speed range 3 ... 50 Hz |
| | Smooth running | ± 0.1 Hz |
| Output frequency | Field | - 480 Hz ... + 480 Hz |
| | Absolute resolution | 0.02 Hz |
| | Normalised resolution | Parameter data: 0.01 %, process data: 0.006 % (= 2 ¹⁴) |
| Digital setpoint selection | Accuracy | ± 0.005 Hz (= ±100 ppm) |
| Analog setpoint selection | Linearity | ± 0.5 % Signal level: 5 V or 10 V |
| | Temperature sensitivity | + 0.3 % 0 ... 60 °C |
| | Offset | ± 0 % |

| | | |
|---|---|--|
| Inputs and outputs | | |
| Analog inputs/outputs | with standard I/O | 1 input, optionally bipolar 1 output |
| | with application I/O | 2 inputs, optionally bipolar 2 outputs |
| Digital inputs/outputs | with standard I/O | 4 inputs, optionally 1 frequency input single-track 0 ... 10 kHz; 1 input for controller inhibit 1 output |
| | with application I/O | 6 inputs, optionally 1 frequency input single track/two tracks 0 ... 100 kHz; 1 input for controller inhibit 2 outputs, 1 frequency output 50 Hz ... 10 kHz |
| Cycle times | Digital inputs | 1 msec |
| | Digital outputs | 4 ms |
| | Analog inputs | 2 msec |
| | Analog outputs | 4 ms (smoothing time: τ = 10 ms) |
| Relay output | Converter, AC 250 V/3 A, DC 24 V/2 A ... 240 V/0,22 A | |
| Operation in generator mode (internally monitored) | Integrated brake transistor External brake resistors: □□□ 11-8 | |



Technical data

Rated data at 230 V mains voltage

3.2 Rated data for a mains voltage of 230 V

3.2.1 Operation with rated power (normal operation)

| Motor power | P_r [kW] | 0.25 | 0.37 |
|--|---------------------|---|--------------------|
| Three-phase AC asynchronous motor (4 pole) | P_r [hp] | 0.34 | 0.5 |
| 8200 motec | Type | E82MV251_2B | E82MV371_2B |
| Mains voltage | $V_{U_{mains}}$ [V] | 1/N/PE AC 180 V - 0 % ... 264 V + 0 % ; 45 Hz - 0 % ... 65 Hz + 0 % | |
| Data for operation with 1/N/PE AC 230 V | | | |
| Rated mains current | I_{mains} [A] | 3.4 | 5.0 |
| Output power U, V, W | S_{r8} [kVA] | 0.68 | 1.0 |
| Rated output current at chopper frequency | 2 kHz | | |
| | 4 kHz | | |
| | 8 kHz | | |
| | 16 kHz | | |
| Max. permissible output current for 60 s at chopper frequency 1) | 2 kHz | | |
| | 4 kHz | | |
| | 8 kHz | | |
| | 16 kHz | | |
| Output voltage | V_{U_M} [V] | 3~ 0 ... V_{mains} / 0 ... 480 Hz | |
| Power loss (operation with I_{r8}) | P_v [W] | 30 | 40 |
| Dimensions | L x W x H [mm] | 190 x 138 x 100 | |
| Weight | m [kg] | 1.8 | 1.8 |

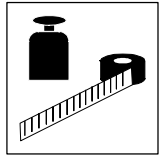
Printed in bold = Data for operation at 8 kHz copper frequency (Lenze setting)

- 1) Currents for periodic load change: 1 min overcurrent with I_{max} and 2 min basic load with 75 % I_{rx}
- 2) With different application conditions for other types possible: Operation with increased rated output current and the same load change (□ 3-5)

Fuses and cable cross-sections

| 8200 motec | | | Normal operation | | | | | FI |
|-------------|------|-----------------------------|----------------------------|----------|--------------------------------------|-----------------------|-------------------------|------------|
| Type | [kW] | Mains | Installation to EN 60204-1 | | | Installation to UL 1) | | |
| | | | Fuse | E.l.c.b. | L1, L2, L3, PE [mm ²] | Fuse | L1, L2, L3, PE [AWG] | |
| E82MV251_2B | 0.25 | 1/N/PE AC 180 ... 264 V; | M10 A | C10 A | 1.0 | 10 A | 18 | ≥ 30 mA 2) |
| E82MV371_2B | 0.37 | 45 ... 65 Hz | M10 A | C10 A | 1.5 | 10 A | 16 | |

- 1) Use UL-approved cables, fuses and fuse holders only.
UL fuse: 240 V voltage, tripping characteristic "H" or "K5"
- 2) Pulse-current or universal-current sensitive earth leakage circuit breaker
Observe national and regional regulations (e. g. VDE 0113, EN 60204)



3.2.2 Operation with increased rated power

Under the application conditions described here the controller can be operated in continuous operation with a motor of higher performance. The overload capacity is reduced to 120 %.

- Typical applications:
 - Pumps with square-law load characteristic
 - Fans
- Operation permitted only
 - in the mains voltage areas stated
 - with 2 or 4 kHz chopper frequency
 - with the fuses and cable cross-sections prescribed

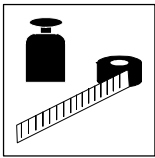
| Motor power | P_r [kW] | 0.37 | 0.55 |
|---|-------------------|---|--------------------|
| Three-phase AC asynchronous motor (4 pole) | P_r [hp] | 0.5 | 0.75 |
| 8200 motec | Type | E82MV251_2B | E82MV371_2B |
| Mains voltage | $V_{U_{max}}$ [V] | 1/N/PE AC 180 V - 0 % ... 264 V + 0 % ; 45 Hz - 0 % ... 65 Hz + 0 % | |
| Data for operation with 1/N/PE AC 230 V | | | |
| Rated mains current | I_{mains} [A] | 4.1 | 6.0 |
| Output power U, V, W | S_{N24} [kVA] | 0.8 | 1.2 |
| Rated output current at chopper frequency | 2 kHz | 2.0 | 2.9 |
| | 4 kHz | | |
| Max. permissible output current for 60 s at chopper frequency ¹⁾ | 2 kHz | 2.5 | 3.6 |
| | 4 kHz | | |
| Output voltage | V_{U_M} [V] | 3~ 0 ... V_{mains} / 0 ... 480 Hz | |
| Power loss (operation with I_{N24}) | P_v [W] | 30 | 40 |
| Dimensions | L x W x H [mm] | 190 x 138 x 100 | |
| Weight | m [kg] | 1.8 | 1.8 |

¹⁾ Currents for periodic load change: 1 min overcurrent with I_{max} and 2 min basic load with 75 % I_x

Fuses and cable cross-sections

| 8200 motec | | | Operation with increased rated power | | | | | FI |
|-------------|------|-----------------------------|--------------------------------------|----------|--------------------------------------|----------------------------------|-------------------------|-----------------------|
| Type | [kW] | Mains | Installation to EN 60204-1 | | | Installation to UL ¹⁾ | | |
| | | | Fuse | E.l.c.b. | L1, L2, L3, PE [mm ²] | Fuse | L1, L2, L3, PE [AWG] | |
| E82MV251_2B | 0.37 | 1/N/PE AC 180 ... 264 V; | M10 A | C10 A | 1.0 | 10 A | 18 | ≥ 30 mA ²⁾ |
| E82MV371_2B | 0.55 | 45 ... 65 Hz | M10 A | C10 A | 1.5 | 10 A | 16 | |

- ¹⁾ Use UL-approved cables, fuses and fuse holders only.
UL fuse: 240 V voltage, tripping characteristic "H" or "K5"
- ²⁾ Pulse-current or universal-current sensitive earth leakage circuit breaker
Observe national and regional regulations (e. g. VDE 0113, EN 60204)



Technical data

Rated data at 400/500 V mains voltage

3.3 Rated data for a mains voltage of 400/500 V

3.3.1 Operation with rated power (normal operation)

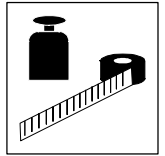
| Motor power | P_r [kW] | 0.55 | | 0.75 | | 1.5 | | 2.2 | | | | | | | | | | |
|---|-----------------|--|-------|--------------------|-------|--------------------|-------|--------------------|-------|-----|-----------------|------------|------------|------------|------------|------------|------------|------------|
| Three-phase AC asynchronous motor (4 pole) | P_r [hp] | 0.75 | | 1.0 | | 2.0 | | 3.0 | | | | | | | | | | |
| 8200 motec | Type | E82MV551_4B | | E82MV751_4B | | E82MV152_4B | | E82MV222_4B | | | | | | | | | | |
| Mains voltage | U_{mains} [V] | 3/PE AC 320 V - 0 % ... 550 V + 0 % ; 45 Hz - 0 % ... 65Hz + 0 % | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Data for operation with 3/PE AC | | 400 V | 500 V | 400 V | 500 V | 400 V | 500 V | 400 V | 500 V | | | | | | | | | |
| Rated mains current | I_{mains} [A] | 1.8 | 1.4 | 2,4 | 1.9 | 3.8 | 3.0 | 5.5 | 4.5 | | | | | | | | | |
| Output power U, V, W | S_{r8} [kVA] | 1.3 | | 1.7 | | 2.7 | | 3.9 | | | | | | | | | | |
| Rated output current at chopper frequency | 2 kHz | I_{r24} [A] ²⁾ | 2.1 | 1.8 | 2.9 | 2,4 | 4.6 | 3.9 | 6.7 | 5.6 | | | | | | | | |
| | 4 kHz | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | 8 kHz | | | | | | | | | | 1.8 | 1.6 | 2,4 | 2.1 | 3.9 | 3.5 | 5.6 | 5.0 |
| | 16 kHz | | | | | | | | | | I_{r16} [A] | 1.2 | 1.1 | 1.6 | 1.4 | 2.5 | 2.3 | 3.6 |
| Max. permissible output current for 60 s at chopper frequency ¹⁾ | 2 kHz | I_{max24} [A] | 2.7 | 2,4 | 3.6 | 3.2 | 5.8 | 5.2 | 8.4 | 7.6 | | | | | | | | |
| | 4 kHz | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | 8 kHz | | | | | | | | | | 2.7 | 2,4 | 3.6 | 3.2 | 5.8 | 5.2 | 8.4 | 7.6 |
| | 16 kHz | | | | | | | | | | I_{max16} [A] | 1.8 | 1.6 | 2.4 | 2.1 | 3.9 | 3.5 | 5.3 |
| Output voltage | V_M [V] | 3~ 0 ... V_{mains} / 0 ... 480 Hz | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Power loss (operation with I_{r8}) | P_{loss} [W] | 35 | | 45 | | 70 | | 95 | | | | | | | | | | |
| Dimensions | L x W x H [mm] | 202 x 156 x 151 | | | | 230 x 176 x 167 | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Weight | m [kg] | 2.8 | | 2.8 | | 4.1 | | 4.1 | | | | | | | | | | |

| Motor power | P_r [kW] | 3.0 | | 4.0 | | 5.5 | | 7.5 | | | | | | | | | | |
|---|-----------------|--|-------|--------------------|-------|--------------------|-------|--------------------|-------|------|-----------------|------------|-------------|-------------|-------------|-------------|-------------|-------------|
| Three-phase AC asynchronous motor (4 pole) | P_r [hp] | 4.1 | | 5.4 | | 7.5 | | 10.2 | | | | | | | | | | |
| 8200 motec | Type | E82MV302_4B | | E82MV402_4B | | E82MV552_4B | | E82MV752_4B | | | | | | | | | | |
| Mains voltage | U_{mains} [V] | 3/PE AC 320 V - 0 % ... 550 V + 0 % ; 45 Hz - 0 % ... 65Hz + 0 % | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Data for operation with 3/PE AC | | 400 V | 500 V | 400 V | 500 V | 400 V | 500 V | 400 V | 500 V | | | | | | | | | |
| Rated mains current | I_{mains} [A] | 9.5 | 7.6 | 12,3 | 9.8 | 16.8 | 13.4 | 21.5 | 17.2 | | | | | | | | | |
| Output power U, V, W | S_{r8} [kVA] | 5.1 | | 6.6 | | 9.0 | | 11.4 | | | | | | | | | | |
| Rated output current at chopper frequency | 2 kHz | I_{r24} [A] ²⁾ | 8.8 | 7.0 | 11.4 | 9.2 | 15.6 | 12.5 | 16.5 | 13.2 | | | | | | | | |
| | 4 kHz | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | 8 kHz | | | | | | | | | | 7.3 | 5.8 | 9.5 | 7.6 | 13.0 | 10.4 | 16.5 | 13.2 |
| | 16 kHz | | | | | | | | | | I_{r16} [A] | 4.7 | 4.2 | 6.1 | 5.5 | 8.4 | 7.6 | 10.7 |
| Max. permissible output current for 60 s at chopper frequency ¹⁾ | 2 kHz | I_{max24} [A] | 11.0 | 8.7 | 14.2 | 11.4 | 19.5 | 15.6 | 24.8 | 19.8 | | | | | | | | |
| | 4 kHz | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | 8 kHz | | | | | | | | | | 11.0 | 8.7 | 14.2 | 11.4 | 19.5 | 15.6 | 24.8 | 19.8 |
| | 16 kHz | | | | | | | | | | I_{max16} [A] | 7.1 | 6.4 | 9.1 | 8.2 | 12.7 | 11.4 | 16.1 |
| Output voltage | V_M [V] | 3~ 0 ... V_{mains} / 0 ... 480 Hz | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Power loss (operation with I_{r8}) | P_{loss} [W] | 140 | | 180 | | 230 | | 290 | | | | | | | | | | |
| Dimensions | L x W x H [mm] | 325 x 211 x 163 (223**) | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Weight | m [kg] | 9.7 | | 9.7 | | 9.7 | | 9.7 | | | | | | | | | | |

Printed in bold = Data for operation at 8 kHz copper frequency (Lenze setting)

- 1) Currents for periodic load change: 1 min overcurrent with I_{max} and 2 min basic load with 75 % I_{rx}
- 2) With different application conditions for other types possible: Operation with increased rated output current and the same load change (□ 3-8)

** For wall mounting or with additional module (E82ZMV)



Fuses and cable cross-sections

| 8200 motec | | | Normal operation | | | | FI |
|-------------|------|---|----------------------------|----------|--------------------------------------|----------------------------------|-------------------------|
| | | | Installation to EN 60204-1 | | | Installation to UL ¹⁾ | |
| Type | [kW] | Mains | Fuse | E.I.c.b. | L1, L2, L3, PE [mm ²] | Fuse | L1, L2, L3, PE [AWG] |
| E82MV551_4B | 0.55 | 3/PE AC 320 ... 550 V; 45 ... 65 Hz | M6 A | B6 A | 1 | 5 A | 18 |
| E82MV751_4B | 0.75 | | M6 A | B6 A | 1 | 5 A | 18 |
| E82MV152_4B | 1.5 | | M6 A | B6 A | 1 | 5 A | 18 |
| E82MV222_4B | 2.2 | | M10 A | B10 A | 1.5 | 10 A | 16 |
| E82MV302_4B | 3.0 | | M16 A | B16 A | 2.5 | 15 A | 14 |
| E82MV402_4B | 4.0 | | M20 A | B20 A | 4.0 | 20 A | 12 |
| E82MV552_4B | 5.5 | | M25 A | B25 A | 4.0 | 25 A | 10 |
| E82MV752_4B | 7.5 | | M32 A | B32 A | 6.0 | 35 A | 8 |

- 1) Use UL-approved cables, fuses and fuse holders only.
UL fuse: 500 ... 600 V voltage, tripping characteristic "H" or "K5"
 - 2) All-current sensitive e.l.c.b.
- Observe national and regional regulations (e. g. VDE 0113, EN 60204)

Current reduction

Depending on the application conditions and the use of the 8200 motec, it can be necessary to reduce the rated output current of the types E82MV302_4B to EMV752_4B in continuous operation.

| 8200 motec mounted at... | Current reduction |
|--|-------------------|
| ...Lenze motor/geared motor - forced ventilation | not required |
| ...Lenze motor/geared motor - self ventilation | see figure below |
| ...Lenze motor/geared motor (self ventilated) with additional module E82ZMV | not required |
| ... not Lenze motor/geared motor ⇒ additional module E82ZMV always required | not required |
| ...the wall (wall mounting) ⇒ additional module E82ZMV always required | not required |

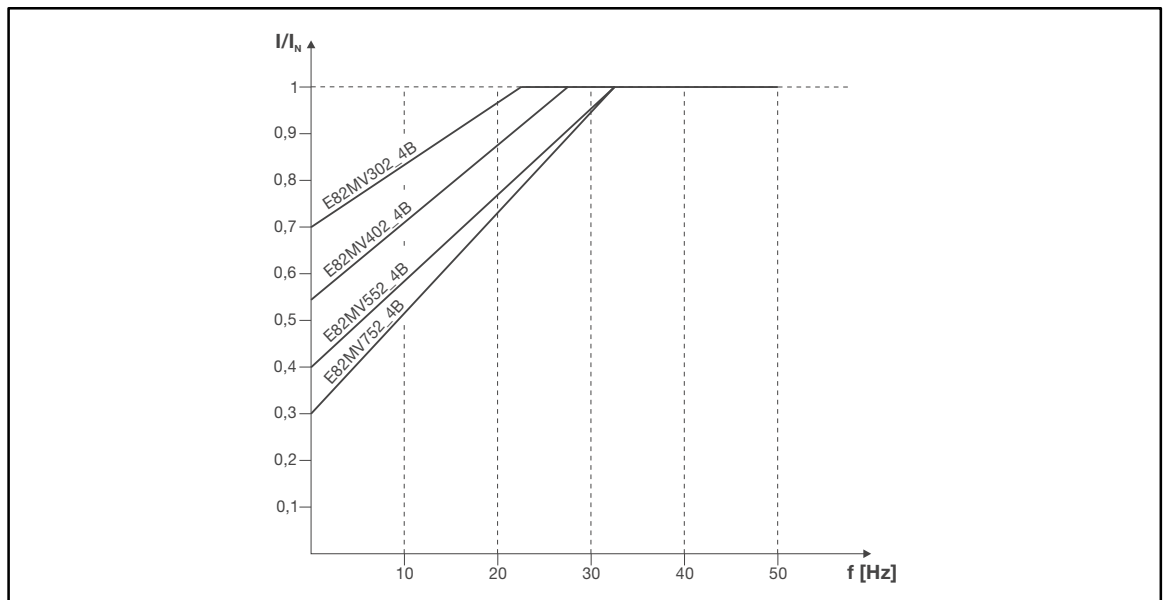
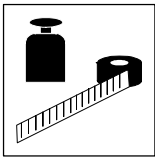


Fig. 3-1

Reduction of rated output current in continuous operation at 40°C ambient temperature and a chopper frequency of 4 kHz and at 35°C and 8 kHz

- I Reduced output current - 8200 motec
 I_r Rated output current - 8200 motec at chopper frequency 4 kHz or 8 kHz
 f Output frequency 8200 motec [Hz]



Technical data

Rated data at 400/500 V mains voltage

3.3.2 Operation with increased rated power

Under the application conditions described here the controller can be operated in continuous operation with a motor of higher performance. The overload capacity is reduced to 120 %.

- Typical applications:
 - Pumps with square-law load characteristic
 - Fans
- Operation permitted only
 - in the mains voltage areas stated
 - with 2 or 4 kHz chopper frequency
 - with the fuses and cable cross-sections prescribed

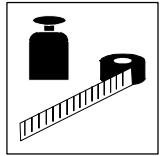
| Motor power | P_r [kW] | 0.75 | 1.1 | 2.2 | 3.0 |
|---|-----------------|--|--------------------|--------------------|--------------------|
| Three-phase AC asynchronous motor (4 pole) | P_r [hp] | 1.0 | 1.5 | 3.0 | 4.0 |
| 8200 motec | Type | E82MV551_4B | E82MV751_4B | E82MV152_4B | E82MV222_4B |
| Mains voltage | U_{mains} [V] | 3/PE AC 320 V - 0 % ... 440 V + 0 % ; 45 Hz - 0 % ... 65Hz + 0 % | | | |
| Data for operation with 3/PE AC | | 400 V | 400 V | 400 V | 400 V |
| Rated mains current | I_{mains} [A] | 2.2 | 2.8 | 4.6 | 6.6 |
| Output power U, V, W | S_{r24} [kVA] | 1.5 | 2.0 | 3.2 | 4.6 |
| Rated output current at chopper frequency | 2 kHz | 2.1 | 2.9 | 4.6 | 6.7 |
| | 4 kHz | | | | |
| Max. permissible output current for 60 s at chopper frequency ¹⁾ | 2 kHz | 2.7 | 3.6 | 5.8 | 8.4 |
| | 4 kHz | | | | |
| Output voltage | U_M [V] | 3~ 0 ... V_{mains} / 0 ... 480 Hz | | | |
| Power loss (operation with I_{r8}) | P_{loss} [W] | 35 | 45 | 70 | 95 |
| Dimensions | L x W x H [mm] | 202 x 156 x 151 | | 230 x 176 x 167 | |
| Weight | m [kg] | 2.8 | 2.8 | 4.1 | 4.1 |

| Motor power | P_r [kW] | 4 | 5.5 | 7.5 |
|---|-----------------|--|--------------------|--------------------|
| Three-phase AC asynchronous motor (4 pole) | P_r [hp] | 5.4 | 7.5 | 10.2 |
| 8200 motec | Type | E82MV302_4B | E82MV402_4B | E82MV552_4B |
| Mains voltage | U_{mains} [V] | 3/PE AC 320 V - 0 % ... 440 V + 0 % ; 45 Hz - 0 % ... 65Hz + 0 % | | |
| Data for operation with 3/PE AC | | 400 V | 400 V | 400 V |
| Rated mains current | I_{mains} [A] | 11.4 | 14.8 | 20.2 |
| Output power U, V, W | S_{r24} [kVA] | 6.0 | 7.9 | 10.8 |
| Rated output current at chopper frequency | 2 kHz | 8.8 | 11.4 | 15.6 |
| | 4 kHz | | | |
| Max. permissible output current for 60 s at chopper frequency ¹⁾ | 2 kHz | 11.0 | 14.2 | 19.5 |
| | 4 kHz | | | |
| Output voltage | U_M [V] | 3~ 0 ... V_{mains} / 0 ... 480 Hz | | |
| Power loss (operation with I_{r8}) | P_{loss} [W] | 140 | 180 | 230 |
| Dimensions | L x W x H [mm] | 325 x 211 x 163 (223**) | | |
| Weight | m [kg] | 9.7 | 9.7 | 9.7 |

Printed in bold = Data for operation at 8 kHz copper frequency (Lenze setting)

¹⁾ Currents for periodic load change: 1 min overcurrent with I_{max} and 2 min basic load with 75 % I_{rx}

** For wall mounting or with additional module (E82ZMV)



Fuses and cable cross-sections

| 8200 motec | | | Operation with increased rated power | | | | FI | |
|-------------|------|---|--------------------------------------|----------|--------------------------------------|----------------------------------|-------------------------|------------------------|
| | | | Installation to EN 60204-1 | | | Installation to UL ¹⁾ | | |
| Type | [kW] | Mains | Fuse | E.I.c.b. | L1, L2, L3, PE [mm ²] | Fuse | L1, L2, L3, PE [AWG] | |
| E82MV551_4B | 0.75 | 3/PE AC 320 ... 440 V; 45 ... 65 Hz | M6 A | B6 A | 1 | 5 A | 18 | ≥ 300 mA ²⁾ |
| E82MV751_4B | 1.1 | | M6 A | B6 A | 1 | 5 A | 18 | |
| E82MV152_4B | 2.2 | | M10 A | B10 A | 1.5 | 10 A | 16 | |
| E82MV222_4B | 3.0 | | M10 A | B10 A | 1.5 | 10 A | 16 | |
| E82MV302_4B | 4.0 | | M16 A | B16 A | 2.5 | 15 A | 14 | |
| E82MV402_4B | 5.5 | | M20 A | B20 A | 4.0 | 20 A | 12 | |
| E82MV552_4B | 7.5 | | M32 A | B32 A | 6.0 | 25 A | 10 | |

1) Use UL-approved cables, fuses and fuse holders only.
UL fuse: 500 ... 600 V, tripping characteristic "H" or "K5"

2) All-current sensitive e.I.c.b.

Observe national and regional regulations (e. g. VDE 0113, EN 60204)

Current reduction

Depending on the application conditions and the use of the 8200 motec, it can be necessary to reduce the rated output current of the types E82MV302_4B to EMV552_4B in continuous operation.

| 8200 motec mounted at... | Current reduction |
|---|-------------------|
| ...Lenze motor/geared motor - forced ventilation | not required |
| ...Lenze motor/geared motor - self ventilation | see figure below |
| ...Lenze motor/geared motor (self ventilated) with additional module E82ZMV | not required |
| ...not Lenze motor/geared motor ⇒ additional module E82ZMV always required | not required |
| ...the wall (wall mounting) ⇒ additional module E82ZMV always required | not required |

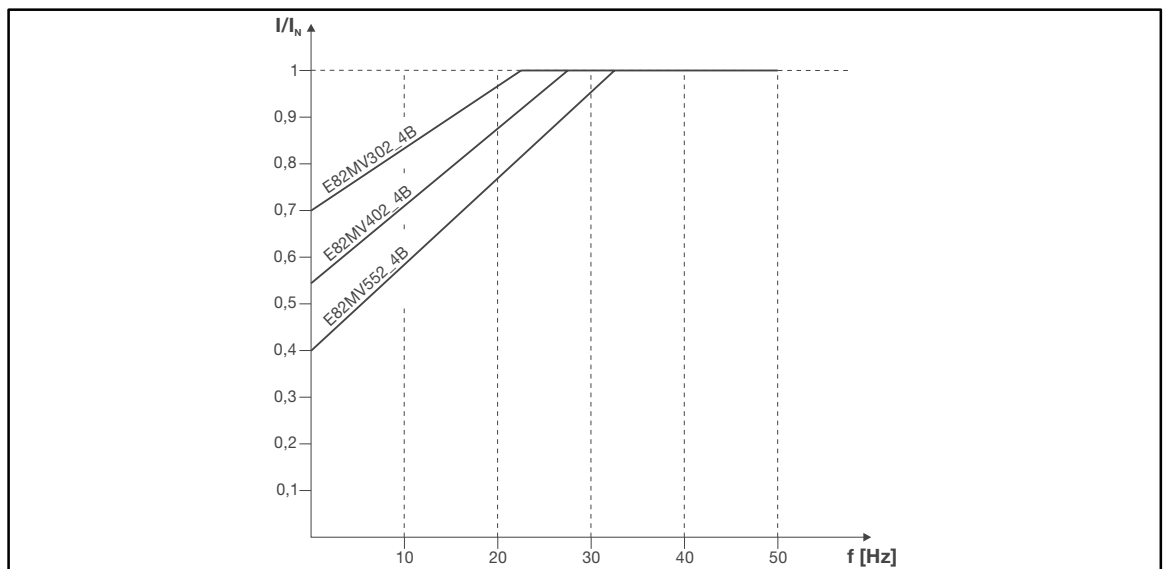


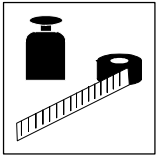
Fig. 3-2

Reduction of rated output current in continuous operation at 40°C ambient temperature and a chopper frequency of 4 kHz

I Reduced output current - 8200 motec

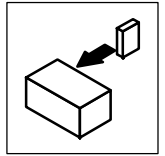
I_r Rated output current - 8200 motec at chopper frequency 4 kHz

f Output frequency 8200 motec [Hz]



Technical data

Rated data at 400/500 V mains voltage



4 Installation

4.1 Mechanical installation

4.1.1 Important notes

- The 8200 motec frequency inverter can be used in all operating positions.
- Free space:
 - Allow a free space of 100 mm above and below the inverter.
 - Ensure unimpeded ventilation of cooling air and outlet of exhaust air.

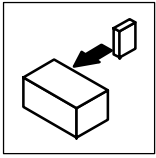


Tip!

The installation of compact drives, mechanical motor mounting or wall mounting is described in the corresponding Mounting Instructions.

4.1.2 Mechanical design

| Type | Cable connections | Weight |
|--|--|--------|
| E82MV251_2B E82MV371_2B | 4 M20 (thread length 10 mm, without counter nut) 2 M16 | 1.8 kg |
| E82MV551_4B E82MV751_4B | 2 M25 (thread length 10 mm, without counter nut) 4 M16 1 M20 for motor cable used for wall mounting (EMC cable connection) (thread length 10 mm, with counter nut) | 2.8 kg |
| E82MV152_4B E82MV222_4B | 1 M20 2 M25 (thread length 10 mm, without counter nut) 4 M16 1 M20 for motor cable used for wall mounting (EMC cable connection) (thread length 10 mm, with counter nut) | 4.1 kg |
| E82MV302_4B E82MV402_4B E82MV552_4B E82MV752_4B | 3 M25 (thread length 10 mm, without counter nut) 4 M16 | 9.7 kg |



Installation

Mechanical installation - Dimensions

4.1.3 Dimensions

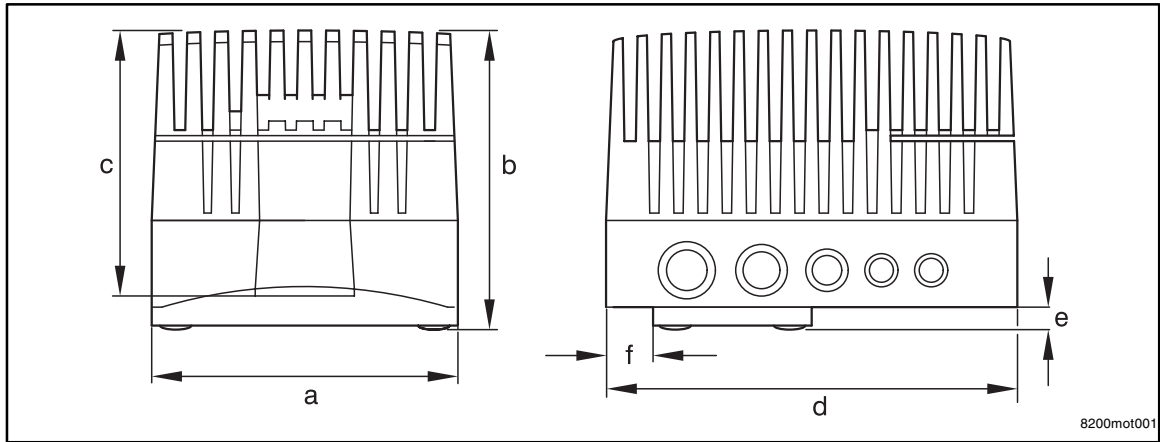


Fig. 4-1 Dimensions 0.25 ... 2.2 kW

| | a [mm] | b [mm] | c [mm] | d [mm] | [mm] | f [mm] |
|----------------------------|--------|--------|--------|--------|------|--------|
| E82MV251_2B E82MV371_2B | 138 | 100 | 90 | 190 | 7 | 12 |
| E82EV551_4B E82EV751_4B | 156 | 151 | 135 | 202 | 15 | 26 |
| E82EV152_4B E82EV222_4B | 176 | 167 | 151 | 230 | 15 | 26 |

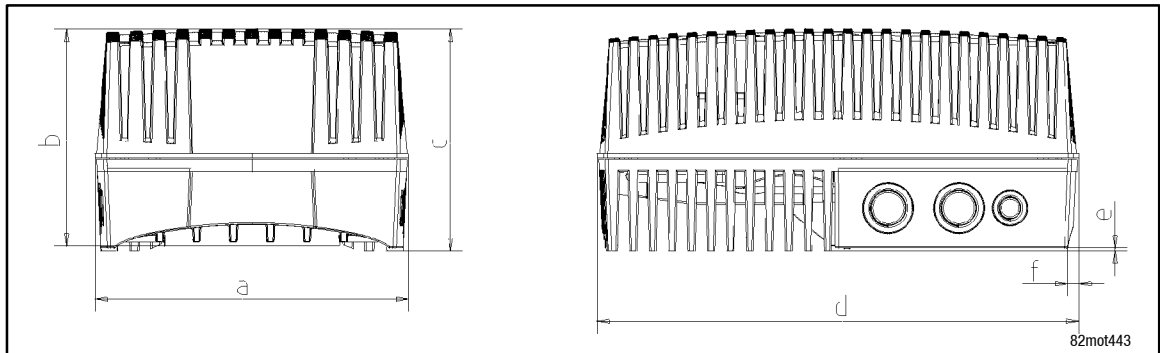
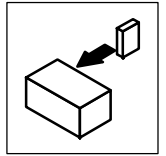


Fig. 4-2 Dimensions 3 ... 7.5 kW

| Type | a [mm] | b [mm] | c [mm] | d [mm] | [mm] |
|--|--------|--------------------------|--------|--------|------|
| E82MV302_4B E82MV402_4B E82MV552_4B E82MV752_4B | 211 | 163 (223 ^{**}) | 148 | 325 | 15 |

** for wall mounting or with fan module (type E82ZMV, dimensions L x W x H [mm]: 325 x 211 x 60), see also Instructions enclosed in the fan module.



4.2 Electrical installation

4.2.1 Important notes



Stop!

The controller does not contain any electrostatically dangerous components!
Prior to assembly and service operations, the personnel must be free of electrostatic charge.

4.2.1.1 Protection of persons



Danger!

Before working on the controller check that no voltage is applied to the power terminals, the relay output and the pins of the FIF interface.

- because the power terminals U, V, W, BR0, BR1, BR2 and the pins of the FIF interface remain live for at least 3 minutes after mains switch-off.
- because the power terminals L1, L2, L3; U, V, W und BR0, BR1, BR2 and the pins of the FIF interface remain live when the motor is stopped.
- because the relay outputs K11, K12, K14 can remain live when the controller is disconnected from the mains.

Use of e.l.c.bs (☞ 4-5)

Pluggable terminal strips

All pluggable connection terminals must only be connected or disconnected when no voltage is applied!

Replace defective fuses

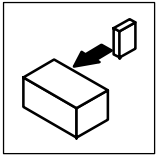
Replace defective fuses with the prescribed type only when no voltage is applied.

Disconnect controller from the mains

Make a safety connection/disconnection between the controller and the mains only via a contactor on the input side.

4.2.1.2 Motor protection

- Almost entire protection against overload:
 - By overcurrent relays or temperature monitoring
 - We recommend PTC thermistors or thermal contacts to monitor the motor temperature. (Lenze three-phase AC motors are all equipped with thermal contacts (NC contacts)
 - PTCs or thermal contacts can be connected to the controller.
- Only use motors with an insulation suitable for inverter operation:
 - Insulation resistance: min. $\hat{u} = 1,5 \text{ kV}$, min. $dv/dt = 5 \text{ kV}/\mu\text{s}$
 - Lenze-three-phase AC motors are designed for inverter operation.
 - If you want to use motors with an unknown insulation resistance, please contact your motor supplier.



Installation

Electrical installation - Important notes

4.2.1.3 Mains types/mains conditions

Please observe the restrictions of each mains type!

| mains | Operation of the controllers | Notes |
|------------------------------------|--|---|
| with earthed neutral (TT/TN mains) | No restrictions | Observe controller ratings |
| with insulated neutral (IT mains) | Possible, if the controller is protected in the event of an earth fault in the mains supply <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • by suitable equipment for detecting an earth fault and • the controller is disconnected directly from the mains | In the event of an earth fault at the inverter output, safe operation cannot be guaranteed. |

4.2.1.4 Operation at a public mains (EN 61000-3-2)

The European Standard EN 61000-3-2 stipulates limit values for harmonic currents. Non-linear consumption (e.g. by frequency inverters) causes harmonic currents which 'interfere' the supplying mains. The standard helps to ensure the high quality of public mains systems and reduce mains load.



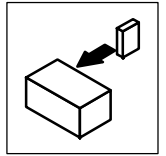
Tip!

The standard only applies to public mains systems. Mains systems which have their own transformer station as common in industry are not public. The standard does not apply to them.

If a machine or system consists of several components, the limit values apply to the entire machine or system.

If you observe all measures stated, the controllers do not exceed the limit values according to EN 61000-3-2. The machine/system manufacturer is responsible for the compliance with the regulations of the machine:

| | Connection voltage | Power | Measure |
|-------------|--------------------|-------|------------------------------------|
| 8200 motec | [V] | [kW] | |
| E82MV251_2B | 1/N/PE AC 230 V | 0.25 | Use mains choke type ELN1-0900H005 |
| E82MV371_2B | | 0.37 | |
| E82MV551_4B | 3/PE AC 400 V | 0.55 | Use mains choke type EZN3A1500H003 |
| E82MV751_4B | | 0.75 | |



4.2.1.5 Operation with e.l.c.bs (earth-leakage circuit breakers)



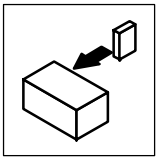
Danger!

The controllers are equipped with an internal mains rectifier. In the event of a short-circuit to frame, a DC fault current can prevent the activation of the AC-sensitive or pulse-current sensitive ELCB and thus block the protective function for all electrical equipment operated on this ELCB.

- We recommend the following to protect persons and animals (DIN VDE 0100):
 - Pulse-current sensitive e.l.c.bs in machines where controllers are connected to a single-phase mains (L1/N).
 - All-current sensitive e.l.c.bs in machines where controllers are connected to a three-phase mains (L1/L2/L3).
- E.l.c.bs must only be installed between mains supply and controller.
- E.l.c.bs can be activated although not wanted by
 - capacitive leakage currents of the cable shields during operation (especially with long, shielded motor cables),
 - simultaneous connection of several controllers to the mains supply,
 - use of additional RFI filters.
- The specifications for e.l.c.bs given in the chapter "Technical data" apply to low-capacity and shielded motor cables (rough value).

4.2.1.6 Interactions with compensation equipment

- Controllers only consume a very small fundamental reactive power from the AC mains. A compensation is therefore not necessary.
- If you operate the controllers at a mains with compensation equipment, the compensation equipment must be equipped with chokes.
 - Please consult the supplier of the compensation equipment.



Installation

Electrical installation - Important notes

4.2.1.7 Cable specifications

Power connections

- The cables used must comply with the approvals required for the application (e.g. UL).
- Use low-capacity motor cables. Capacitance per unit length:
 - Core/core ≤ 75 pF/m
 - Core/shield ≤ 150 pF/m
- Max. permissible motor cable length without additional measures.
 - unshielded: 10 m
 - shielded: 10 m

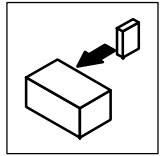
Control connection

- Control cables must always be shielded to avoid interference.

Shielded cables

The efficiency of shielded cables is determined by

- a good shield connection
 - a contact surface as large as possible
- a low resistance:
 - Only use screens with tin-plated or nickel-plated copper braids!
 - Shields of steel braid are not suitable.
- For the overlapping degree of the shield braid:
 - Min. 70 to 80 % with overlapping angle of 90°.



4.2.2 Installation according to EMC requirements

The electromagnetic compatibility (EMC) of a machine depends on the type of installation and care taken.

If you observe the following measures, you can assume that the machine will operate without any EMC problems caused by the drive system.

4.2.2.1 Assembly

- Ensure the separation of motor cable and signal or mains cable.
- Do not use the same terminal strip for mains input and motor output.
- Cable guides as close as possible to the reference potential. Unguided cables have the same effect as aerials.

4.2.2.2 Filters

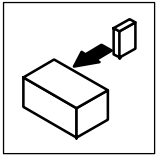
- Only use RFI filters and main chokes assigned to the devices:
 - RFI filters reduce impermissible high-frequency interference to a permissible value.
 - Mains chokes reduce the r.m.s. current consumption of the inverter at the mains.

4.2.2.3 Shielding

- Use shielded, low-capacity motor cables. Capacitance per unit length:
 - Core/core ≤ 75 pF/m
 - Core/shield ≤ 150 pF/m
- Connect the shield to the shield plates in the motec with a surface as large as possible.
- Connect the shield with PE in the motor terminal box:
 - Metal glands at the motor terminal box ensure a good connection of the shield and the motor housing.
- If you use a brake resistor:
 - Connect the shield of the brake resistor cable to the mounting plate with a surface as large as possible.
- Shield the control cables:
 - Connect both shield ends of the control cables.

4.2.2.4 Earthing

- Earth all components (controller, RFI filter, motor filter, mains choke) using suitable cables connected to a central point (PE).
- Do not exceed the defined minimum cross-sections:
 - For EMC the cable surface and the contact are important, i.e. use large cross-sections (surfaces).



Installation

Electrical installation - Installation according to EMC requirements

4.2.2.5 Radio interference suppression according to EN 55011

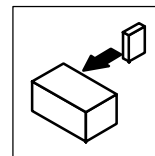
Internal switching processes in controllers cause interferences which can impair the functionality of other devices.

The EN 55011 stipulates limit values for interferences depending on the application site.

| | |
|---|---|
| Limit value class A | The limit value class is often required for industrial mains systems which are separated from mains systems in residential areas. |
| Limit value class B (comprises limit value class A) | If frequency inverters are operated in residential areas, other devices can be interfered (e.g. radios, television sets). These applications often require limit value class B, EN 55011. The values are much lower than for limit value class A. |

The RFI filters are integrated into the 8200 motec.

| | | | Maximum permissible motor cable length | |
|-------------------|-------|------------------|--|-----|
| Limit value class | | | A | B |
| 8200 motec | mains | Power | | |
| E82MVxxx_2B | 230 V | 0.25 ... 0,37 kW | 10 m | 1 m |
| E82MVxxx_4B | 400 V | 0.55 ... 7.5 kW | | |



4.2.3 Power connections

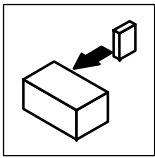
See the corresponding Mounting Instructions

4.2.4 Control connections

The basic controller version is not equipped with control terminals. The controllers can be equipped with control terminals by using different I/O function module for the FIF interface.

4.2.4.1 Mounting/dismounting of I/O function modules

See the corresponding Mounting Instructions



Installation

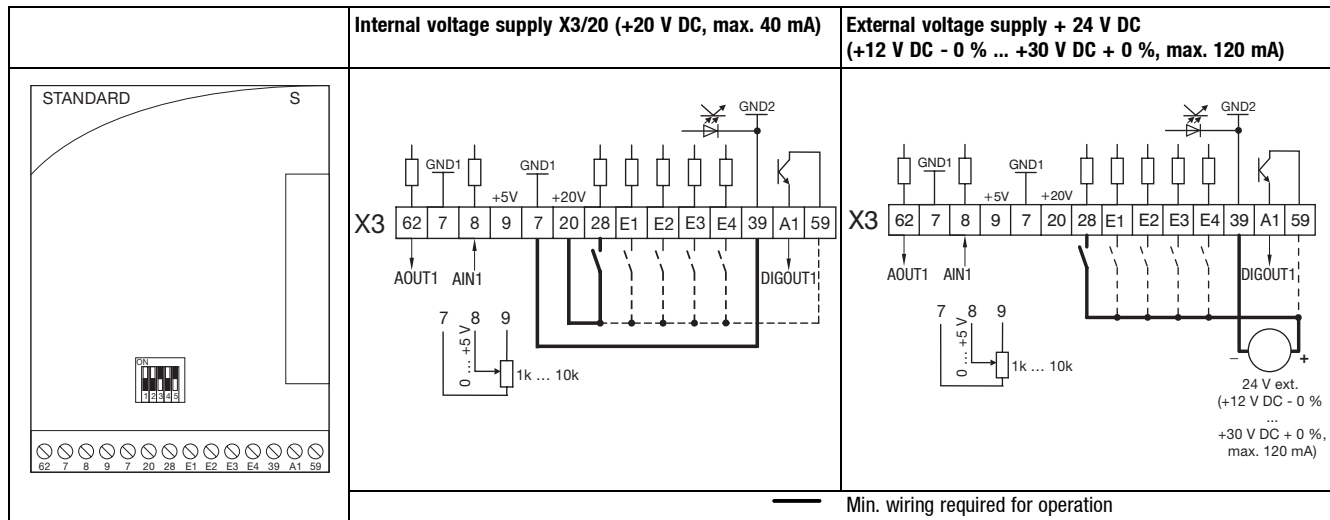
Electrical installation - Connections

4.2.4.2 Terminal assignment - Standard I/O E82ZAFS001



Stop!

Shield control cables to avoid interferences!



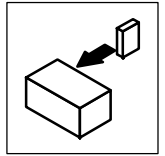
| Screw terminal data | | Tightening torques |
|---------------------|---|--------------------------------------|
| | Max. cable cross-sections rigid 1.5 mm ² (AWG 16) | 0.5 ... 0.6 Nm (4.4 .. 5.3 lb-in) |
| | flexible 1.0 mm ² (AWG 18) 0.5 mm ² (AWG 20) 0.5 mm ² (AWG 20) | |

| Configuration of analog signals via DIP switch | | | | | | |
|--|-----------------|------------|-----------|------------|-----------|----------|
| Signal to X3/8 | Switch position | | | | | C0034 |
| | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | |
| 0 ... +5 V | OFF | OFF | ON | OFF | OFF | 0 |
| 0 ... +10 V (Lenze setting) | OFF | OFF | ON | OFF | ON | 0 |
| 0 ... 20 mA | OFF | OFF | ON | ON | OFF | 0 |
| 4 ... 20 mA | OFF | OFF | ON | ON | OFF | 1 |
| 4 ... 20 mA Open-circuit monitoring | OFF | OFF | ON | ON | OFF | 3 |
| -10 V ... +10 V | ON | ON | OFF | OFF | OFF | 2 |



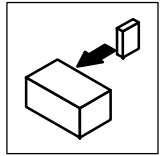
Tip!

- DIP switch and C0034 must be set for the same range, otherwise the controller cannot interpret the analog signal to X3/8 correctly.
- If a setpoint potentiometer is internally supplied through X3/9, the DIP switch must be set for a voltage range of 0 ... 5 V. Otherwise not the whole speed range can be provided.



| Terminal assignment | | | | |
|---------------------|----------------|---|--|--|
| X3 | Signal type | Function (bold = Lenze setting) | level | Technical data |
| 8 | Analog input | Act. or setpoint input (Use DIP switch and C0034 to change the range!) | 0 ... +5 V 0 ... +10 V -10 V ... +10 V ¹⁾ 0 ... +20 mA +4 ... +20 mA +4 ... +20 mA (open-circuit monitored) | Resolution: 10 bit Linearity error: ±0.5 % Temperature error: 0.3 % (0 ... +60°C) Input resistance: • Voltage signal: > 50 kΩ • Current signal: 250 Ω |
| 62 | Analog output | Output frequency | 0 ... +10V | Resolution: 10 bit Linearity error: ±0.5 % Temperature error: 0.3 % (0 ... +60°C) Load capacity: max. 2 mA |
| 28 | Digital inputs | Controller inhibit (CINH) | 1 = START | Input resistance: 3.3 kΩ 1 = HIGH (+12 ... +30 V) 0 = LOW (0 ... +3 V) (PLC level, HTL) |
| E1 ²⁾ | | Activation of JOG values | | |
| E2 | | JOG1 = 20 Hz JOG2 = 30 Hz JOG3 = 40 Hz | E1 E2 JOG1 1 0 JOG2 0 1 JOG3 1 1 | |
| E3 | | DC-injection brake (DCB) | 1 = DCB active | |
| E4 | | Change of direction of rotation CW/CCW rotation | E4 CW 0 CCW 1 | |
| A1 | Digital output | Ready for operation | 0/+20 V at DC internal 0/+24 V at DC external | Load capability: 10 mA 50 mA |
| 9 | - | Internal, stabilised DC voltage supply for setpoint potentiometer | +5.2 V (ref.: X3/7) | Load capacity: max. 10 mA |
| 20 | - | Internal DC voltage supply for control of digital inputs and output | +20 V (ref.: X3/7) | Load capacity: max. 70 mA (sum of all output currents) |
| 59 | - | DC supply for A1 | +20 V (internal, bridge to X3/20) +24 V (external) | |
| 7 | - | GND1, reference potential for analog signals | - | isolated to GND2 |
| 39 | - | GND2, reference potential for digital signals | - | isolated to GND1 |

- 1) Offset (C0026) and gain (C0027) must be adjusted separately for every function module.
Repeat the adjustment if the function module has been exchanged or the default setting has been loaded
- 2) or frequency input 0 ... 10 kHz, configuration under C0425

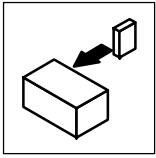


Tip!

- Jumper and C0034 must be set for the same range, otherwise the controller cannot interpret the analog signal to AIN1 and AIN2 correctly.
- If a setpoint potentiometer is internally supplied via X3/9, set the jumper for a voltage range between 0 and 5 V. Otherwise not the whole speed range can be provided.

| Terminal assignment | | | | | | |
|---------------------|--------------------------|--|---|---|----|----|
| X3/ | Signal type | Function (bold = Lenze setting) | level | Technical data | | |
| 1U/2U | Analog inputs | Actual or setpoint inputs (master voltage) User jumper and C0034 to change range | 0 ... +5 V 0 ... +10 V -10 V ... +10 V | Resolution: 10 bit Linearity fault: $\pm 0.5\%$ Temperature error: 0.3 % (0 ... +60 °C) Input resistance • Voltage signal: > 50 k Ω • Current signal: 250 Ω | | |
| 1I/2I | | Actual or setpoint inputs (master current) User jumper and C0034 to change range | 0 ... +20 mA +4 ... +20 mA +4 ... +20 mA (open-circuit monitored) | | | |
| 62 | Analog outputs | Output frequency | 0 ... +10 V 0 ... +20 mA 4 ... +20 mA | Resolution: 10 bit Linearity error: $\pm 0.5\%$ Temperature error: 0.3 % (0 ... +60 °C) Load capacity (0 ... +10 V): max. 2 mA $R_L (0/4... 20 \text{ mA}) \leq 500 \Omega$ | | |
| 63 | | Motor current | | | | |
| 28 | Digital inputs | Controller inhibit (CINH) | 1 = START | Input resistance: 3 k Ω 1 = HIGH (+12 ... +30 V) 0 = LOW (0 ... +3 V) (PLC level, HTL) | | |
| E1 ¹⁾ | | Activation of JOG values JOG1 = 20 Hz JOG2 = 30 Hz JOG3 = 40 Hz | | | E1 | E2 |
| | | | JOG1 | | 1 | 0 |
| E2 ¹⁾ | | | JOG2 | | 0 | 1 |
| | | | JOG3 | | 1 | 1 |
| E3 | | DC-injection brake (DCB) | 1 = DCB | | | |
| E4 | | Change of direction of rotation CW/CCW rotation | | | E4 | |
| | CW | | 0 | | | |
| | | CCW | 1 | | | |
| E5 | not prefabricated | - | | | | |
| E6 | not prefabricated | - | | | | |
| A1 | Digital outputs | Ready for operation | 0/+20 V at DC internal | Load capability: 10 mA 50 mA | | |
| A2 | | not prefabricated | 0/+24 V at DC external | | | |
| A4 | Frequency output | DC bus voltage | HIGH: +18 V ... +24 V (HTL) LOW: 0 V | 50 Hz ... 10 kHz Load capacity: max. 8 mA | | |
| 9 | - | Internal, stabilised DC voltage supply for setpoint potentiometer | +5.2 V | Load capacity: max. 10 mA | | |
| 20 | - | Internal DC voltage supply for control of digital inputs and output | +20 V | Load capacity: max. 70 mA | | |
| 59 | - | DC supply for X3/A1 and X3/A2 | +20 V (internal, bridge to X3/20) | | | |
| | | | +24 V (external) | | | |
| 7 | - | GND, reference potential | - | | | |

¹⁾ or frequency input 0 ... 100 kHz, single or two track, configuration via C0425

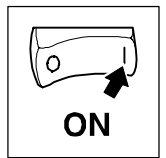


Installation

Electrical installation - Connections

4.2.4.4 Wiring - Bus function module

- System bus (CAN): (▣ 9-2)
- For all other bus function modules (e. g. PROFIBUS-DP, INTERBUS, ...) see the corresponding Mounting and Operating Instructions.



5 Commissioning

5.1 Before you start



Tip!

- The controller is default set to drive the following matching four-pole asynchronous standard motors:
 - 230/400 V, 50 Hz
 - 280/480 V, 60 Hz
 - 400 V, 50 Hz
- Keep to the switch-on sequence. (▢ 5-7)
- In the event of faults or errors during commissioning, see chapter "Troubleshooting and fault elimination": (▢ 8-1)

Check ...

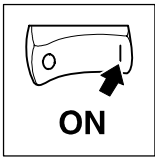
... before connecting the controller to the voltage supply

- Check the wiring for completeness, short circuit and earth fault
- If you do not use a function module (as delivered):
 - Is the FIF cover mounted?
- If you use the internal voltage source X3/20 of the standard I/O:
 - Are the terminals X3/7 and X3/39 bridged?

... the setting of the main drive parameters before enabling the controller

- Is the V/f rated frequency adapted to the motor connection? (▢ 7-4)
- Is the configuration of the analog inputs and outputs adapted to the wiring? (▢ 7-36)
- Is the configuration of the digital inputs and outputs adapted to the wiring? (▢ 7-43)
- Are the drive parameters relevant for your application set correctly?

If necessary, use the keypad or PC to adapt them. (▢ 6-1 ff)



Commissioning

Parameter setting using the keypad

5.2 Parameter setting using the keypad

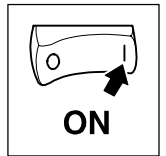
The keypad is available as accessory. A full description can be obtained from the information included in the keypad delivery.

| | | | |
|--|---|---------------------------|--|
| | A | Function keys | Changes possible when lamp is blinking |
| | B | Status display | |
| | C | Bargraph display | |
| | D | Function bar 1 | |
| | E | Function bar 2 | |
| | F | Parameter set | |
| | G | Code number | |
| | H | Subcode number | |
| | I | Parameter value with unit | |

5.2.1 Menu structure

All parameters for controller setting or monitoring are saved in codes under the menus *USER* and *ALL*. The codes have numbers \square and are abbreviated in the text with a "C" before the number. Some codes store the parameters in numerical "subcodes" \square to ensure that parameter setting is clearly structured (example: C0517 menu *USER*).

- The menu *USER*
 - is active after every mains switching or keypad attachment during operation.
 - contains all codes for a standard application with linear V/f characteristic control (Lenze setting).
 - can be modified as required under C0517.
- The menu *ALL*
 - contains all codes.
 - shows a list of all codes in ascending order.
- The change between *USER* and *ALL* and how to change parameters in the codes is described on the following pages.



5.2.2 The menu *USER* - The 10 most important drive parameters

After mains switching or plugging in the keypad during operation, the 10 codes defined to be the most important in the user menu *USER* (Code C0517) are available immediately.

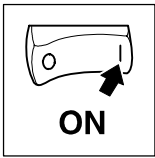
In default setting the menu contains *USER* all codes required for a standard application with linear V/f characteristic control.

| Code | Name | Lenze setting | | | | |
|-------|---------------------------------------|--------------------------------|--|--------------------|------------------------------|--------|
| C0050 | Output frequency | | Display: Output frequency without slip compensation | | | |
| C0034 | Setpoint selection range | -0- | Standard I/O X3/8: 0 ... 5 V / 0 ... 10 V / 0 ... 20 mA | | | |
| | | | Application I/O X3/1U: 0 ... 5 V / 0 ... 10 V X3/2U: 0 ... 5 V / 0 ... 10 V | | | |
| C0007 | Fixed configuration of digital inputs | -0- | E4 | E3 | E2 | E1 |
| | | | CW/CCW | DCB | JOG2/3 | JOG1/3 |
| | | | CW/CCW rotation | DC-injection brake | Selection of fixed setpoints | |
| C0010 | Minimum output frequency | 0.00 Hz | | | | |
| C0011 | Maximum output frequency | 50.00 Hz | | | | |
| C0012 | Acceleration time main setpoint | 5.00 sec | | | | |
| C0013 | Deceleration time main setpoint | 5.00 sec | | | | |
| C0015 | V/f rated frequency | 50.00 Hz | | | | |
| C0016 | U _{min} boost | depending on the inverter type | | | | |
| C0002 | Parameter set transfer/reset | see code table (□ 14-9) | | | | |



Tip!

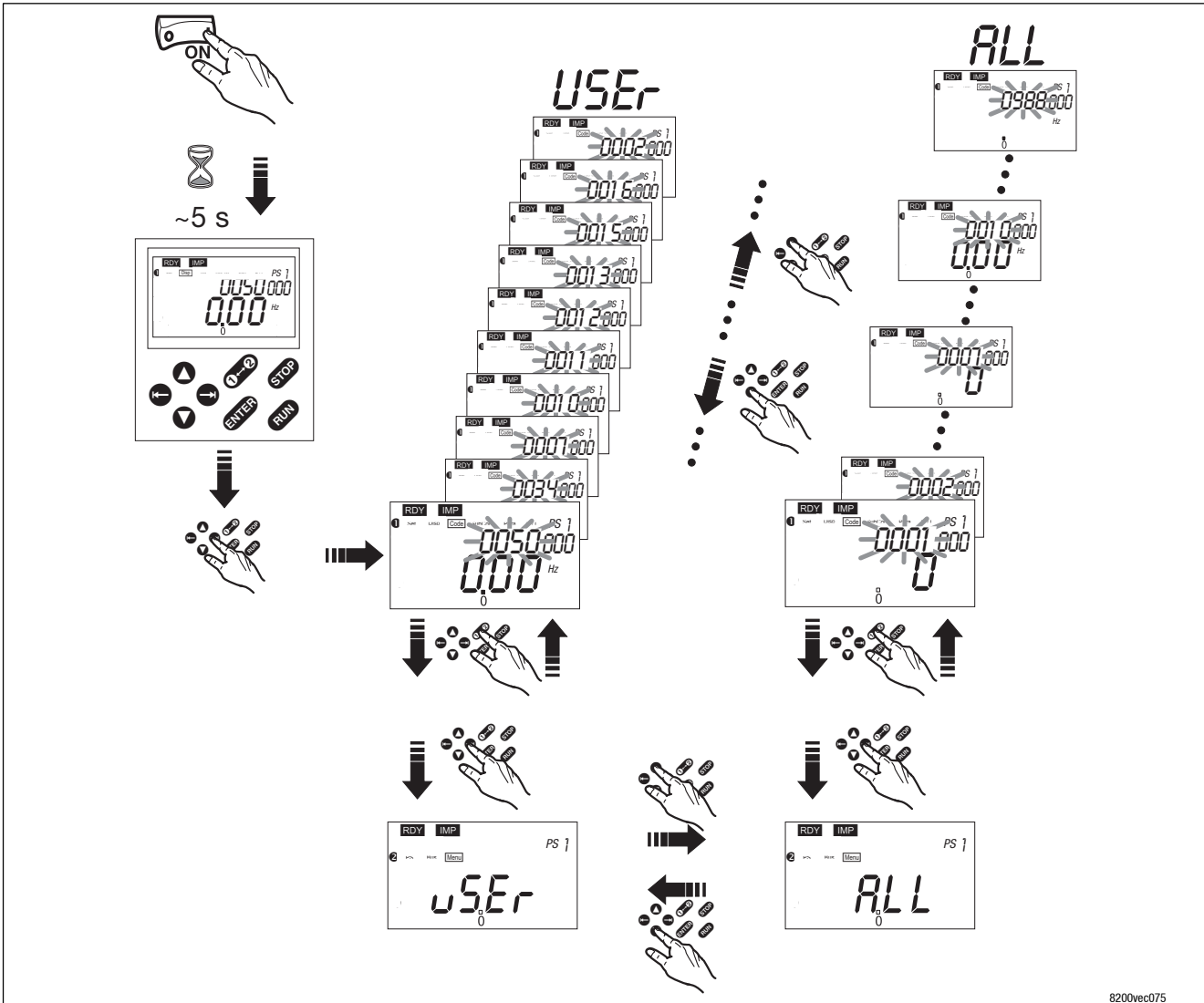
Use C0002 "Parameter set transfer" to easily transfer configurations from one controller to the other or to reset the controller to Lenze settings.



Commissioning

Parameter setting using the keypad

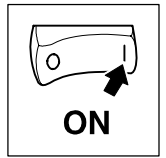
5.2.3 Change between the menus *USER* and *ALL*



8200vec075

5.2.4 Parameter change in menus

| Step | Keys | Display | Note | Example |
|------|-----------------------------------|------------------|---|---------|
| 1. | Controller inhibit STOP | RDY IMP | Only necessary if you want to change codes marked with “[]” in the code table, e. g. [C0002]. All other parameters can be changed during operation. | |
| 2. | Set parameters ← → | [Code] | | |
| 3. | ▲ | XXXX | Select code | 0012 |
| 4. | ● | [SubCode] | For codes without subcodes: Jump to [Para] (and then 6.) | |
| 5. | ▼ ▲ | XXX | Select subcode | |
| 6. | ● | [Para] | | 5.00 s |
| 7. | ▼ ▲ | XXXXX | Set parameters | 1.00 s |
| 8. | ENTER | STOr-E | Acknowledge entry if → blinking | |
| | ← → | | Acknowledge entry if → is not blinking; ENTER is not active | |
| 9. | | | Restart the “loop” at 2. to set other parameters. | |



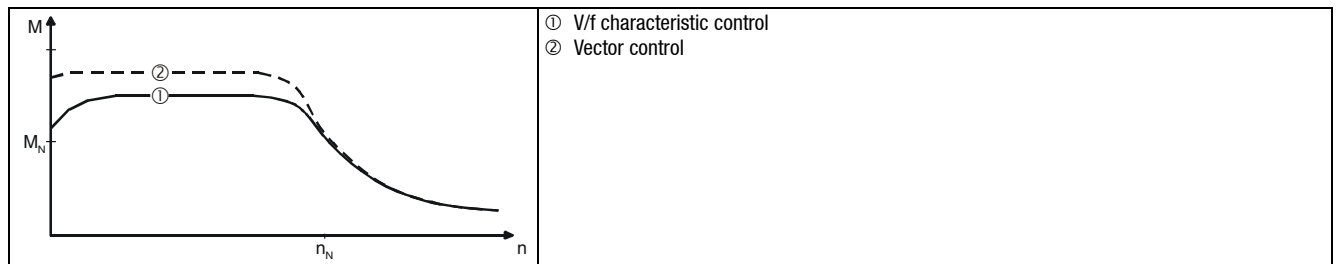
5.3 Selection of the correct control mode

The following table helps you to find the correct control mode for standard applications. You can choose between V/f characteristic control, vector control and sensor torque control:

V/f characteristic control is the classic control mode for standard applications.

The vector control provides better control features than the V/f characteristic control because of:

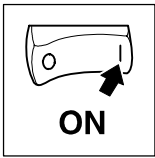
- a higher torque over the whole speed range
- higher speed accuracy and smooth running features
- higher efficiency



Tip!

The parameters for the corresponding control mode are to be set as follows:

- for linear V/f characteristic control in menu *USEr*
- for square-law V/f characteristic control, vector control or sensorless torque in menu *ALL*



Commissioning

Selection of the correct control mode

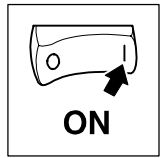
| Application | Operating mode | |
|--|----------------|---------------|
| | C0014 | |
| Stand-alone drives | recommended | alternatively |
| with extremely alternating loads | -4- | -2- |
| with heavy start conditions | -4- | -2- |
| with speed control (speed feedback) | -2- | -4- |
| with high dynamic response (e. g. positioning and infeed drives) | -2- | - |
| with torque setpoint | -5- | - |
| with torque limitation (power control) | -2- | -4- |
| three-phase AC reluctance motors | -2- | - |
| three-phase sliding rotor motors | -2- | - |
| three-phase motors with fixed frequency-voltage characteristic | -2- | - |
| Pump and fan drives with square-law load characteristic | -3- | -2- / -4- |
| Group drives (several motors connected to controller) | | |
| identical motors and identical loads | -2- | - |
| different motors and/or changing loads | -2- | - |

C0014 = -2-: linear V/f characteristic control

C0014 = -3-: square-law V/f characteristic control

C0014 = -4-: vector control

C0014 = -5-: sensorless torque control



5.4 Commissioning - V/f characteristic control

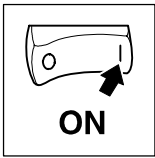
5.4.1 Commissioning without function module



Stop!

- The controller can only be used when the FIF cover is mounted!
 - If the FIF cover is missing, the green LED will be blinking (keypad: **RDY** **IMP**). The controller is inhibited.
 - The FIF cover is mounted when the inverter is delivered. It is under the blind cover (see fold-out page).
- Since the controller does not provide any control terminals when the function module is not attached, starting and stopping during operation is possible by switching the mains.
 - Allow a break of three minutes between two switch-on procedures for cyclic mains switching!
- Function **[Set]** stores the setpoint at the time when operation is interrupted by switching the mains or mains failures. The drive restarts automatically as soon as the mains connection is built up again.
- If the drive does not start in step 12. (**IMP** is not off), press **[RUN]** to enable the controller

| Switch-on sequence | | | Note |
|--|---|--|---|
| 1. | Attach the keypad | | |
| 2. | Switch on the mains | | |
| 3. | The keypad is in "Disp" mode after approx. 2 s and indicates the output frequency (C0050) | | The menu <i>USE-</i> is active |
| 4. | Change to the [Code] mode to configure the basic settings for your drive | | Blinking on the display: <i>0050</i> |
| 5. | Like step 8. to step 13. on page 5-8 | | |
| 6. | | | |
| 7. | | | |
| 8. | | | |
| 9. | | | |
| 10. | | | |
| 11. | If you want to change the settings, please go to the menu <i>ALL</i> . (5-4) | E.g. JOG frequencies (C0037, C0038, C0039), deceleration time for quick stop (QSP) (C0105) or motor temperature monitoring (C0119) | The most important codes listed in the menu <i>ALL</i> are explained in the code table. (14-9) |
| When you are ready with parameter setting: | | | |
| 12. | Select the setpoint via the function [Set] | | |
| A | [Set] activate | | |
| B | CW rotation: | | IMP Off |
| C | CCW rotation | | The display shows the output frequency. |



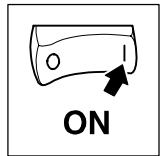
Commissioning

V/f characteristic control

5.4.2 Commissioning with standard I/O

The following instructions apply to controllers equipped with a Standard-I/O module and a three-phase AC motor which has been selected accordingly

| Switch-on sequence | | Note | |
|--|---|--|--|
| 1. | Attach the keypad | | |
| 2. | Ensure that controller inhibit is active after mains connection. | Terminal X3/28 = LOW | |
| 3. | Switch on the mains | | |
| 4. | The keypad is in "Disp" mode after approx. 2 s and indicates the output frequency (C0050) | | |
| 5. | Change to the Code mode to configure the basic settings for your drive | | |
| 6. | Adapt the voltage range/current range to the analog setpoint (C0034) Lenze setting: -0-, (0 ... 5 V/0 ... 10 V/0 ... 20 mA) | | |
| 7. | Adapt the terminal configuration to the wiring (C0007) Lenze setting: -0-, i. e. E1: JOG1/3 JOG frequency selection E2: JOG2/3 E3: DCB DC brake E4: CW/CCW operation | | |
| 8. | Set the minimum output frequency (C0010) Lenze setting: 0.00 Hz | | |
| 9. | Set the maximum output frequency (C0011) Lenze setting: 50.00 Hz | | |
| 10. | Set the acceleration time T_{ir} (C0012) Lenze setting: 5.00 s | | $T_{ir} = t_{ir} \cdot \frac{C0011}{f_2 - f_1}$ t_{ir} = acceleration time wanted |
| 11. | Set the deceleration time T_{if} (C0013) Lenze setting: 5.00 s | | $T_{if} = t_{if} \cdot \frac{C0011}{f_2 - f_1}$ t_{if} = deceleration time wanted |
| 12. | Set the V/f-rated frequency (C0015) Lenze setting: 50.00 Hz | | |
| 13. | Set the V_{min} boost (C0016) Lenze settings: Depending on the controller type | | The Lenze setting is suitable for all common applications |
| 14. | If you want to change the settings, please go to the menu ALL . (☐ 5-4) | E.g. JOG frequencies (C0037, C0038, C0039), deceleration time for quick stop (QSP) (C0105) or motor temperature monitoring (C0119) | The most important codes listed in the menu ALL are explained in the code table. (☐ 14-9) |
| When you are ready with parameter setting: | | | |
| 15. | Setpoint selection | E.g. via potentiometer at terminals 7, 8, 9 | |
| 16. | Enable the controller. | | Terminal X3/28 = HIGH |
| 17. | The drive should now be running at e.g. 30 Hz | | If the drive does not start, press RUN in addition |



5.5 Commissioning - vector control

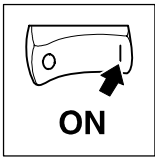
5.5.1 Commissioning without function module



Stop!

- The controller can only be used when the FIF cover is mounted!
 - If the FIF cover is missing, the green LED will be blinking (keypad: **RDY** **IMP**). The controller is inhibited.
 - The FIF cover is mounted when the inverter is delivered. It is under the blind cover (see fold-out page).
- Since the controller does not provide any control terminals when the function module is not attached, starting and stopping during operation is possible by switching the mains.
 - Allow a break of three minutes between two switch-on procedures for cyclic mains switching!
- Function **[Set]** stores the setpoint at the time when operation is interrupted by switching the mains or mains failures. The drive restarts automatically as soon as the mains connection is built up again.
- If the drive does not start in step 14. (**IMP** is not off), press **RUN** to enable the controller

| Switch-on sequence | | | Note |
|--------------------------|---|---|--|
| 1. | Attach the keypad | | |
| 2. | Switch on the mains | | |
| 3. | The keypad is in "Disp" mode after approx. 2 s and indicates the output frequency (C0050) | | The menu <i>USE-</i> is active |
| 4. | Change to the menu <i>ALL</i> (☰ 5-4) | | The most important codes listed in the menu <i>ALL</i> are explained in the code table. (☰ 14-9) |
| 5. | Change to the [Code] mode to configure the basic settings for your drive | | Blinking on the display: <i>0001</i> |
| 6. | | | |
| 7. | | | |
| 8. | Like step 8. to step 12. on page 5-10 | | |
| 9. | | | |
| 10. | | | |
| 11. | Like step 14. to step 15. on page 5-10 | | |
| 12. | | | |
| 13. | If necessary, adjust more parameters | E. g. JOG frequencies (C0037, C0038, C0039), deceleration time for quick stop (QSP) (C0105) or motor temperature monitoring (C0119) | |
| After parameter setting: | | | |
| 14. | Select the setpoint via the function [Set] | | |
| A | [Set] activate | | |
| B | CW rotation: | | IMP Off |
| C | CCW rotation | | The display shows the output frequency. |



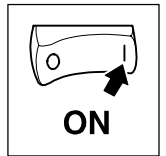
Commissioning

Vector control

5.5.2 Commissioning with standard I/O

The following Instructions apply to controllers equipped with a Standard-I/O function module and a three-phase AC motor which has been selected accordingly.

| Switch-on sequence | | Note |
|--------------------|---|---|
| 1. | Attach the keypad | |
| 2. | Ensure that controller inhibit is active after mains connection. | Terminal X3/28 = LOW |
| 3. | Switch on the mains | |
| 4. | The keypad is in "Disp" mode after approx. 2 s and indicates the output frequency (C0050) | |
| 5. | Change to the menu ALL (⏏ 5-4) | The most important codes listed in the menu ALL are explained in the code table. (⏏ 14-9) |
| 6. | Change to the [Code] mode to configure the basic settings for your drive | |
| 7. | Adapt the terminal configuration to the wiring (C0007) Lenze setting: -0-, i. e. E1: JOG1/3 JOG frequency selection E2: JOG2/3 E3: DCB DC brake E4: CW/CCW operation | |
| 8. | Set the minimum output frequency (C0010) Lenze setting: 0.00 Hz | |
| 9. | Set the maximum output frequency (C0011) Lenze setting: 50.00 Hz | |
| 10. | Set the acceleration time T_{ir} (C0012) Lenze setting: 5.00 s | |
| 11. | Set the deceleration time T_{if} (C0013) Lenze setting: 5.00 s | |
| 12. | Set the control mode "Vector control" (C0014 = 4) Lenze setting: Linear V/f characteristic control (C0014 = 2) | |
| 13. | Adapt the voltage/current range to the analog setpoint (C0034) Lenze setting: -0-, (0 ... 5 V/0 ... 10 V/0 ... 20 mA) | |
| 14. | Enter the motor data | See motor nameplate |
| A | Rated motor speed (C0087) Lenze setting: 1390 rpm | |
| B | Rated motor current (C0088) Lenze setting: Depending on the controller | |
| C | Rated motor frequency (C0089) Lenze setting: 50 Hz | |
| D | Rated motor voltage (C0090) Lenze setting: Depending on the controller | |
| E | Motor-cosφ (C0091) Lenze setting: Depending on the controller | |

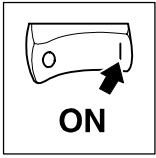


| Switch-on sequence | | | Note |
|--------------------------|---|---|---|
| 15. | Motor parameter identification (C0148) | | |
| A | Ensure that the controller is inhibited (terminal X3/28 = LOW) | | |
| B | Set C0148 = 1 in addition | | |
| C | Enable the controller (terminal X3/28 = HIGH) | The motor makes a high-pitched tone. The motor does not rotate! | Identification starts, the segment is off. |
| D | If the segment becomes active after approx. 30 s, controller inhibit must be activated. (terminal X3/28 = LOW) | Calculated and stored: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> V/f rated frequency (C0015) Slip compensation (C0021) Motor stator inductance (C0092) Measured and stored: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Motor stator resistance (C0084) = Total resistance of motor cable and motor | Identification is completed. |
| 16. | If necessary, adjust more parameters | E. g. JOG frequencies (C0037, C0038, C0039), deceleration time for quick stop (QSP) (C0105) or motor temperature monitoring (C0119) | |
| After parameter setting: | | | |
| 17. | Setpoint selection | E.g. via potentiometer at terminals 7, 8, 9 | |
| 18. | Enable the controller. | | Terminal X3/28 = HIGH |
| 19. | The drive should now be running at e.g. 30 Hz | | If the drive does not start, press in addition |

5.5.3 Vector control optimisation

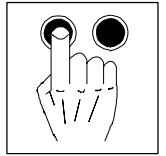
The vector control is usually ready for operation after the motor parameter identification. Vector control must only be optimised for the following drive performance:

| Drive response | Remedy | Note |
|--|--|--|
| Rough motor run and motor current (C0054) > 60 % rated motor current in idle running (stationary operation) | <ol style="list-style-type: none"> Reduction of motor inductance (C0092) by 10 % Check of motor current under C0054 If the motor current is (C0054) > approx. 50 % of the rated motor current, reduce C0092 until approx. 50 % rated motor current is reached. | Reduce C0092 by max. 20 %! |
| Torque too low for frequencies $f < 5$ Hz (starting torque) | Increase of motor resistance (C0084) or increase of motor inductance (C0092) | |
| Poor constant speed at high loads (setpoint and motor speed are not proportional). | Increase of slip compensation (C0021) | Overcompensation results in drive instability! |
| Error messages OC1, OC3, OC4 or OC5 for acceleration times (C0012) < 1 s (controller can no longer follow the dynamic processes) | Change readjustment time of the I_{max} controller (C0078): <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Reduction of C0078 = I_{max} controller becomes quicker (more dynamic) Increase of C0078 = I_{max} controller becomes slower ("smoother") | |



Commissioning

Vector control



6 Parameter setting

6.1 General information

- The controller can be adapted to your application by setting parameters. A detailed description of the function can be found in the function library. (▣ 7-1 ff.)
- The function parameters are stored as numerical codes:
 - Codes are marked in the text with a "C".
 - The code table gives you a quick overview over all codes. The codes are sorted according to their numbers and can be used as reference. (▣ 14-9)

The parameters are set using a keypad or PC or via the parameter channel of a bus system:

Parameter setting with keypad or PC

- For more detailed information about parameter setting with the keypad see (▣ 6-2)
- For more detailed information about parameter setting using the PC see (▣ 6-9)
- Keypad and PC can also be used to
 - control your controller (e. g. inhibit and enable)
 - select setpoints
 - display operating data
 - transfer parameter sets to other controllers

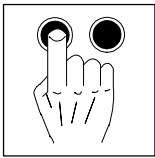
Parameter setting with a bus system

- For more information about the function module "System bus (CAN)" see (▣ 9-1)
- More detailed information about other bus modules can be found in the corresponding Operating Instructions.



Tip!

- The signal flow charts give an overview over all configurable signals. (▣ 14-1)
- If you get confused while you set the parameters for your drive, reload the factory setting with C0002 and start again.



Parameter setting

With keypad

6.2 Parameter setting with the keypad

The parameters are set using the hand terminal.

The hand terminal can be connected to the AIF interface with different cable lengths.



Tip!

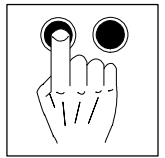
The hand terminal can be attached or detached and parameters can be set during operation.

6.2.1 General data/application conditions

| | |
|---|--|
| Insulation voltage to reference earth/PE | 50 V AC |
| Type of protection | IP20 IP55 with hand terminal |
| Ambient temperature | during operation: -10 ... +60 °C during transport: -25 ... +70 °C during storage: -25 ... +60 °C |
| Climatic conditions | Class 3K3 to EN 50178 (without condensation, average relative humidity 85 %) |
| Dimensions (L x W x H) | 74 mm x 60 mm x 17 mm |

6.2.2 Installation/commissioning

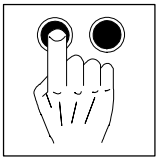
| With hand terminal | Basic principle |
|--|-----------------|
| <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Insert the keypad into the hand terminal and tighten the screws (only with E82ZBC). 2. Remove the plug screw at the heatsink. 3. Connect the hand terminal to the AIF interface using a connection cable. | |
| <p>The communication module is ready for operation as soon as the mains voltage is switched on. You can communicate with the drive.</p> | |



6.2.3 Displays and functions

| | | | |
|--|----------|------------------------------------|---|
| | A | Function keys | |
| | B | Status display | |
| | C | Bar-graph display | |
| | D | Function bar 1 | |
| | E | Function bar 2 | |
| | F | For changing active parameter sets | The value can be changed if it is blinking. |
| | G | Code number | |
| | H | Subcode number | |
| | I | Parameter value with unit | |

| | | | |
|----------|--|--|---|
| A | Function keys | | |
| | Press key | Function | Explanation |
| | RUN | Enable controller | X3/28 must be at HIGH level. |
| | STOP | Inhibit controller (CINH) or quick stop (QSP) | Configuration in C0469. |
| | 1-2 | Change to function bar 1 ↔ Function bar 2 | |
| | ← | To right/left in active function bar. | Current function will be framed. |
| | ▲ | Increase/decrease value. | Only blinking values can be changed. |
| | ● | Quick change: Keep key pressed. | |
| | ENTER | Parameters can be stored if → is blinking. Acknowledgement by <i>STO-E</i> in the display | |
| B | Status display | | |
| | Description of error messages: (8-1 ff) | | |
| | Display | Meaning | Explanation |
| | RDY | Ready for operation | |
| | IMP | Pulse inhibit | Power outputs inhibited |
| | I_{max} | Set current limit exceeded | C0022 (motor mode) or C0023 (generator mode) |
| | Warn | Warning active | |
| | Trp | Error active | |
| C | Bar-graph display | | |
| | | Value set under C0004 in %. (Lenze setting: Controller load C0056). | Display range: - 180 % ... + 180 % (every bar = 20 %) |
| D | Function bar 1 | | |
| | Function | Meaning | Explanation |
| | Set | Setpoint selection via ●● | Not possible when password protection is active (display = "LOC") |
| | Disp | Display function: • User menu, memory location 1 (C0517/1), display • Display active parameter set | Active after every main connection |
| | Code | Code selection | Display of active code in 4-digit display G |
| | SubCode | Subcode selection | Display of active subcode number in 3-digit display H |
| | Para | Change of parameter value of a (sub)code | Display of current value in 5-digit display I |
| | H/L | Display of values longer than 5 digits H: higher value locations L: lowervalue locations | Display "HI" Display "LO" |
| E | Function bar 2 | | |
| | Function | Meaning | Explanation |
| | PS | Select parameter set 1 ... parameter set 4 for changing | • Display, e.g. PS 2 (F) • Parameter sets can only be activated with digital signals (configuration under C0410). |
| | Bus | Selection of system bus (CAN) devices | The selected device can be parameterised by the current drive. ☐ = function active |
| | Menu | Select menu User menu is active after mains switching. If necessary ALL to address all codes. | <i>USER</i> List of codes in the user menu (C0517) <i>ALL</i> List of all codes <i>FuncI</i> Only specific codes for bus function modules, e.g. INTERBUS, PROFIBUS-DP and LECOM-B |



Parameter setting

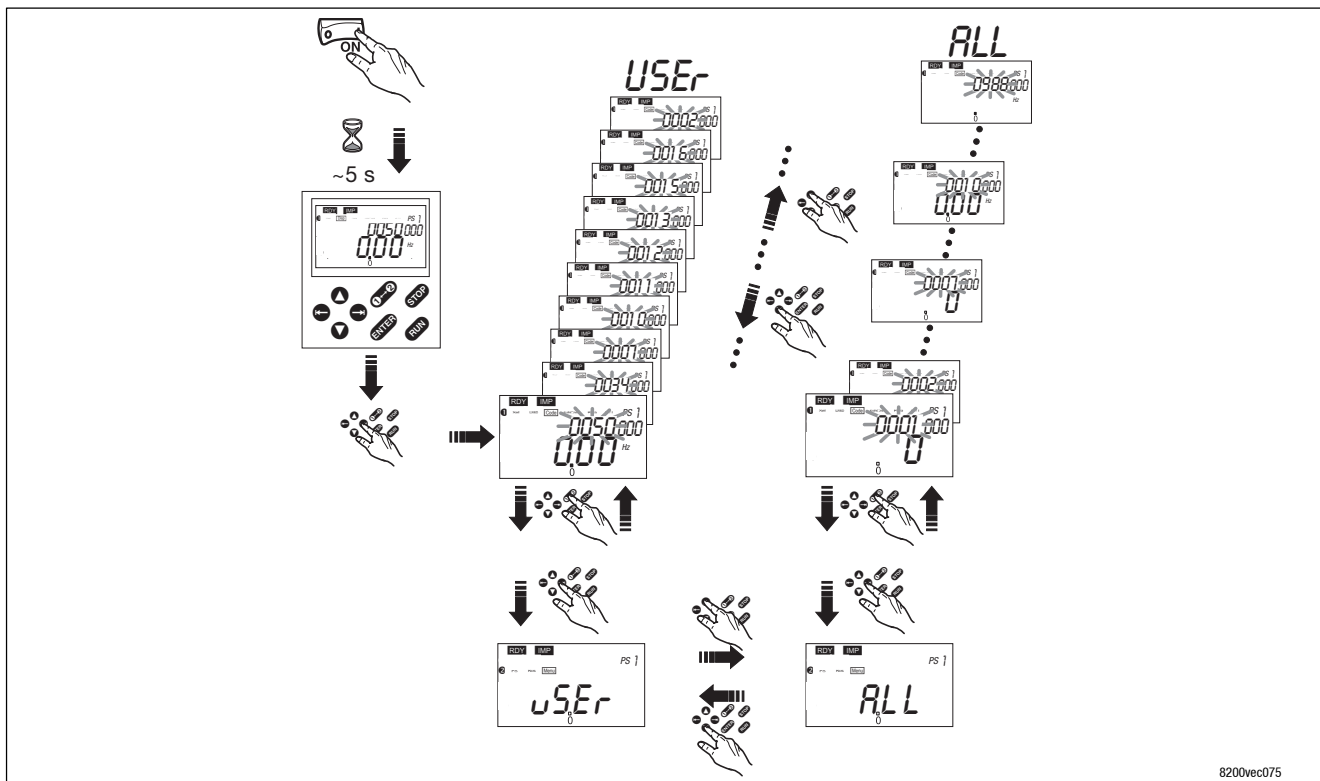
With keypad

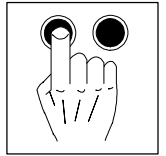
6.2.4 Menu structure

All parameters for controller setting or monitoring are saved in codes under the menus *USER* and *ALL*. The codes have numbers \square and are abbreviated in the text with a "C" before the number. Some codes store the parameters in numerical "subcodes" \square to ensure that parameter setting is clearly structured (example: C0517 menu *USER*).

- The menu *USER*
 - is active after every mains switching or keypad attachment during operation.
 - contains all codes for a standard application with linear V/f characteristic control (Lenze setting).
 - can be modified as required under C0517.
- The menu *ALL*
 - contains all codes.
 - shows a list of all codes in ascending order.
- The change between *USER* and *ALL* and how to change parameters in the codes is described on the following pages.

Change between the menus *USER* and *ALL*





6.2.5 Changing and storing parameters with the keypad



Tip!

User menu is active after mains switching. Change to the menu *ALL* to address all codes.

| Action | Keys | Result | Note | Example |
|--|---------|--------------------|---|-------------------------------|
| 1. Plug in the keypad | | [Disp] XX.XX Hz | Function [Disp] is activated. The first code in the user menu will be displayed (C0517/1, Lenze setting: C0050 = output frequency). | |
| 2. If necessary change to the menu "ALL" | [1-2] | 2 | Change to function bar 2 | |
| 3. | [←→] | [Menu] | | |
| 4. | [↕] | ALL | Select menu "ALL" (list of all codes) | |
| 5. | [1-2] | 1 | Confirm selection and change to function bar 1 | |
| 6. Inhibit controller | [STOP] | RDY IMP | Only necessary if you want to change C0002, C0148, C0174 and/or C0469 | |
| 7. Set parameters | [←→] | [Code] | | C0412, assign 3 to subcode 3. |
| 8. | [↕] | XXXX | Select code | 0412 |
| 9. | [←] | [SubCode] 001 | For codes without subcodes: Jump automatically to [Para] | |
| 10. | [↕] | XXX | Select subcode | 003 |
| 11. | [←] | [Para] | | |
| 12. | [↕] | XXXXX | Set parameters | 3 |
| 13. | [ENTER] | STO-E | Confirm entry if → blinking | |
| | [←] | | Confirm entry if → is not blinking; [ENTER] is not active | |
| 14. | | | Restart the "loop" at 7. to set other parameters. | |

6.2.6 Change of parameter sets

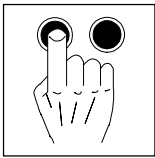


Tip!

The keypad can only be used to go to parameter sets to be changed. You have to use digital signals to activate a parameter set for operation (configuration under C0410)!

The presently active parameter set can also be indicated by the function [Disp] .

| Action | Keys | Result | Note | Example |
|-------------------------|-------|--------|--|-------------------------|
| 1. Selection function | [1-2] | 2 | Change to function bar 2 | Select parameter set 2. |
| 2. | [←→] | [PS] | | |
| 3. Select parameter set | [↕] | 1... 4 | Select parameter set to be changed | 2 |
| 4. | [1-2] | 1 | Confirm selection and change to function bar 1 | |
| 5. Set parameters | | | As described in chapter 6.2.5 | |



Parameter setting

With keypad

6.2.7 Remote parameter setting for system bus devices



Tip!

Instead of using function the system bus device can also be selected under C0370.

| Action | Keys | Result | Note | Example | |
|---------------------------------|------|--------------|---|---|----|
| 1. Selection function | | 2 | Change to function bar 2 | Remote parameter setting of system bus device 32. | |
| 2. | | | | | |
| 3. Select the device's address. | | 1... 63 | Select device's address. (9-5 ff) | | 32 |
| 4. | | 1 | Confirm the address and change to function bar 1. The remote parameter setting of the device is not completed. | | |
| 5. Set parameters | | | As described in chapter 6.2.5 All settings are diverted to the selected device. | | |

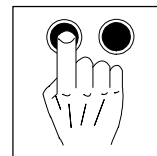
6.2.8 Change entries in the user menu



Tip!

For more detailed information about the user menu see 7-56

| Action | Keys | Result | Note | Example | |
|-----------------------------|------|-------------|--|--|------|
| 1. Change to the menu "ALL" | | 2 | Change to function bar 2 | | |
| 2. | | | | | |
| 3. | | ALL | Select menu "ALL" (list of all codes) | | |
| 4. | | 1 | Confirm selection and change to function bar 1 | | |
| 5. Select user menu | | | | Enter C0014 (control mode) on location 2 in the user menu. The existing settings will be overwritten. | |
| 6. | | 0517 | Code for user menu | | 0517 |
| 7. Select memory location | | 001 | The code stored under C0517/1 is displayed. (Lenze setting: Output frequency C0050) | | |
| 8. | | 001 ... 010 | Select subcode | | 002 |
| 9. Change entry | | | | | |
| 10. | | XXXXX | Enter code number It is not checked whether the code number exists. "0" to delete entry. | | 14 |
| 11. | | ST0rE | Confirm entry | | |
| 12. | | | Restart the "loop" at 7. to change other memory locations. | | |



6.2.9 Activation of password protection

(Available as of version E82 ... Vx11 together with the keypad, version E82B ... Vx10)



Tip!

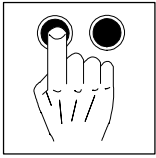
- If the password protection is activated (C0094 = 1 ... 9999) only the user menu can be freely accessed.
- All other functions require the correct password.
- Please observe that also the password protected parameters will be overwritten when parameter sets are transferred. The password will not be transferred.
- Do not forget your password! If you cannot remember the password, it can only be reset via PC or a bus system.

6.2.9.1 Activation of password protection

| Action | Keys | Result | Note | Example | | |
|--------|--|--------|--|--|---------------------------------|------|
| 1. | Change to the menu "ALL" | | F2 | Change to function bar 2 | | |
| 2. | | | Menu | | | |
| 3. | | | ALL | Select menu "ALL" (list of all codes) | | |
| 4. | | | F2 | Confirm selection and change to function bar 1 | | |
| 5. | Password entry | | Code | | Enter and activate password 123 | |
| 6. | | | 0094 | Password code | | 0094 |
| 7. | | | Para | | | |
| 8. | | | XXXX | Password setting | | 123 |
| 9. | | | STO-E | Password confirmation | | |
| 10. | Activate password by changing to the user menu | | F2 | Change to function bar 2 | | |
| 11. | | | Menu | | | |
| 12. | | | USER | Select user menu | | |
| 13. | | | F2 | Confirm selection and change to function bar 1 | | |
| | | | The key symbol indicates that the password protection is active. | | | |

6.2.9.2 Calling up a password protected function

| Action | Keys | Result | Note | Example | | |
|--------|---|---------|--|---|-------------------------------------|-----|
| 1. | Calling up a password protected function | various | PRSS 0 | You tried to call up a password protected function. 0 blinking | Temporarily deactivate password 123 | |
| 2. | | | PRSS XXXX | Password setting | | 123 |
| 3. | | | STO-E Off | Password confirmation | | |
| 4. | Free access to all functions | various | | All functions can be freely accessed. | | |
| 5. | Reactivate password protection by changing to the user menu | | F2 | Change to function bar 2 | | |
| 6. | | | Menu | | | |
| 7. | | | USER | Select user menu | | |
| 8. | | | F2 | Confirm selection and change to function bar 1 | | |
| | | | The password protection is active again. | | | |

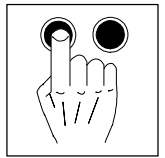


Parameter setting

With keypad

6.2.9.3 Continuous deactivation of password protection

| Action | Keys | Result | Note | Example | |
|---|------|------------------|---|---|-----|
| 1. Change to the menu "ALL" | | PRSS 0 | 0 blinking | Continuous deactivation of password 123 | |
| 2. | | PRSS XXXX | Password setting | | 123 |
| 3. | | STO-r-E | Password confirmation Off | | |
| 4. | | 2 | Change to function bar 2 | | |
| 5. | | [Menu] | | | |
| 6. | | ALL | Select menu "ALL" (list of all codes) | | |
| 7. | | 1 | Confirm selection and change to function bar 1 | | |
| 8. Continuous deactivation of password protection | | [Code] | | | |
| 9. | | 0094 | Password code | 0094 | |
| 10. | | [Para] | | | |
| 11. | | 0 | Delete password | 0 | |
| 12. | | STO-r-E | Confirm entry You can freely access all functions. | | |



6.3 Parameter setting using the communication module LECOM-A (RS232)

The communication module LECOM-A (RS232) connects the controller with a host (e.g. PC) via the RS232 interface.

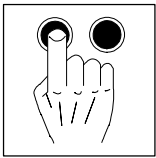
You need the following accessories for using the communication module:

- Parameter setting software “Global Drive Control (GDC)”, version 3.2 or higher
- PC system cable
- Connection cable

6.3.1 Technical data

6.3.1.1 General data/application conditions

| | |
|--|--|
| Communication module type | E82ZBL |
| Communication medium | RS232 (LECOM-A) |
| Communication protocol | LECOM-A/B V2.0 |
| Character format | 7E1: 7 bit ASCII, 1 stop bit, 1 start bit, 1 parity bit (even) |
| Baud rate [bit/s] | 1200, 2400, 4800, 9600, 19200 |
| LECOM-A device | Slave |
| Network topology | Point-to-point |
| Max. number of devices | 1 |
| Max. cable length | 15 m |
| Communication time | See table |
| PC connection | 9-pole Sub-D connector |
| DC voltage supply | Internal |
| Insulation voltage to reference earth/PE | 50 V AC |
| Type of protection | IP20 |
| Ambient temperature | during operation: 0...+55 °C during transport: -25 ... +70 °C during storage: -25...+60 °C |
| Climatic conditions | Class 3K3 to EN 50178 (without condensation, average relative humidity 85 %) |
| Dimensions (L x W x H) | 75 mm x 62 mm x 23 mm |



Parameter setting

With communication module LECOM-A (RS232)

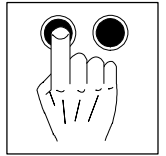
6.3.1.2 Communication times

The time required for the communication with the drive can be subdivided into subsequential intervals. The communication times depend on the baud rate set under C0125:

| Interval | Active component | Action |
|----------|-------------------------|---|
| t0 | User program in host | Starts controller request |
| t1 | Software driver in host | Converts request data into the LECOM-A/B protocol and starts the transmission |
| t2 | | Communication (= serial transmission) with controller (telegram time) |
| t3 | Controller | Processes the request and starts the response |
| t4 | | Communication response not transmitted (telegram time) |
| t5 | Software driver in host | Evaluates response and converts it into the format of the user program |
| t6 | User program in host | Result: |

| Telegram time (t2 + t4) [ms] | | Baud rate [bits/s] (adjustable under C0125) | | | | |
|---|---|---|------|------|------|-------|
| | | 1200 | 2400 | 4800 | 9600 | 19200 |
| Telegram type SEND (Send data to drive) | t2 _{Standard} (Parameter value = 9 digits) | 150 | 75 | 37.5 | 18.8 | 9.4 |
| | In addition for extended addressing | 41.6 | 20.8 | 10.4 | 5.2 | 2.6 |
| Telegram type RECEIVE (Read data from drive) | t4 _{Standard} (Parameter value = 9 digits) | 166.7 | 83.3 | 41.7 | 20.8 | 10.4 |
| | In addition for extended addressing | 83.3 | 41.7 | 20.8 | 10.4 | 5.2 |
| Time required for single digit ¹⁾ | per digit [ms] | 8.4 | 4.2 | 2.1 | 1 | 0.52 |
| Processing time in the controller (t3) | | t3 [ms] | | | | |
| | Code writing | 20 | | | | |
| | Code reading | 20 | | | | |

¹⁾ If a telegram contains more or less than 9 characters, the transmission time changes accordingly.



6.3.2 Wiring to the host (PC or PLC)

| Pin assignment 9-pole SubD connector | | | | Installation/commissioning |
|---|------|------------------------|---|--|
| Pin | Name | Input (I) / output (O) | Explanation | |
| 1 | - | - | not assigned | |
| 2 | RxD | I | Cable "Receive data" | |
| 3 | TxD | O | Cable "Send data" | |
| 4 | DTR | O | Send control | |
| 5 | GND | - | Reference potential | |
| 6 | DSR | I | not assigned | |
| 7 | - | - | not assigned | |
| 8 | - | - | not assigned | |
| 9 | GND | - | Reference potential for T/R (A), T/R (B) and +5 V | |
| ① = PC system cable ② = Connection cable ③ = Plug screw | | | | The parameter setting software Global Drive Control must be installed on your PC. 1. Remove the plug screw at the heatsink. 2. Connect the communication module to the AIF interface using a connection cable. 3. Connect the communication module to the PC using the PC system cable. The communication module is ready for operation as soon as the mains voltage is switched on. You can communicate with the drive. |

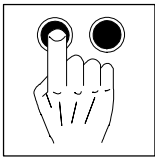


Tip!

- The controller has a double basic insulation to VDE 0160. An additional mains insulation is not required.
- Use Lenze accessories for wiring.

6.3.2.1 Notes for precut PC system cables

| | | | | |
|--|--|---|--|----------------------------|
| Specification for RS232 interface cable | Cable type | LIYCY 4 x 0.25 mm ² shielded | | |
| | Cable resistance | ≤ 100 Ω/km | | |
| | Capacitance per unit length | ≤ 140 nF/km | | |
| Specification for SubD connector | Only use metallic SubD housings. Connect the shields with both sides of the housing. | | | |
| Pin assignment | at communication module | | must be connected to the PC or similar with | |
| | | | 9-pole SubD connector pin | 25-pole SubD connector pin |
| | 9-pole SubD male connector pin | 2 (RxD) | 3 (TxD) | 2 (TxD) |
| | | 3 (TxD) | 2 (RxD) | 3 (RxD) |
| 5 (GND) | | 5 (GND) | 7 (GND) | |



Parameter setting

With communication module LECOM-A (RS232)

6.3.2.2 Accessories

| Host accessories | Name | Order no. | Explanation |
|------------------|----------------------------|-----------|--|
| Software | Global Drive Control (GDC) | ESP-GDC2 | PC program for programming the drive (version 3.2 or higher) System requirements: IBM AT compatible PC |
| | LECOM-PC | - | LECOM-A/B communication driver for PC systems in C/C++ (source code). Easy modification for other target systems. |
| Hardware | PC system cable 0.5 m | EWL0048 | System cable between PC (9-pole connector) and communication module |
| | PC system cable 5 m | EWL0020 | |
| | PC system cable 10 m | EWL0021 | |

6.3.3 Parameter setting with LECOM-A (RS232)

All codes can be accessed via LECOM-A:

- Controller codes (code table: ☐ 14-9 ff.).
 - These codes are automatically stored as non-volatile data.
 - Exception: Process data, such as control words or setpoints.
- Module specific codes (access only via communication module: ☐ 6-12).
- The Online help for Global Drive Control gives detailed information on parameter setting using LECOM-A.

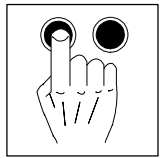
6.3.4 Addition codes for LECOM-A (RS232)

How to read the code table:

| Column | Entry | Meaning |
|-----------|------------------------------|--|
| Code | No. | Code number (Codes with a "*" are the same in all parameter sets.) |
| | Name | Name of the code |
| | LECOM format | Interpretation of response telegram VH = hexadecimal; VD = decimal; VS = ASCII string; VO = octet |
| Parameter | Settings/possible selections | Parameter values and settings (bold printing = Lenze setting) |
| Important | | Important additional information |

Parameter setting

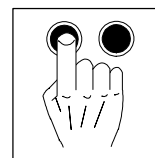
With communication module LECOM-A (RS232)



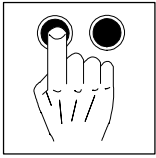
| Code | | | Parameter | IMPORTANT |
|--|--|--------------|----------------------------------|---|
| No. | Name | LECAM format | Settings/possible selections | |
| C0068* | Operating status | VH | Bit Assignment | |
| | | | 3 2 1 10 TRIP error number | Submission of the 10th digit of the LECOM error number. Example: TRIP 0H (LECOM-No. 50) = 0110 (5) |
| | | | 7 6 5 4 Last communication error | |
| | | | 0000 No fault | |
| | | | 0001 Check sum error | |
| | | | 0010 Protocol frame error | |
| | | | 0011 Reserved | |
| | | | 0100 Invalid code number | |
| | | | 0101 Invalid variable | |
| | | | 0110 No access permission | |
| 0111 Telegram processing interrupted by new telegram | | | | |
| 1111 General fault | | | | |
| 8 | Controller inhibit (DCTRL1-CINH) | | | |
| 0 | Controller inhibited | | | |
| 1 | Controller enabled | | | |
| 9 | Q _{min} threshold reached (PCTRL1-QMIN) | | | |
| 0 | not reached | | | |
| 1 | reached | | | |
| 10 | Direction of rotation (NSET1/CW/CCW) | | | |
| 0 | CW rotation: | | | |
| 1 | CCW rotation | | | |
| 11 | Pulse inhibit (DCTRL1-IMP) | | | |
| 0 | Power outputs inhibited | | | |
| 1 | Power outputs enabled | | | |
| 12 | Quick stop (DCTRL1-QSP) | | | |
| 0 | not active | | | |
| 1 | active | | | |
| 13 | I _{max} limit reached (MCTRL1-IMAX) (C0014 = -5-: Torque setpoint) | | | |
| 0 | not reached | | | |
| 1 | reached | | | |
| 14 | Frequency setpoint reached (MCTRL1-RFG1=NOUT) | | | |
| 0 | false | | | |
| 1 | true | | | |
| 15 | TRIP fault message (DCTRL1-TRIP) | | | |
| 0 | not active | | | |
| 1 | active | | | |
| C0248* | LECOM input selection | VD | 0 0000 ... 0255 | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Compatibility with LECOM-A/B drivers V1.0 which do not support direct addressing of subcodes (array parameter). • C0248 determines the subcode (array element) to be accessed. • The access of codes without subcodes when C0248 > 0 leads to trip because the address does not exist. • LECOM-A/B drivers as of version V2.0 support direct addressing of subcodes. Do not use C0248 together with these drivers! • C0248 is set to 0 after every mains connection. |

Parameter setting

With communication module LECOM-A (RS232)



| Code | | | Parameter | IMPORTANT |
|-------|--------------------|--------------|---|--|
| No. | Name | LEGAM format | Settings/possible selections | |
| C1962 | Extended error No. | | 0 No error | |
| | | | 1 Invalid service identification 2 Invalid call recognition | Internal error |
| | | | 3 Invalid data type 4 Invalid subcode number 5 Invalid code number 6 Invalid parameter - general | User error in host |
| | | | 7 Operating status, e. g. controller inhibit 8 Operating mode C0001 wrong 9 Parameter can only be read 10 General | Access error |
| | | | 11 Data block too long 12 Collision with other parameter values 13 Leave value range 14 General limit value exceeding | Limit value exceeded |
| | | | 17 General internal error | Internal error |
| | | | 32 General 33 Time exceeded 34 Frame error 35 Parity error 36 Overflow 37 Handshake 38 Block memory overflow | Communication error in communication module ↔ Controller |
| | | | 208 Frame error 209 Overflow error 210 Check sum error in communication module 211 Telegram interrupt 212 Invalid data 213 Invalid service 214 Parity error | Communication error in controller ↔ Communication module |



Parameter setting

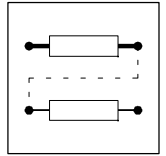
With communication module LECOM-A (RS232)

6.3.5 Error detection and elimination - LECOM-A (RS232)

Three LEDs at communication module LECOM-A (RS232) inform about status:

| | LED green (Vcc) | LED yellow (RxD) | LED yellow (TxD) |
|----------|--|----------------------------------|------------------------------|
| Blinking | Communication module not initialised yet. | Telegram is being received. | Response is being sent. |
| On | Communication module is connected to voltage supply, no fault. | - | - |
| Off | Communication module is not connected to voltage supply. | No telegrams are being received. | No responses are being sent. |

| Fault | Cause | Remedy |
|---------------------------------------|---|--|
| No communication with the controller. | Controller is switched off: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Operating status is not indicated. Green LED Vcc is off. | Controller is connected to voltage supply. |
| | Communication module is not supplied with voltage: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Green LED Vcc is off. | Check controller connection. |
| | Communication module has not been initialised with the controller. | |
| | Controller does not receive telegrams. Test: Let the host send telegrams cyclically (e. g. with GDC in online operation). | If the yellow LED RxD is not blinking: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Check wiring to the host. Check whether host sends telegrams and uses the correct interface. |
| | Controller does not send telegrams. Test: Let the host send telegrams cyclically (e. g. with GDC in online operation). | If the yellow LED TxD is not blinking: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Check LECOM baud rate (C0125) for both devices and set them the same. Do not use the addresses 00, 10, ..., 90. If the yellow LED TxD is blinking: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Check wiring to the host. |
| Controller does not execute write job | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Controller sends negative acknowledgement (NAK response): <ul style="list-style-type: none"> No write access to C0044, C0046 because of incorrect setting of C0412. Attempt to write in a code type "read only". | Set C0412/1, C0412/2 = 0. In general, write job not possible. |
| | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Controller sends positive acknowledgement (ACK response): <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Controller uses a different parameter set. | Parameter set changeover. |



7 Function library

The function library gives all information needed to adapt your controller to your application. The chapter is subdivided into the following sections:

- Select control mode, optimise operating behaviour
- Limit value setting
- Acceleration, deceleration, braking, stopping
- Configuration of analog and digital setpoints
- Motor data entry/automatic detection
- Process controller I_{\max} controller
- Free connection of analog signals
- Free connection of digital signals, message output
- Thermal motor monitoring, error detection
- Display of operating data, diagnostics
- Parameter set management
- Individual grouping of drive parameters - The user menu

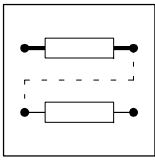


Tip!

- Signal flow charts show how codes are integrated into signal processing. (▢ 14-1 ff.)
- The code table lists all codes in numerical order and explains them briefly. (▢ 14-9 ff.)

For free signal configuration:

- Select the source from the targets point of view:
 - Ask yourself “Where does the signal come from?”
 - That makes it easy to find the correct entry for a code.
 - A source can have several targets:
 - It is thus possible that double assignment occur when targets are assigned to sources.
 - For instance, the assignment of E1 remains the same even if the frequency input E1 is activated (Lenze setting: ”JOG1 activation!). The previous assignment must be deleted with C0410/1 = 255 to ensure trouble-free operation.
 - Ensure that only the targets wanted are assigned to a source.
 - A target can have one source only.
-



Function library

Selection of control mode, optimisation of operating behaviour

7.1 Selection of control mode, optimisation of operating behaviour

7.1.1 Control mode

| Code | | Possible settings | | IMPORTANT | |
|-------|--------------|-------------------|-----------|--|---|
| No. | Name | Lenze | Selection | | |
| C0014 | Control mode | -2- | -2- | V/f characteristic control $V \sim f$ (Linear characteristic with constant V_{min} boost) | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Commissioning without motor parameter identification possible Benefit of identification with C0148: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Improved smooth running at low speed V/f rated frequency (C0015) and slip (C0021) are calculated and do not have to be entered |
| | | | -3- | V/f characteristic control $V \sim f^2$ (Square-law characteristic with constant V_{min} boost) | |
| | | | -4- | Vector control | Identify the motor parameters before commissioning with C0148! Otherwise commissioning is not possible! |
| | | | -5- | Sensorless torque control with speed limitation <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Torque setpoint via C0412/6 Speed limitation via setpoint 1 (NSET1-N1), if C0412/1 is assigned, if not via max. frequency (C0011) | |

Function

Under C0014 you can set the control mode and the voltage characteristic. It is also possible to adapt your drive to different load characteristics:

- Linear characteristic for drives with a load torque squared in relation to the speed.
- Square-law characteristic for drives with a load torque squared in relation to the speed.
 - Square-law V/f characteristics are mainly used for centrifugal pump and fan drives. It is however necessary to check whether your individual pump or fan application can be driven with this control mode.
 - If your pump or fan drive is not suitable for operation with a square-law V/f characteristic, select control mode C0014 = -2- or -4-.

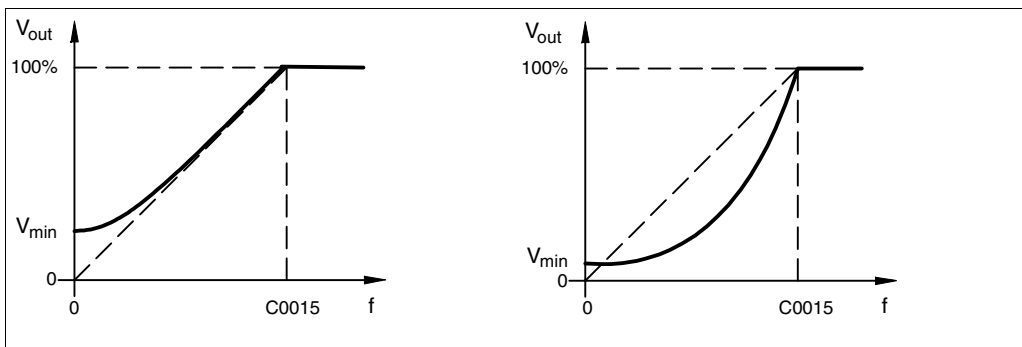
V/f characteristic control with V_{min} boost

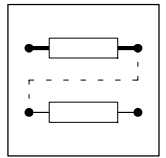
Select the classical V/f-control with constant V_{min} boost (C0016) for operation of the following drives:

- Multi-motor application (several motors are connected to a controller)
- Three-phase AC reluctance motors
- Three-phase sliding rotor motors
- Operation with special motors with assigned frequency-voltage characteristic
- Positioning and infeed drives with high dynamic response
- Hoists

C0014 = -2-
Linear characteristic

C0014 = -3-
Square-law (quadratic) characteristic (e.g. for pumps, blowers)





Vector control

Compared with the V/f characteristic control the vector control offers considerably higher torque and lower current consumption during idle running. The vector control is an improved motor current control following the Lenze FTC technology. Select vector control for operation of the following drives:

- Single drives with extremely changing loads
- Single drives with heavy start conditions
- Sensorless speed control of three-phase standard motors together with slip compensation (C0021)

Sensorless torque control with speed limitation

The setpoint (C0412/6) is interpreted as torque setpoint. Actual values are not required. Application with, for instance, winding drives.

Adjustment

V/f characteristic control (C0014 = -2- or C0014 = -3-):

1. Selection of V/f rated frequency C0015.
2. V_{\min} boost (C0016) selection.

Vector control (C0014 = -4-):

- Parameters must be identified! (7-29)
- The control mode C0014 = -4- should only be used with slip compensation (C0021). The "sensorless speed control" is thus optimised for the process.
- The power code of the connected motor should not be more the two classes lower than the one of the motor assigned to the controller.

Important

- Only change from V/f characteristic control to vector control and vice versa when the controller is inhibited.
- Do not use the control mode "Torque control" (C0014 = 5) for application with power control! (13-16)
- Optimum drive behaviour in process controller applications, e.g. with speed control or dancer position control C0014 = 2 or C0014 = 4.
 - If you need a high torque at low speed we recommend the control mode "Vector control" (C0014 = 4)

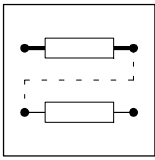
Special features

C0014 = -3-

- High inertias result in a reduced acceleration of the drive.
 - This response can be avoided by changing the parameter sets (e.g. acceleration with C0014 = -2-).

C0014 = -4-

- **Not** possible if
 - drives with different loads are connected to an inverter.
 - drives with different rated powers are connected to an inverter.



Function library

Selection of control mode, optimisation of operating behaviour

7.1.2 V/f characteristic

7.1.2.1 V/f rated frequency

| Code | | Possible settings | | | IMPORTANT | |
|-------|---------------------|-------------------|-----------|-----------|-----------|--|
| No. | Name | Lenze | Selection | | | |
| C0015 | V/f rated frequency | 50.00 | 7.50 | {0.02 Hz} | 960.00 | Setting applies to all mains voltages permitted 7-4 |

Function at C0014 = -2-, -3-

The V/f rated frequency determines the slope of the V/f characteristic and has considerable influence on the current, torque and power performance of the motor.

Function at C0014 = -4-

The V/f rated frequency influences the internal parameters of a motor model when using the control mode "Vector control".

Adjustment

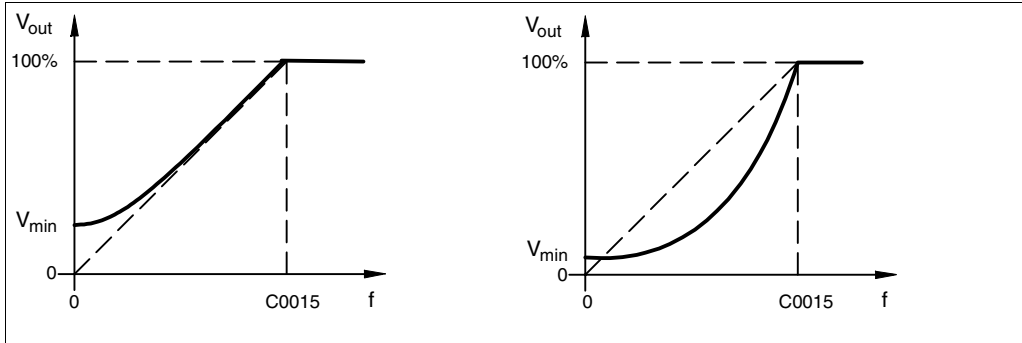
$$C0015 \text{ [Hz]} = \frac{V \text{ [V]}}{V_M \text{ [V]}} \cdot f_M \text{ [Hz]}$$

$V = 400 \text{ V}$ for types E82xVxxxK4B
 $V = 230 \text{ V}$ for types E82xVxxxK2B
 V_M Rated motor voltage depending on type of connection, see nameplate
 f_M Rated motor frequency according to nameplate

Examples for 230 or 400 V mains voltage

C0014 = -2-
Linear characteristic

C0014 = -3-
Square-law (quadratic) characteristic (e.g. for pumps, fans)



Examples for 400 V controllers

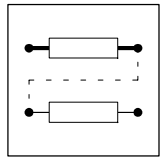
| Motor | | | C0015 setting | |
|-----------|-----------|------------|---------------|--|
| Voltage | Frequency | Connection | | |
| 230/400 V | 50 Hz | Y | 50 Hz | Tip: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> 4-pole asynchronous motors which are designed for a rated frequency of 50 Hz in star connection, can be operated in delta connection if the constant excitation does not exceed 87 Hz. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> The motor current and the motor power are then increased by the factor $\sqrt{3} = 1.73$. The field weakening range starts above 87 Hz. Advantages: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Higher speed-setting range 73 % higher power efficiency with standard motors. In principle, this method can also be used with higher-pole motors (6,8,...). <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Observe the mechanical limit speed when using 2-pole asynchronous motors. |
| 220/380 V | 50 Hz | Y | 52.6 Hz | |
| 280/480 V | 60 Hz | Y | 50 Hz | |
| 400/690 V | 50 Hz | Δ | 50 Hz | |
| 400 V | 50 Hz | | | |
| 230/400 V | 50 Hz | Δ | 87 Hz | |
| 280/480 V | 60 Hz | | | |
| 400 V | 87 Hz | | | |
| 220/380 V | 50 Hz | Δ | 90.9 Hz | |

Examples for 230 V controllers

| Motor | | | C0015 setting | |
|-----------|-----------|------------|---------------|--|
| Voltage | Frequency | Connection | | |
| 230/400 V | 50 Hz | Δ | 50 Hz | |
| 220/380 V | 50 Hz | Δ | 52.3 Hz | |

Important

- An internal mains compensation compensates fluctuations in the mains during operation. Therefore they do not have to be considered for the setting of C0015.
- The motor parameter identification automatically assigns C0015.
- Depending on the settings under C0015, it can be necessary to adapt the maximum output frequency under C0011 to ensure that the entire speed range will be used.



7.1.2.2 V_{\min} boost

| Code | | Possible settings | | IMPORTANT | |
|-------|------------------|-------------------|--------------|-----------|---|
| No. | Name | Lenze | Selection | | |
| C0016 | V_{\min} boost | → | 0.00 {0.2 %} | 40.0 | → Depending on the controller Setting applies to all mains voltages permitted |

Function with V/f characteristic control Load independent motor voltage boost in the output frequency range below V/f rated frequency. You can thus optimise the torque performance of the inverter drive.

C0014 = -2-, -3-

Adjustment

C0016 must always be adapted to the asynchronous motor used. Otherwise, the motor can be destroyed or damaged by overtemperature or the inverter can be supplied with overcurrent.

1. Operate the motor in idle running at approx. slip frequency ($f \approx 5$ Hz).

Calculate the slip frequency

$$f_s = f_r \cdot \frac{n_{rsyn} - n_r}{n_{rsyn}}$$

f_s Slip frequency

f_r Rated frequency to motor nameplate [Hz]

n_{rsyn} Synchronous motor speed [min^{-1}]

n_r Rated speed to motor nameplate [min^{-1}]

p Number of pole pairs

$$n_{rsyn} = \frac{f_r \cdot 60}{p}$$

2. Increase V_{\min} , until the following motor current is reached:

– Motor in short-term operation at $0 \text{ Hz} \leq f \leq 25 \text{ Hz}$:

Motor with integrated ventilation: $I_{\text{motor}} \leq I_{r \text{ motor}}$

Motor with forced ventilation: $I_{\text{motor}} \leq I_{r \text{ motor}}$

– Motor in continuous operation at $0 \text{ Hz} \leq f \leq 25 \text{ Hz}$:

Motor with integrated ventilation: $I_{\text{motor}} \leq 0.8 \cdot I_{r \text{ motor}}$

Motor with forced ventilation: $I_{\text{Motor}} \leq I_{r \text{ motor}}$

Important

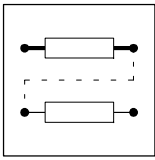
Please observe the thermal behaviour of the connected asynchronous motor at low output frequencies when adjusting it:

- Experience shows that standard asynchronous motors of insulation class B can be operated for a short time at rated current over the speed range of $0 \text{ Hz} \leq f \leq 25 \text{ Hz}$.
- Contact the motor manufacturer for exact setting values for the max. permissible motor current in the lower frequency range of internally ventilated motors.

Function with vector or torque control

C0014 = -4-, -5-

V_{\min} is not effective.



Function library

Selection of control mode, optimisation of operating behaviour

7.1.3 Running optimisation

7.1.3.1 Slip compensation

| Code | | Possible settings | | | IMPORTANT | |
|-------|-------------------|-------------------|-----------|---------|-----------|-----|
| No. | Name | Lenze | Selection | | | |
| C0021 | Slip compensation | 0.0 | -50.0 | {0.1 %} | 50.0 | 7-6 |

Function

Under load, the speed of an asynchronous machine is reduced. This load dependent speed drop is called slip. The slip can be partly compensated by setting C0021 accordingly. The slip compensation is effective for all control modes (C0014).

- Slip increase with C0021 < 0 (at C0014 = -2-, -3-)
 - “Smoother” drive behaviour at strong shocks or applications with several motors.
- In the frequency range of 5 Hz ... 50 Hz (87 Hz), the deviation from the rated speed is ≤ 0.5 % (guide value). The error becomes bigger in the field weakening range.

Adjustment

1. Rough setting by means of the motor data:

$$s = \frac{n_{Nsyn} - n_N}{n_{Nsyn}} \cdot 100 \%$$

$$n_{Nsyn} = \frac{f_N \cdot 60}{p}$$

| | |
|------------|--|
| s | Slip constant (C0021) [%] |
| n_{Nsyn} | Synchronous motor speed [min^{-1}] |
| n_r | Rated speed to motor nameplate [min^{-1}] |
| f_r | Rated frequency to motor nameplate [Hz] |
| p | No. of pole pairs (1, 2, 3, ...) |

2. Empirical precise setting of the slip compensation:

- Correct C0021 until no load-dependent speed drop occurs in the required speed range between idle running of max. motor load.

Example with motor data: 4 kW / 1435 min^{-1} / 50 Hz

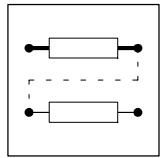
$$n_{Nsyn} = \frac{50\text{Hz} \cdot 60}{2} = 1500 \text{ min}^{-1}$$

$$s = \frac{1500 \text{ min}^{-1} - 1435 \text{ min}^{-1}}{1500 \text{ min}^{-1}} \cdot 100 \% = 4.33 \%$$

Preset C0021 = 4.3 %

Important

- If C0021 is set too high, overcompensation can occur and lead to an instability of the drive.
- Set C0021 = 0.0 for speed control with internal process controller.
- The motor parameter identification with C0148 automatically assigns C0021.



7.1.3.2 Chopper frequency

| Code | | Possible settings | | IMPORTANT | |
|--------|----------------------------|-------------------|-----------|--|--|
| No. | Name | Lenze | Selection | | |
| C0018↓ | Chopper frequency | -2- | -0- | 2 kHz | |
| | | | -1- | 4 kHz | |
| | | | -2- | 8 kHz | |
| | | | -3- | 16 kHz | |
| C0144↓ | Chopper frequency derating | -1- | -0- | No temperature-depending chopper frequency derating | |
| | | | -1- | Automatic chopper frequency derating at $\vartheta_{\max} - 5\text{ °C}$ | |

Function C0018

With this function you set the chopper frequency of the inverter. With Lenze setting, the chopper frequency is 8 kHz. Reasons for other parameter settings may be:

- 2 kHz, 4 kHz:
 - Improved running performance at low output frequencies
- 16 kHz:
 - Reduced noise emission in the connected motor
 - Good sine wave of the motor current for applications with outputs frequencies > 150 Hz, e. g. middle frequency drives.

Important

With chopper frequency 16 kHz, the device suffers power losses which must be compensated by derating the output current. (7-7 3-4)

Function C0144

- C0144 = -0-
 - With chopper frequency 8 kHz or 16 kHz and if the max. permissible heatsink temperature is exceeded (ϑ_{\max}) the inverter will be inhibited, TRIP will be indicated and the motor idles.
- C0144 = -1- (automatic chopper frequency derating):
 - With chopper frequency 8 kHz or 16 kHz and if the controller exceeds the permissible heatsink temperature of $\vartheta_{\max} - 5\text{ °C}$, the controller derates the chopper frequency automatically to 4 kHz and thus ensures operation.
 - After the heatsink has cooled down, the chopper frequency is automatically increased again.

Important

- The current limitation under C0022/C0023 is not automatically influenced by the selected chopper frequency.
- The chopper frequency is automatically set to its optimum value depending on the apparent motor current and output frequency to ensure troublefree operation.
 - The noise emission changes.
 - The function cannot be modified by the user.

7.1.3.3 Oscillation damping

| Code | | Possible settings | | IMPORTANT |
|-------|---------------------|-------------------|-----------|--|
| No. | Name | Lenze | Selection | |
| C0079 | Oscillation damping | 2 | 0 {1} | 80 Depending on the controller (7-7) |

Function

Suppression of idling oscillations when:

- a drive does not match, i.e. rated controller power - motor e.g. operation at high chopper frequency and the related power derating
- Operation of higher-pole motors
- Operation of special motors

Compensation of resonances in the drive

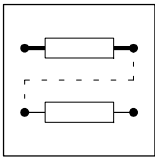
- Some asynchronous motors can show this behaviour when being operated with a chopper frequency of approx. 20 Hz ... 40 Hz. As a result, operation can be instable (current and speed fluctuations).

Adjustment

1. Approach with speed oscillations.
2. Reduce the oscillations by changing C0079 step-by-step.
 - Indicators for smooth running can be a uniform motor current or the reduction of mechanical vibrations in the bearing seat.

Important

Compensate resonances in speed-controlled operation by means of the speed controller parameters.



Function library

Selection of control mode, optimisation of operating behaviour

7.1.3.4 Skip frequencies

| Code | | Possible settings | | | | IMPORTANT |
|--------|-------------------------------|-------------------|-----------|-----------|--------|--------------------------------|
| No. | Name | Lenze | Selection | | | |
| C0625* | Skip frequency 1 | 480.00 | 0.00 | {0.02 Hz} | 480.00 | 7-8 |
| C0626* | Skip frequency 2 | 480.00 | 0.00 | {0.02 Hz} | 480.00 | |
| C0627* | Skip frequency 3 | 480.00 | 0.00 | {0.02 Hz} | 480.00 | |
| C0628* | Bandwidth of skip frequencies | 0.00 | 0.00 | {0.01 %} | 100.00 | Applies to C0625, C0626, C0627 |

Function

With certain output frequencies, mechanical resonances might occur in the drive (e.g. fan). The skip frequencies suppress these unwanted output frequencies. The bandwidth (Δf) determines the skip frequency range.

With skip frequency = 480.00 Hz, the function is not active.

The function is in the block NSET1 before the ramp function generator.

Adjustment

- Set skip frequencies under C0625, C0626, C0627.
- C0628 defines the bandwidth for skip frequencies.
 - Calculation of bandwidth (Δf) for skip frequencies:

$$\Delta f [\text{Hz}] = f_s [\text{Hz}] \cdot \frac{\text{C0628} [\%]}{100 \%}$$

f_s Skip frequency

Important

- Skip frequencies only effect main setpoints.
- C0625, C0626, C0627, C0628 are the same for all parameter sets.

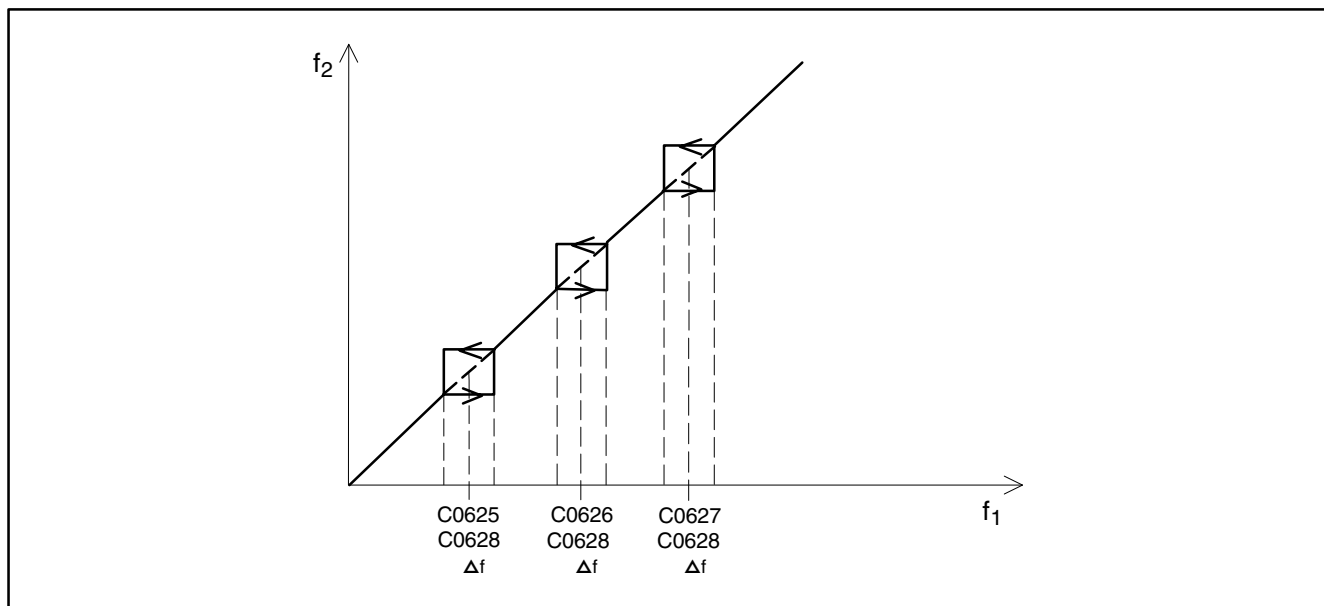
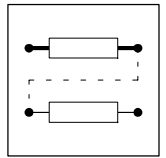


Fig. 7-1 Skip frequencies and their bandwidth (Δf)



7.1.4 Behaviour in the event of mains switching, mains failure or controller inhibit

7.1.4.1 Start conditions/flying-restart circuit

| Code | | Possible settings | | IMPORTANT | |
|---------------------|-----------------------------|-------------------|-----------|---|---|
| No. | Name | Lenze | Selection | | |
| C0142 _↓ | Start condition | -1- | -0- | Automatic start inhibited Flying restart not active | Start after LOW-HIGH level change at X3/28 |
| | | | -1- | Automatic start, if X3/28 = HIGH Flying restart not active | |
| | | | -2- | Automatic start inhibited Flying-restart circuit active | Start after LOW-HIGH level change at X3/28 |
| | | | -3- | Automatic start, if X3/28 = HIGH Flying-restart circuit active | |
| C0143* _↓ | Selection of flying-restart | -0- | -0- | Max. output frequency (C0011) ... 0 Hz | Motor speed selected for the indicated range |
| | | | -1- | Last output frequency ... 0 Hz | |
| | | | -2- | Frequency setpoint addition (NSET1-NOUT) | The corresponding value is input after controller enable. |
| | | | -3- | Act. process controller value (C0412/5) addition (PCTRL1-ACT) | |

Function

Determines the controller behaviour after a restart after controller inhibit, mains switching or a mains failure. With activated flying-restart circuit, the controller automatically synchronises to a coasting motor or adds a setpoint signal after mains disconnection.

- C0143 = -0-, -1- (find motor speed)
 - The controller calculates the output frequency required for the current speed of the idling motor, is connected and accelerates the motor until it reaches its setpoint.
 - Advantage: Steady and smooth acceleration/deceleration
 - Disadvantage: "Real starting" not before the current motor speed has been found. Fast "real starting" is possible if you use the function "Controlled deceleration after mains failure/mains switch-off". (7-10)
- C0143 = -2-, -3- (set signal)
 - The controller sets the output frequency required for the frequency setpoint or actual process controller value.

Drive performance

Start options with flying-restart circuit

- C0142 = -0-
 - The drive does not restart after a mains disconnection before a LOW/HIGH level change at the input CINH (X3/28).
- C0142 = -1-
 - The drive automatically decelerates after a mains disconnection if a HIGH level is applied to the input CINH (X3/28). The controller simultaneously sets all integrators to zero and enables them again.

Start options with flying-restart circuit

- C0142 = -2-
 - Restart with flying-restart circuit after a LOW/HIGH level change at the input CINH (X3/28).
- C0142 = -3-
 - Automatic restart with flying-restart circuit if a HIGH level is applied to the input CINH (X3/28).
- Determine under C0143 whether the motor speed is to be found or a signal set.

Important

C0143 = -0-, -1-

- The flying-restart circuit must not be used, if several motors with different inertias are connected to a controller.
- The flying-restart circuit does only search the selected direction of rotation for synchronisation.
- The flying restart works properly for drives with high moments of inertia.
- With machines with low moments of inertial and small friction, the motor can restart for a short time or reverse after controller enable.

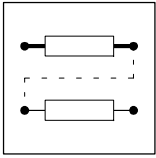
C0143 = --3-

- The actual process controller value must only be set if a speed-proportional signal is available in C0412/5!

Tip

If the flying-restart circuit is **not required** for every drive start, but only after mains reconnection:

- Bridge X3/28 with HIGH level and start the controller using the function "QSP" (C0142 = -3- and C0106 = 0 s).
- The flying-restart circuit is now only **activated** for the first mains connection.



Function library

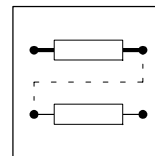
Selection of control mode, optimisation of operating behaviour

7.1.4.2 Controlled deceleration after mains failure/mains switch-off



Stop!

This function cannot be used with a 8200 motec!



7.1.4.3 Controller inhibit



Caution!

Do not use controller inhibit (DCTRL1-CINH) as emergency off. Controller inhibit (CINH) only inhibits the power outputs and does **not** disconnect the controller from the mains.

Function

- Power output inhibit.
 - The drive idles to standstill without torque.
 - Keypad status display: **IMP** (Pulse inhibit)
 - The green LED of the controller is blinking.

Activation

- LOW level at X3/28 (cannot be inverted)
- C0410/10 ≠ 0: LOW level at signal source for CINH (level can be inverted under 0411)
- With C0469 = 1: **STOP** press
 - Restart with **RUN**

Important

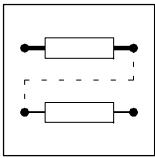
- X3/28, C0410/10 and **RUN** have the same effect as an AND operation.
- A restart takes place at an output frequency of 0 Hz.
 - Rotating masses can cause overload, if the flying-restart circuit (C0142) is not active.



Tip!

It is also possible to inhibit and enable the controller under C0040 or read the status of controller inhibit.

If you set parameters via the parameter channel in bus operation, controller inhibit can also be set under C0040.



Function library

Limit value setting

7.2 Limit value setting

7.2.1 Speed range

| Code | | Possible settings | | | | IMPORTANT |
|-----------|--|-------------------|--------------------------|-----------|---------|--|
| No. | Name | Lenze | Selection | | | |
| C0010 | Minimum output frequency | 0.00 | 0.00 → 14.5 Hz | {0.02 Hz} | 480.00 | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> C0010 is not effective with bipolar setpoint selection (-10 V ... + 10 V) C0010 has no effect on AIN2 → Speed setting range 1 : 6 for Lenze geared motors: Setting absolutely required for operation with Lenze geared motors. 7-12 |
| C0011 | Maximum output frequency | 50.00 | 7.50 → 87 Hz | {0.02 Hz} | 480.00 | Ref. to C0011 Minimum frequency limitation = C0239 |
| C0236 (A) | Acceleration time - minimum frequency limitation | 0.00 | 0.00 | {0.02 s} | 1300.00 | |
| C0239 | Lowest frequency limit | -480.00 | -480.00 = not active | {0.02 Hz} | 480.00 | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> The value does not fall below limit independently of the setpoint. If the minimum frequency limitation is active, the automatic DC-injection brake (auto DCB) must be deactivated (C0019 = 0 or C0106 = 0). 7-12 |

Function

The speed setting range required for the application can be set via the selection of output frequencies:

- C0010 corresponds to the speed at 0 % speed setpoint selection.
- C0011 corresponds to the speed at 100 % speed setpoint selection.
- C0239 sets the speed. Independently of the setpoint, the value cannot fall below this speed (e.g. for fans, dancer position control or dry running protection for pumps).

Adjustment

Relation between output frequency and synchronous speed of the motor:

$$n_{Nsyn} = \frac{C0011 \cdot 60}{p}$$

n_{Nsyn} Synchronous motor speed [min^{-1}]
 C0011 Max. output frequency [Hz]
 p No. of pole pairs (1, 2, 3, ...)

Example: 4 pole asynchronous motor:
 p = 2, C0011 = 50 Hz

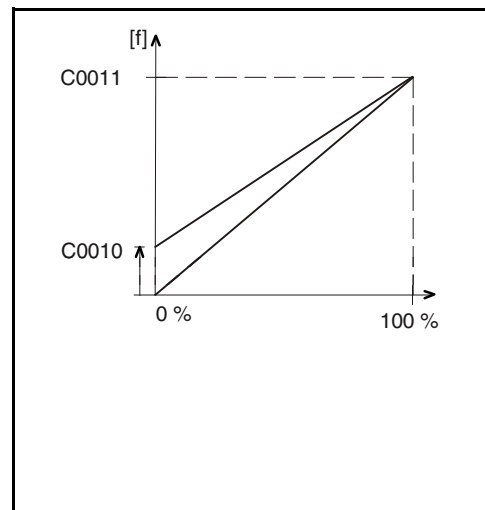
$$n_{Nsyn} = \frac{50 \cdot 60}{2} = 1500 \text{ min}^{-1}$$

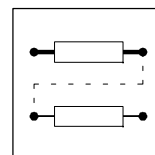
Important

- The setting C0010 > C0011 limits to C0011.
- C0011 has the same effect as a limitation when selecting setpoints via JOG values.
- C0011 is an internal normalisation variable.
 - Bigger changes should only be made when the controller is inhibited.
- C0010 has no effect
 - on AIN2 of the application I/O
 - when the setpoint is selected via frequency input
- Observe the maximum speed of the motor!

Special features

- With output frequencies > 300 Hz:
 - Avoid chopper frequencies < 8 kHz.
- The display values of C0010 and C0011 can be related to a process variable under C0500 and C0501.
- C0239 = 0.00 Hz only allows one direction of rotation.
- C0010 is approached via the acceleration ramp!
- When using standard I/O, C0239 is approached without acceleration ramp (jolt!). When using application I/O, C0236 can be used to set an acceleration time for C0239.





7.2.2 Current limit values (I_{\max} limit values)

| Code | | Possible settings | | | IMPORTANT |
|-------|--|-------------------|-----------|-----|--|
| No. | Name | Lenze | Selection | | |
| C0022 | I_{\max} limit (motor mode) | 150 | 30 {1 %} | 150 | C0023 = 30 %: Function not active if C0014 = -2-, -3-: 7-13 |
| C0023 | I_{\max} limit in the generator mode | 150 | 30 {1 %} | 150 | |

Function

The controllers are equipped with a current-limit control which determines the dynamic response under load. The measured load is compared with the limit values set under C0022 for motor load and C0023 for generator load. If the current limits are exceeded, the controller changes its dynamic behaviour.

- C0023 = 30 %
 - Current limit controller for generator mode not active (only for V/f characteristic control C0014 = -2-, -3-). (7-2).
 - Can be useful for applications with medium frequency asynchronous motors and fault detection of motor or generator mode.

Adjustment

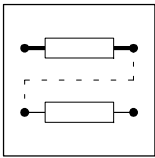
- Set the acceleration and deceleration times so that the drive can follow the speed profile without reaching I_{\max} of the controller.
- Note the current derating at a chopper frequency of 16 kHz. (3-4)

Controller performance when a limit value is reached

- During acceleration:
 - Increase of the acceleration ramp
- During deceleration:
 - Increase of the deceleration ramp:
- With increasing load and constant speed:
 - When the current limit of the motor mode is reached:
 - Output frequency derating to 0 Hz.
 - When the current limit in the generator mode is reached:
 - Increase of output frequency to max. frequency (C0011).
 - Stopping of output frequency change if the load falls below the limit value.
 - If suddenly a load is applied to the motor shaft (e.g. drive is blocked), the overcurrent switch-off can be activated (error message OCX).
- With C0023 = 30 % and C0014 = -2-, -3-:
 - With motor and generator overload (C0054 > C0022):
 - Output frequency derating to 0 Hz.
 - Stopping of output frequency change if the load falls below the limit value.

Important

- A correct current control in generator mode is only possible with a brake resistor.
- C0022 and C0023 refer to the rated output current at a chopper frequency of 8 kHz. (3-4)



Function library

Acceleration, deceleration, braking, stopping

7.3 Acceleration, deceleration, braking, stopping

7.3.1 Acceleration and deceleration times, S-ramps

| Code | | Possible settings | | | IMPORTANT |
|-----------|---|-------------------|---------------|---------|--|
| No. | Name | Lenze | Selection | | |
| C0012 | Acceleration time main setpoint | 5.00 | 0.00 {0.02 s} | 1300.00 | Reference: frequency change 0 Hz ... C0011 <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Additional setpoint ⇒ C0220 Acceleration times to be activated via digital signals ⇒ C0101 |
| C0013 | Deceleration time main setpoint | 5.00 | 0.00 {0.02 s} | 1300.00 | Reference: frequency change C0011 ... 0 Hz <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Additional setpoint ⇒ C0221 Deceleration times to be activated via digital signals ⇒ C0103 |
| C0101 (A) | Acceleration times main setpoint | | | | Binary coding of the digital signal sources assigned under C0410/27 and C0410/28 determines active time pair |
| 1 | C0012 | 5.00 | 0.00 {0.02 s} | 1300.00 | |
| 2 | T _{ir} 1 | 2.50 | | | |
| 3 | T _{ir} 2 | 0.50 | | | |
| 4 | T _{ir} 3 | 10.00 | | | |
| C0103 (A) | Deceleration times main setpoint | | | | C0410/27 C0410/28 active LOW LOW C0012; C0013 HIGH LOW T _{ir} 1; T _{if} 1 LOW HIGH T _{ir} 2; T _{if} 2 HIGH HIGH T _{ir} 3; T _{if} 3 |
| 1 | C0013 | 5.00 | 0.00 {0.02 s} | 1300.00 | |
| 2 | T _{if} 1 | 2.50 | | | |
| 3 | T _{if} 2 | 0.50 | | | |
| 4 | T _{if} 3 | 10.00 | | | |
| C0182* | Integration time S-ramps | 0.00 | 0.00 {0.01 s} | 50.00 | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> C0182 = 0.00: Linear ramp function generator operation C0182 > 0.00: S-shaped ramp function generator (smooth) |
| C0220* | Acceleration time - additional setpoint (PCTRL1-NADD) | 5.00 | 0.00 {0.02 s} | 1300.00 | Main setpoint ⇒ C0012 C0220 individually adjustable in every parameter set when using application-I/O |
| C0221* | Deceleration time - additional setpoint (PCTRL1-NADD) | 5.00 | 0.00 {0.02 s} | 1300.00 | Main setpoint ⇒ C0013 C0221 individually adjustable in every parameter set when using application-I/O |

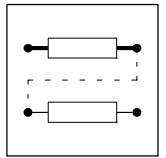
Function

The acceleration and deceleration times determine the controller response after a setpoint change.

An adjustable transmission element (PT1) is connected after the ramp function generator (NSET1-RFG1). It is thus possible to set a s-shaped reaction of the frequency setpoint. This function ensures absolutely smooth drive starts:

- C0182 = 0.00: Linear ramp function generator operation
- C0182 > 0.00: S-shaped ramp function generator operation (smooth)

Another 3 acceleration and deceleration times are available via terminals.



Adjustment

- The acceleration and deceleration times refer to an output frequency change from 0 Hz to the max. output frequency set under C0011.
- Calculate the times T_{ir} and T_{if} which must be set under C0012 and C0013.
 - t_{ir} and t_{if} are the times desired for the change between f_1 and f_2 :

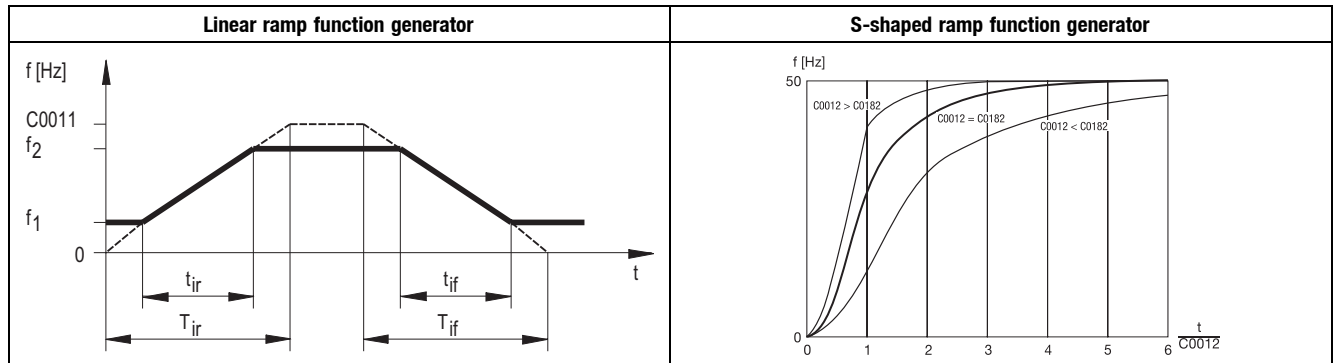
$$T_{ir} = t_{ir} \cdot \frac{C0011}{f_2 - f_1} \qquad T_{if} = t_{if} \cdot \frac{C0011}{f_2 - f_1}$$

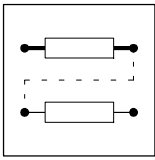
Important

- Under unfavourable operating conditions, too short acceleration and deceleration times can lead to the deactivation of the controller with the indication of TRIP OC5. In these cases, the acceleration and deceleration times should be short enough that the drive can follow the speed profile without reaching I_{max} of the controller.
- C0182 is the same in all parameter sets.
- C0182 does not effect the additional setpoint (PCTRL1-NADD)
- Application example for S-ramps: □ 13-15, setpoint summation (basic and additional load operation)

Special features

- The ramp function generator input of the main setpoint can be set to 0 under C0410/6. The main setpoint decelerates to 0 Hz along the deceleration ramp (C0013) as long as the function is active.
 - With setpoint summation or in controlled operation the drive can continue to run.
- The ramp function generator of the main setpoint can be stopped under C0410/5 (NSET1-RFG1-STOP). The value of the ramp function generator output remains the same as long as the function is active.





Function library

Acceleration, deceleration, braking, stopping

7.3.2 Quick stop (QSP)

| Code | | Possible settings | | | IMPORTANT |
|-------|------------------------------------|-------------------|---------------|---------|---|
| No. | Name | Lenze | Selection | | |
| C0105 | Deceleration time quick stop (QSP) | 5.00 | 0.00 {0.02 s} | 1300.00 | Quick stop decelerates the drive to standstill according to the deceleration time set under C0105. If the output frequency falls below the threshold C0019, the DC-injection brake (DCB) will be activated. Exception: Lower frequency limit C0239 > 0 Hz: Quick stop decelerates the drive to standstill according to the deceleration time set under C0105. |

Function Quick stop decelerates the drive to standstill according to the deceleration time set under C0105. If f falls below the threshold C0019, the DC-injection brake (DCB) will be activated. After the holding time (C0106) the controller sets pulse inhibit (display: **IMP**). (7-17)

- Activation**
- C0410/4 ≠ 0:
 - LOW level at signal source for QSP (invert level under C0411)
 - C0469 = -2-: **STOP** must be pressed.
 - Restart with **RUN**
 - C0007 = -14- ... -22-, -34-, -47-:
 - LOW level at X3/E3 and X3/E4
 - HIGH level at X3/E3 and X3/E4 when switching the mains
 - C0007 = -46-, -49-:
 - LOW level at X3/E2
 - C0007 = -2-, -4-, -8-, -9-, -13-, -30-, -31-, -32-, -36-, -37-, -40-, -43-, -45-:
 - LOW level at X3/E3
 - C0007 = -33-, -42-:
 - LOW level at X3/E4

- Important**
- Quick stop effects the mains setpoint and the additional setpoint.
 - Quick stop does not effect the process controller.

7.3.3 Change of direction of rotation (CW/CCW)

Function Change of direction of motor rotation via digital control signals. The time required depends on the ramp times set for the mains setpoint (deceleration time C0013, acceleration time C0012, and acceleration time S-ramps C0182).

Not failsafe change of the direction of rotation

- Activation**
- C0007 = -0- ... -13-, -23-, -43-, -45-: Change via X3/E4.
 - C0410/3 ≠ 0: Change via freely configurable signal source.
- If all connections are correct in phase and all inputs are HIGH active, the result will be a
- CW rotation field at LOW level and a CCW rotation field at HIGH level.

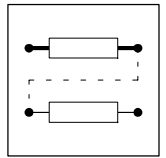
- Important**
- The drive can reverse the direction of rotation in the event of a control-voltage failure or an open circuit.
 - Changes are only possible in the main setpoint.

Failsafe change of the direction of rotation

- Activation**
- C0007 = -14- ... -22-, -34-, -47-: Failsafe change of direction of rotation via X3/E3, X3/E4.
 - C0410/22 ≠ 0 and C0410/23 ≠ 0: Failsafe change via freely configurable signal source.
- If all connections are correct in phase and all inputs are HIGH active, the result will be a

| Function | Signal source | |
|--------------|------------------|-------------------|
| | Level for CW/QSP | Level for CCW/QSP |
| CCW rotation | LOW | HIGH |
| CW rotation | HIGH | LOW |
| Quick stop | LOW | LOW |
| unchanged | HIGH | HIGH |

- Important**
- HIGH level at CW/QSP and CCW/QSP: The direction of rotation results from the signal active first.
 - HIGH level when switching the mains on at CW/QSP and CCW/QSP: The controller activates quick stop (QSP).
 - Changes are only possible in the main setpoint.



7.3.4 Braking without brake resistor

7.3.4.1 DC-injection brake (DCB)

| Code | | Possible settings | | | IMPORTANT |
|----------|---|-------------------|--|--|---|
| No. | Name | Lenze | Selection | | |
| C0035* ↓ | DC injection brake (DCB) control mode | -0- | -0- Brake voltage selection under C0036 -1- Brake current selection under C0036 | | Holding time ⇔ C0107 7-17 |
| C0036 | Voltage/current DCB | → | 0 {0.02 %} 150 % | → depending on the controller • Reference M_r, I_r • Setting applies to all mains voltages permitted | |
| C0107 | Holding time DCB | 999.00 | 1.00 {0.01 s} 999.00 = ∞ | | Holding time, if DCB is activated via an external terminal or control word. 7-17 |
| C0196* ↓ | Activation of auto-DCB | -0- | -0- Auto-DCB active, if PCTRL1-SET3 < C0019 -1- Auto-DCB active, if PCTRL1-SET3 < C0019 and NSET1-RFG1-IN < C0019 | | 7-17 |
| C0019 | Threshold for automatic DC-injection brake (Auto DCB) | 0.10 | 0.00 {0.02 Hz} = not active 480.00 | | Holding time ⇔ C0106 Deactivate the automatic DC injection brake when the minimum frequency limit C0239 is active! 7-17 |
| C0106 | Holding time auto DCB | 0.50 | 0.00 {0.01 s} = auto DCB not active 999.00 = ∞ | | Holding time, if DCB is activated because the value falls below the setting in C0019. 7-17 |

Function

The DC-injection brake enables quick deceleration of the drive to standstill without using an external brake resistor. The DC-injection brake can be activated via terminal or automatically.

- The brake torque is lower than for braking in generator mode with external brake resistors.
– Possible brake torque: approx. 20 % ... 30 % of the rated motor torque.
- A brake voltage or a brake current can be selected.
- C0196 improves the motor starting behaviour when the automatic DC-injection brake is activated (e.g. for operation of hoists).

Adjustment

1. Select under C0035 whether you want to use a brake voltage or brake current.
2. Enter the brake voltage or brake current in per cent under C0036.
– If C0035 = -0- the value indicated refers to the rated controller voltage.
– If C0035 = -1- the value indicated refers to the rated controller current.
3. Select how to activate the DC-injection brake:
– Via digital input signal (configuration with C0410/15)
– Automatically when the value falls below the threshold set under C0019 (condition: C0106 > 0.00 s)

Activation via input signal

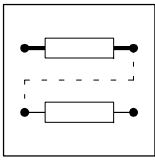
HIGH active inputs

| Code | | HIGH level at | Function |
|----------|---------------------------|---------------|--|
| C0007 | -17- | X3/E1 | DCB is active until X3/E1 = LOW. |
| | -3-, -7-, -14-, 19 | X3/E2 | DCB is active until X3/E2 = LOW. |
| | 8215 / 8216 / 8217 / 8218 | X3/E3 | DCB is active until X3/E3 = LOW. |
| | -31-, -36-, -51- | X3/E4 | DCB is active until X3/E4 = LOW. |
| C0410/15 | ≠ 0 | Signal source | DCB is active until signal source = LOW. |

After the holding time (C0107) the controller sets pulse inhibit (display: **IMP**).

Automatic activation

1. Select the holding time >0.00 s under C0106:
– Automatic DC-injection brake is active for the time set. Afterwards, the controller sets pulse inhibit (display: **IMP**).
2. Select the input condition for automatic DC-injection braking under C0196:
– C0196 = -0-: DCB active if C0050 < C0019
– C0196 = -1-: DCB active if C0050 < C0019 and setpoint < C0019
3. Set the threshold under C0019:
– The threshold indicates when the DC-injection brake is activated.



Function library

Acceleration, deceleration, braking, stopping

Important

- C0035 = -1-
– The DC brake current is directly set under C0036 (ref. to rated controller current).
- C0035 = -0-
– The DC brake current is indirectly set under C0036 (ref. to rated voltage) eingestellt.
- In the event of excessively long operation at high DC brake current the connected can be overheated!

Special features

- Use C0019 to adjust the deadband in the setpoint. If you do not want the DC-injection to be activated for this, set C0106 = 0.00 s.
- C0019 can be related to a process variable (7-52).

7.3.4.2 AC-motor braking

| Code | | Possible settings | | IMPORTANT |
|--------|---|-------------------|-------------|---|
| No. | Name | Lenze | Selection | |
| C0988* | DC-bus voltage threshold for DC-bus voltage control | 0 | 0 {1 %} 200 | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • C0988 = 0 % – Parameter set changeover via DC-bus voltage deactivated • Changeover always between PAR1 and PAR2 • Parameter set changeover via terminal, bus or PC is not possible if C0988 > 0! |

Function

With the parameter set changeover in dependence of the DC-bus voltage, the AC motor braking can be used as alternative for DC braking.

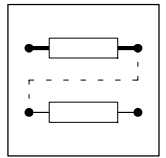
- The AC motor braking is a braking method without external brake resistor for the control mode “V/f-characteristic control with linear characteristic” (C0014 = -2-).
- With mains voltages up to approx. AC 400 V shorter braking times can be reached as with the DC-injection brake.
- The braking times for braking via external brake resistor are approx. 33% shorter than for AC motor braking.

Configuration of the parameter sets

| Code | PAR1 setting (active in normal operation) | PAR2 setting (active in braking operation) | Note |
|-----------------|---|---|--|
| C0013/ C0105 | Braking time required for AC braking | Deceleration time of the drive with max. load without getting the message OU (overvoltage) during deceleration. | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • C0013 for braking along the main setpoint ramp • C0105 for braking along the QSP ramp |
| C0015 | Value adapted to the drive, e.g. V/f vertex = 50 Hz | Depending on the drive power up to min. 25 % of the value under C015 in PAR1: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Rule of thumb: 2.2 kW ⇒ 50 % • Decrease for lower drive power, increase for higher drive power. | Thus the energy in the motor is decreased by overexcitation in PAR2. |
| C0016 | Value adapted to the drive, e.g. V _{min} = 5 % | Depending on the drive power up to 500 % of the value under C0016 in PAR1: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Rule of thumb: 2.2 kW ⇒ factor 3 • For lower drive power increase the factor, for higher power decrease it. | Thus also in the lower speed range, the energy in the motor is decreased by overexcitation in PAR2. |
| C0988 | Threshold Setting according to the mains voltage: | | |
| | 230 V, 400 V | ⇒ 112 % | |
| | 440 V | ⇒ 123 % | |
| | 460 V | ⇒ 129 % | |
| | 480 V | ⇒ 134 % | |
| | 500 V | ⇒ 140 % | |

Important

- AC motor braking can only be used together with the control mode “V/f-characteristic control with linear characteristic” (C0014 = -2-).
- Parameter set changeover is not possible via terminal, bus or PC if C988 > 0!
- The higher the mains voltage, the longer the deceleration time for AC braking must be set in PAR1, to fulfill the requirements stated above. It is therefore possible to achieve shorter deceleration times with the DCB if the mains voltage is high.
- C0988 is the same in all parameter sets.



7.4 Configuration of analog and digital setpoints and actual values

7.4.1 Setpoint source selection

| Code | | Possible settings | | IMPORTANT |
|-------|--|-------------------|--|---|
| No. | Name | Lenze | Selection | |
| C0001 | Setpoint source selection (operating mode) | -0- | Setpoint source | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> C0001 = 0 ... 3: The device can be controlled via terminals or PC/keypad Check the assignment of setpoint source and analog signal under C0412 AIF bus modules are, for instance, INTERBUS 2111, PROFIBUS-DP 2133, System bus (CAN) 2171, LECOM A/B/LI 2102 <p>C0001 = 3 must be set to select a setpoint via a process data channel of an AIF bus module! Otherwise the process data will not be evaluated!</p> |
| | | | -0- Other sources as parameter channel/process data channel of AIF | |
| | | | -1- Parameter channel of an AIF bus module | |
| | | | -2- Other sources as parameter channel/process data channel of AIF | |
| | | | -3- Process data channel of an AIF bus module (AIF-IN.W1 or AIF-IN.W2) | |
| | | | | 7-19 |

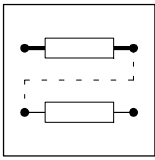
Function

Fixed setpoint source selection.

- C0001 = -0-, -2-: Setpoint source as described in the following. The setpoint source is assigned to the internal analog signal under C0412.
- C0001 = -1-: Setpoint source is parameter channel of AIF. The freely configurable signals are "switched off" (C0412/x = 0 or 255). The setpoint must be written to the codes which are assigned to the signals (see signal flow charts or description of C0412).
- C0001 = -3-: Setpoint source is parameter data channel of AIF. The setpoint is written to an AIF input word (AIF-IN.W1 or AIF-IN.W2) geschrieben. The AIF input word must be assigned to the internal analog signal under C0412.

Important

- With C0001 = -0-, -1- or -2- operation can start after the controller has been enabled.
- C0001 = 3 must be set to select a setpoint via a process data channel of an AIF bus module! Otherwise the process data will not be evaluated.
- With C0001 = -3- quick stop (QSP) is set after mains switch-o.!
 - PC: Deactivate QSP using the control word C0135, bit 3 = 0.
 - Keypad: Set C0469 = -2-. **RUN** must be pressed.



Function library

Configuration of analog and digital setpoints and actual values

7.4.2 Analog setpoints via terminal

| Code | | Possible settings | | | IMPORTANT | | | | |
|-----------------|---|-------------------|-----------|--------------------------------------|--|---|--------|---|--|
| No. | Name | Lenze | Selection | | | | | | |
| C0026* | Offset analog input 1 (AIN1-OFFSET) | 0.0 | -200.0 | {0.1 %} | 200.0 | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Settings for X3/8 and X3/1U, X3/11 The max. limit of the setpoint value range of C0034 equals 100 % C0026 and C0413/1 are identical | 7-20 | | |
| C0027* | Gain analog input 1 (AIN1-GAIN) | 100.0 | -1500.0 | {0.1 %} | 1500.0 | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Settings for X3/8 and X3/1U, X3/11 100.0 % = Gain 1 Inverse setpoint selection by negative gain and negative offset C0027 and C0414/1 are identical | | | |
| C0034* ↓ | Setpoint selection range Standard-I/O (X3/8) | -0- | -0- | 0 ... 5 V / 0 ... 10 V / 0 ... 20 mA | | Observe the switch position of the function module! <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Minimum output frequency (C0010) not effective Individual adjustment of offset and gain TRIP Sd5, if I < 4 mA | 7-20 | | |
| | | | -1- | 4 ... 20 mA | | | | | |
| | | | -2- | -10 V ... +10 V | | | | | |
| | | | -3- | 4 ... 20 mA Open-circuit monitoring | | | | | |
| C0034* ↓ (A) | Setpoint selection range Application I/O | -0- | 1 | X3/1U, X3/11 | Voltage unipolar 0 ... 5 V / 0 ... 10 V | Observe the jumper setting of the function module! Minimum output frequency (C0010) not effective TRIP Sd5 if I < 4 mA | 7-20 | | |
| | | | 2 | X3/2U, X3/2I | Voltage bipolar -10 V ... +10 V | | | | |
| | | | | | Current 0 ... 20 mA | | | | |
| | | | | | Current 4 ... 20 mA | | | | |
| | | | | | Current 4 ... 20 mA open-circuit monitored | | | | |
| C0413* | Offset analog inputs | | | | | The max. limit of the setpoint value range of C0034 equals 100 % Settings for X3/8 and X3/1U, X3/11 C0413/1 and C0026 are identical Setting for X3/2U, X3/2I (application I/O only) | 7-20 | | |
| 1 | AIN1-OFFSET | 0.0 | -200.0 | {0.1 %} | 200.0 | | | | |
| 2 | AIN2-OFFSET | 0.0 | | | | | | | |
| C0414* | Gain analog inputs | | | | | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> 100.0 % = Gain 1 Inverse setpoint selection by negative gain and negative offset | | | |
| | | 1 | AIN1-GAIN | 100.0 | -1500.0 | {0.1 %} | 1500.0 | Settings for X3/8 and X3/1U, X3/11 C0414/1 and C0027 are identical | |
| | | 2 | AIN2-GAIN | 100.0 | | | | Setting for X3/2U, X3/2I (application I/O only) | |

Function

Selection and adjustment of analog signals via terminal as setpoint or actual value.

Activation configured

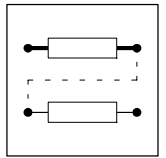
Select a configuration suitable for the application under C0005.

Activation freely configured

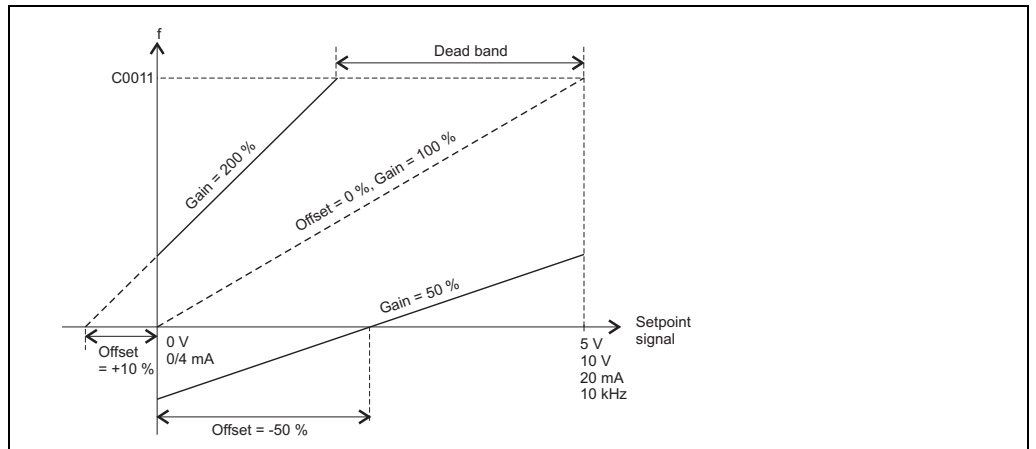
Assign an analog input terminal to the setpoint or actual value under C0412 (C0412/x = 1 or 4).

Adjustment

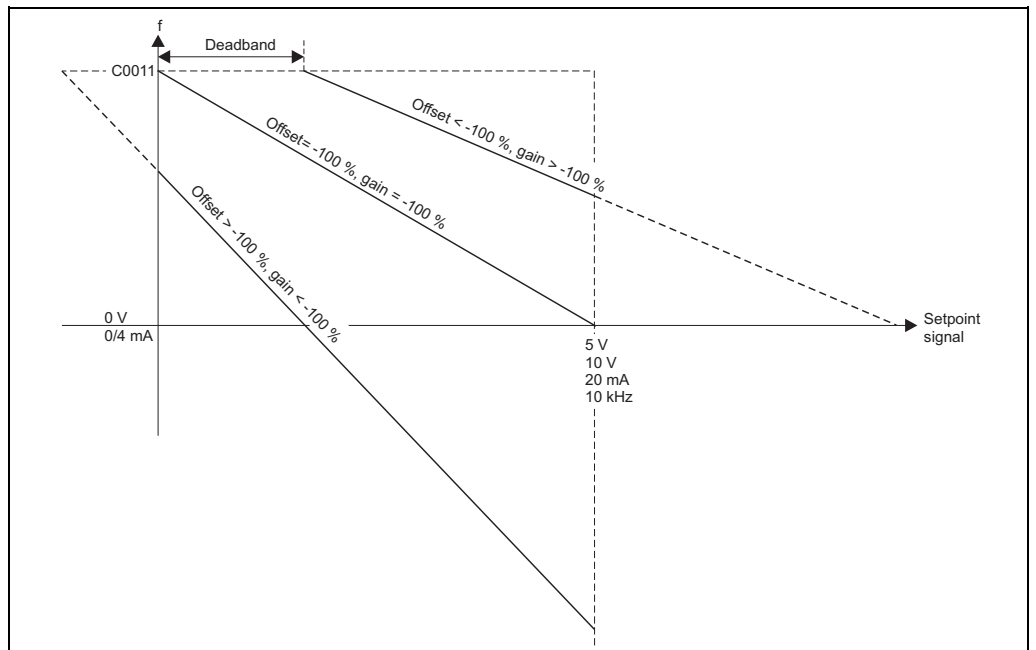
- Set the setpoint range under C0034.
- Set the switch and jumper at the function module for the same range. Otherwise the setpoint signal cannot be interpreted correctly.
 - The setpoint signal is only evaluated in the setpoint range set (C0034), independently of the gain.
 - The minimum output frequency (C0010) corresponds to 0 % setpoint signal.
 - With offset ≠ 0 % and/or inverse setpoint selection the value can fall below the value set under C0010.
- If necessary, adjust the gain (C0414)
 - The gain always effects setpoint signal and offset.
 - 100 % equals gain factor = 1.
- If necessary, adjust the offset (C0413).
 - An offset shifts the characteristic (7-21).
 - A deadband can be created using offset and C0239 (min. frequency limit).



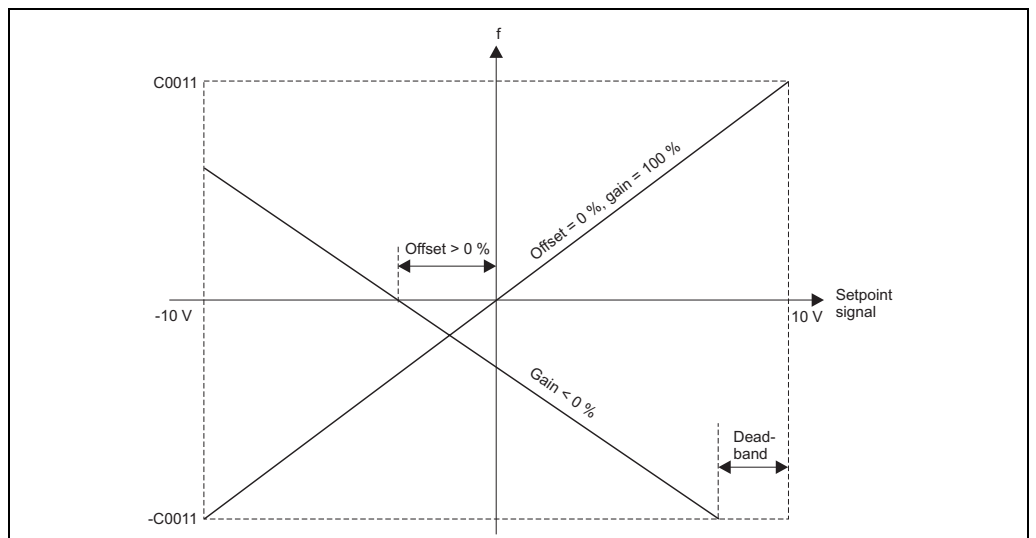
Adjustment Unipolar setpoint selection

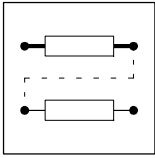


Inverse setpoint selection



Bipolar setpoint selection





Function library

Configuration of analog and digital setpoints and actual values

Example

A dead band of + 2 V (= 20 %) is to be set for an invertset setpoint selection (0 ... +10 V). The output frequency is to be inversed the higher the setpoint signal and is to reach - 30 % at setpoint +10 V.

Tip:

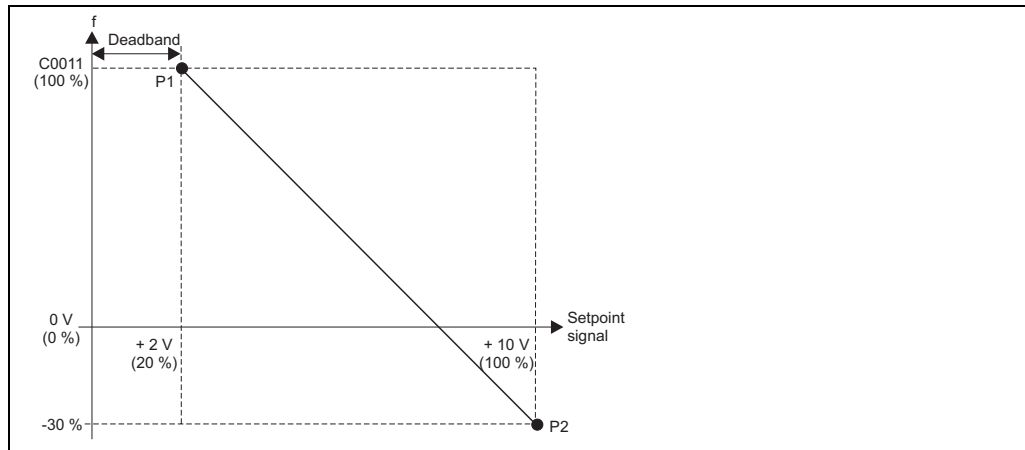
- P1 and P2 can be any point on a line.
- Please consider the signs in front of a value.

Gain calculation

$$\text{Gain [\%]} = \frac{f(P_2) - f(P_1)}{V(P_2) - V(P_1)} \cdot 100\% = \frac{-30\% - 100\%}{100\% - 20\%} \cdot 100\% = -162.5\%$$

Offset calculation

$$\text{Offset (P}_2\text{) [\%]} = \frac{f(P_2) [\%]}{\text{gain [\%]}} \cdot 100\% - V(P_2) [\%] = \frac{-30\%}{-162.5\%} \cdot 100\% - 100\% = -81.5\%$$



Calibration when using a process controller

If, for instance, the control range of a pressure control is to be limited to a value lower than the rated sensor value P_r , the effective pressure setpoint can be proportionally reduced under C0027, C0414).

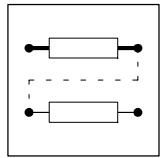
Example:

- Actual pressure value via pressure sensor ($P_r = 0 - 200$ mbar) at X3/2U (C0412/5 = 4).
- Analog pressure setpoint via X3/1U (C0412/4 = 1).
- The maximum pressure is to be limited to 120 mbar. Reduce the effective pressure setpoint via the gain of the analog input:

$$C0414/1 = \frac{P_1}{P_r} \cdot 100\% = \frac{120 \text{ mbar}}{200 \text{ mbar}} \cdot 100\% = 60\%$$

Important

C0026, C0027, C0413 and C0414 are identical in all parameter sets.



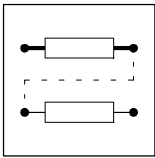
7.4.3 Digital setpoints via frequency input

| Code | | Possible settings | | | | IMPORTANT | | | |
|--------------------------|---|-------------------|----------------|---------|------------------|-----------|--|--|------|
| No. | Name | Lenze | Selection | | | | | | |
| C0425 [*] ↙ | Configuration frequency input single track X3/E1 (DFIN1) | -2- | | f_r | Δf_{min} | t | f_{max} | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> f_r = Normalisation frequency <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - f_r corresponds to C0011 Δf_{min} = Resolution t = Scanning rate <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - The lower the scanning rate the higher the dynamical response. f_{max} = Maximum frequency which can be processed independently of C0425 <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Set C0425 that the frequency coming from the encoder is lower than f_{max} at maximum motor speed Activate frequency input with C0410/24 = 1 Adjust frequency input under C0426 and C0427 | 7-23 |
| | | | -0- | 100 Hz | 1/200 | 1 s | 300 Hz | | |
| | | | -1- | 1 kHz | 1/200 | 100 msec | 3 kHz | | |
| | | | -2- | 10 kHz | 1/200 | 10 msec | 10 kHz | | |
| | | | -3- | 10 kHz | 1/1000 | 50 msec | 10 kHz | | |
| | | | -4- | 10 kHz | 1/10000 | 500 msec | 10 kHz | | |
| | | | -5- (A) | 100 kHz | 1/400 | 2 msec | 100 kHz | | |
| | | | -6- (A) | 100 kHz | 1/1000 | 5 msec | 100 kHz | | |
| | | | -7- (A) | 100 kHz | 1/2000 | 10 msec | 100 kHz | | |
| | Configuration frequency input two tracks X3/E1, X3/E2 (DFIN1) | | -10- (A) | 100 Hz | 1/200 | 1 s | 300 Hz | | |
| | | | -11- (A) | 1 kHz | 1/200 | 100 msec | 3 kHz | | |
| | | | -12- (A) | 10 kHz | 1/200 | 10 msec | 10 kHz | | |
| | | | -13- (A) | 10 kHz | 1/1000 | 50 msec | 10 kHz | | |
| | | | -14- (A) | 10 kHz | 1/10000 | 500 msec | 10 kHz | | |
| | | | -15- (A) | 100 kHz | 1/400 | 2 msec | 100 kHz | | |
| | | | -16- (A) | 100 kHz | 1/1000 | 5 msec | 100 kHz | | |
| | | | -17- (A) | 100 kHz | 1/2000 | 10 msec | 100 kHz | | |
| C0426 [*] | Gain frequency input X3/E1, X3/E2 (A) (DFIN1-GAIN) | 100 | -1500.0 | {0.1 %} | | 1500.0 | $C0426 = \frac{f_r(C0425)}{\frac{n_{max}}{60s} \cdot inc/rev} \cdot \frac{C0011 - f_s}{C0011} \cdot 100\%$ <ul style="list-style-type: none"> n_{max} = Maximum process speed of motor in min^{-1} f_s = Slip frequency in Hz | | |
| C0427 [*] | Offset frequency input X3/E1, X3/E2 (A) (DFIN1-OFFSET) | 0.0 | -100.0 | {0.1 %} | | 100.0 | | | |
| C0428 [*] (A) | Gain frequency output (DFOUT1-OUT) | 100 | 0.0 | {0.1 %} | | 1500.0 | | | |
| C0435 [*] ↘ (A) | Automatic adjustment frequency input | 0 | 0 = not active | {1} | | 4096 | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Only require for speed control with digital feedback via HTL encoder Calculates the gain C0426, depending on C0425 and C0011 C0426 will be recalculated after every change of C0011 or C0425. Always enter number of increments divided by number of pole pairs of the motor! <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Example: Encoder increments = 4096, motor 4 poles - C0435 = 2048 | | |

Function

Selection and adjustment of a digital frequency as setpoint or actual value.

- 0 Hz ... 10 kHz at X3/E1 for operation with standard I/O
- 0 Hz ... 100 kHz at X3/E1 (single track) or at X3/E1 and X3/E2 (two tracks) for operation with application I/O



Function library

Configuration of analog and digital setpoints and actual values

Activation configured

1. C0007 = -28- ... -45-, -48-, -49-, -50-, -51- configures X3/E1 as frequency input.
2. Selection configuration which evaluates the frequency input under C0005 (C0005 = -2-, -3-, -5-, -6-, -7-).

Activation freely configured

1. Assign the signal source "frequency input" to the required setpoint or actual value under C0412 (C0412/x = 2).
2. Activate the frequency input under C0410/24 = 1.

Adjustment

1. Enter frequency, resolution, scanning time and type (single track, two tracks) of the setpoint signal (C0425).
2. Set the gain and ensure that the input frequency corresponds to the normalisation frequency at maximum process speed of the motor (C0426).
 - The gain always effects setpoint signal and offset.
 - 100 % equals gain factor = 1 (7-21).

Gain calculation

$$C0426 = \frac{f_r(C0425)}{\frac{n_{max}}{60 \text{ s}} \cdot \text{inc/rev}} \cdot \frac{C0011 - f_s}{C0011} \cdot 100 \% \quad \begin{array}{l} f_r(C0425) \text{ Normalisation frequency from C0425} \\ n_{max} \text{ Maximum process speed of the motor in min}^{-1} \\ f_s \text{ Slip frequency in Hz} \\ \text{inc/rev} \text{ Pulses/revolution (encoder)} \end{array}$$

Calculate the slip frequency

$$f_s = f_r \cdot \frac{n_{rsyn} - n_r}{n_{rsyn}} \quad \begin{array}{l} f_r \text{ Rated frequency according to motor nameplate [Hz]} \\ n_{rsyn} \text{ Synchronous motor speed [min}^{-1}] \\ n_r \text{ Rated speed to motor nameplate [min}^{-1}] \\ p \text{ Number of pole pairs} \end{array}$$

$$n_{rsyn} = \frac{f_r \cdot 60}{p}$$

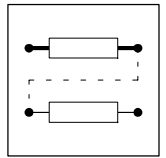
3. If necessary, adjust the offset (C0427).
 - An offset shifts the characteristic (7-21).

Tip

- For higher accuracy requirements, select a higher resolution under C0425 taking into account the scanning time.
- The direction of rotation of the motor can be evaluated with a two track frequency signal.

Important

- If you use X3/E1 or X3/E1 and X3/E2 as frequency inputs, you must ensure that the inputs are not connected to other digital signals. These connections must be disconnected under C0410, otherwise the controller cannot interpret the setpoint signal correctly. (14-1 ff)
- C0010 (minimum output frequency) is not effective.



7.4.4 Setpoints via function "Motor potentiometer"

| Code | | Possible settings | | IMPORTANT | |
|----------|-----------------------------------|-------------------|-----------|--|--|
| No. | Name | Lenze | Selection | | |
| C0265* ↓ | Configuration motor potentiometer | -3- | -0- | Start value = power off | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Start value: output frequency which is approached with Tir (C0012) when the mains is switched on and the motor potentiometer is activated: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> "Power off" = act. value if mains is off "C0010": min. output frequency from C0010 "0" = output frequency 0 Hz C0265 = -3-, -4-, -5-: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> QSP reduces the motor potentiometer along the QSP ramp (C0105) |
| | | | -1- | Start value = C0010 | |
| | | | -2- | Start value = 0 | |
| | | | -3- | Start value = power off QSP, if UP/DOWN = LOW | |
| | | | -4- | Start value = C0010 QSP, if UP/DOWN = LOW | |
| | | | -5- | Start value = 0 QSP, if UP/DOWN = LOW | |

Function

Setpoint selection via two digital signals (UP/DOWN), which are controlled by means of, for instance, simple pushbuttons. The output frequency is changed via the acceleration and deceleration times set for the main setpoint (C0012/C0013) or for the additional setpoint (C0220/C0221).

Activation configured

C0007 = -10-, -11-, -12-, -13-, -21-, -23-, -24-, -25-, -26-, -27-, -44-

Activation freely configured

- UP and DOWN linked with external signal sources: C0410/7 (UP) ≠ 0 and C0410/8 (DOWN) ≠ 0
- Assign the signal source "Motor potentiometer" to the required setpoint under C0412 (C0412/x = 3). (7-36)

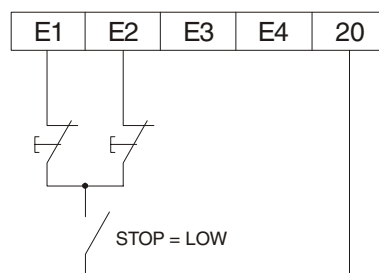
| Function | UP | DOWN |
|--|------|------|
| Decelerate setpoint to 0 Hz along QSP ramp | LOW | LOW |
| Decelerate the setpoint along the main setpoint ramp (C0013) to minimum output frequency (C0010). (Setpoint must have been higher than value set under C0010) | LOW | HIGH |
| Accelerate the setpoint along the main setpoint acceleration ramp (C0012) to maximum output frequency (C0011) | HIGH | LOW |
| Setpoint remains constant | HIGH | HIGH |

Examples

Activation of the function "Motor potentiometer", e. g. via NC contacts

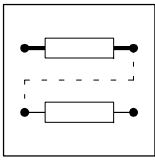
E1 = "DOWN": Configuration with C0410/8 = 1

E2 = "UP": Configuration with C0410/7 = 2



Important

- The function "Motor potentiometer" usually requires an I/O module. It can however also be used with digital bus signals.
- Proceed as follows if the setpoint selection via motor potentiometer is used together with the function module standard I/O:
 - Link the output signal MPOT1-OUT only with the signals NSET1-N1, NSET1-N2 or PCTRL1-NADD under C0412.
 - Otherwise the setpoint will jump!
- JOG frequencies have priority over the function "Motor potentiometer".
- The setpoint is saved
 - when switching the mains (see C0265),
 - when the controller is inhibited (CINH),
 - when error messages occur
- C0265 = -3-, -4-, -5-:
 - Activation of the QSP function at C0410/4 resets the motor potentiometer to 0 Hz along the QSP ramp (C0105).
- The additional setpoint is added when using the motor potentiometer function.



Function library

Configuration of analog and digital setpoints and actual values

7.4.5 Setpoints via JOG frequencies

| Code | | Possible settings | | | | IMPORTANT | |
|-----------|-----------------------|-------------------|-----------|-----------|--------|--|--------------------------------|
| No. | Name | Lenze | Selection | | | | |
| C0037 | JOG1 | 20.00 | -480.00 | {0.02 Hz} | 480.00 | JOG = Setpoint Additional JOG frequencies ⇨ C0440 7-26 | |
| C0038 | JOG2 | 30.00 | -480.00 | {0.02 Hz} | 480.00 | | |
| C0039 | JOG3 | 40.00 | -480.00 | {0.02 Hz} | 480.00 | | |
| C0440 (A) | Additional JOG values | | | | | JOG = Setpoint Activation via configuration under C0410 7-26 | |
| 1 | JOG 1 | 20.00 | -650.00 | {0.02 Hz} | 650.00 | | C0440/1 and C0037 are the same |
| 2 | JOG 2 | 30.00 | | | | | C0440/2 and C0038 are the same |
| 3 | JOG 3 | 40.00 | | | | | C0440/3 and C0039 are the same |
| 4 | JOG 4 | 15.00 | | | | | |
| 5 | JOG 5 | 25.00 | | | | | |
| 6 | JOG 6 | 35.00 | | | | | |
| 7 | JOG 7 | 45.00 | | | | | |

Function

You can store up to three fixed setpoints per parameter set and retrieve them using digital input signals. With the application I/O 7 fixed setpoints are available per parameter set.

Activation of 3 JOG values

- Fixed configuration, activation via digital inputs:
 - C0007 = -0- ... -6-, -9-, -14-, -15-, -16-, -20-, -22-, -28-, -29-, -30-, -35-, -37- ... -41-, -46-, -47-, -49-, -50-
- Free configuration, activation via digital input signals
 - C0410/1 ≠ 0 and/or C0410/2 ≠ 0

HIGH active inputs

| Setpoint input via | Level at | |
|-----------------------|--------------|--------------|
| | NSET1-JOG1/3 | NSET1-JOG2/3 |
| other setpoint source | LOW | LOW |
| JOG 1 | HIGH | LOW |
| JOG 2 | LOW | HIGH |
| JOG 3 | HIGH | HIGH |

Activation of 7 JOG values with application I/O

- Free configuration, activation via digital input signals
 - C0410/1 ≠ 0 and/or C0410/2 ≠ 0 and/or C0410/33 ≠ 0

HIGH active inputs

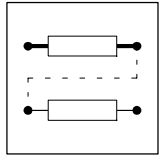
| Setpoint input via | Level at | | |
|-----------------------|------------------|------------------|------------------|
| | NSET1-JOG1/3/5/7 | NSET1-JOG2/3/6/7 | NSET1-JOG4/5/6/7 |
| other setpoint source | LOW | LOW | LOW |
| JOG 1 | HIGH | LOW | LOW |
| JOG 2 | LOW | HIGH | LOW |
| JOG 3 | HIGH | HIGH | LOW |
| JOG 4 | LOW | LOW | HIGH |
| JOG 5 | HIGH | LOW | HIGH |
| JOG 6 | LOW | HIGH | HIGH |
| JOG 7 | HIGH | HIGH | HIGH |

Important

- The setting under C0011 also limits the output frequency for JOG values.
- The setting under C0010 is not effective if the setpoints are selected through JOG values.
- JOG values have priority over NSET1-N1 and NSET1-N2.

Special features

- You can relate the display value of the parameter to a process value. (7-52)
- The additional setpoint is added to JOG frequencies.

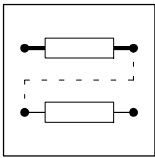


7.4.6 Setpoints via keypad

- Function** Setpoints can be selected using the keypad.
- Adjustment**
1. With or jump to **[Set]**.
 2. Set the setpoint using or .
- If the controller is enabled, the changed setpoint has a direct effect on the drive.
 - The setpoint is saved when the controller is inhibited. After the controller has been enabled, the drive accelerates or decelerates to the setpoint set last.
 - The keypad setpoint can be read and selected under C0140.
- Important**
- Setpoints selected by means of the keypad are stored when the controller is disconnected from the mains or operation is interrupted.
 - The keypad setpoint is added to the main setpoint.
 - Setpoint selection via **[Set]** also influences NSET1-N1 and NSET1-N2.
 - Setpoints can be individually set for NSET1-N1 and NSET-N2 under C0046 and C0044.
Set C0412/1 = 0 and C0412/2 = 0.
 - Set C0140 = 0 if the setpoint is not selected under **[Set]**.
 - The drive can start again after controller enable!
 - Observe the start conditions under C0142 (7-9).

7.4.7 Setpoints via a bus system




- Function** Setpoints or actual values can be preselected for FIF by means of a bus function module or AIF by means of a bus module. Detailed descriptions can be found in the corresponding Instructions.

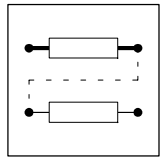


Function library

Configuration of analog and digital setpoints and actual values

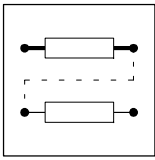
7.4.8 Setpoint changeover (manual/remote changeover)

- Function**
- Changeover between the setpoints NSET1-N1 and NSET1-N2 (signal flow charts:  14-1 ff).
 - With manual/remote changeover (H/Re) it is for instance possible to change from remote operation to manual operation in the event of setting or service at the drive.
 - The remote source does not have to be changed for manual operation.
 - In manual operation the setpoint is selected via potentiometer, motor potentiometer or keypad/PC.
 - Examples for setpoint changeovers:
 - Bus operation ⇔ Keypad or PC
 - Bus operation ⇔ Analog setpoint via terminal
 - Keypad or PC ⇔ Analog setpoint via terminal
 - Function “Motor potentiometer” ⇔ Analog setpoint via terminal
 - Analog setpoint via terminal ⇔ Setpoint via frequency input
 - Analog input 1 ⇔ Analog input 2 (application I/O only)
- Activation**
- Setpoint assignment for remote operation C0412/1.
 - Setpoint assignment for manual operation C0412/2.
 - C0410/17 (H/Re) signal source assignment.
 - HIGH active inputs
 - Manual operation active if signal source for H/Re = HIGH
- Activation of “bus operation ⇔ keypad or PC”**
1. Internally invert a digital input (E5 or E6) not used with Lenze setting under C0411.
 2. Assign this input C0410/17 (H/Re) to activate manual operation.
 3. If the inversion of the digital input reset (C0411 = 0), remote operation will be active again.
- Example:
- Invert X3/E6 with C0411 = -32-.
 - Assign X3/E6 to the subcode C0410/17 with C0410/17 = 6.
 - The setpoint can be selected under C0044 using the keypad or PC
- Important**
- The safety functions controller inhibit (CINH) and quick stop (QSP) set in remote operation will be reset when manual operation is being activated. Check whether the master system reactivates these functions after a changeover.
 - JOG frequency are not effected by a manual/remote changeover.
 -  Keypad changes effect NSET1-N1 **and** NSET1-N2.
 - Use C0046 (NSET1-N1) and C0044 (NSET1-N2) for separated setpoint selection.
 - The keypad key  is not active in manual operation!



7.5 Motor data entry/automatic detection

| Code | | Possible settings | | | | IMPORTANT | |
|----------|--------------------------------|-------------------|-----------|---|--|-----------|---|
| No. | Name | Lenze | Selection | | | | |
| C0084 | Motor stator resistance | 0.000 | 0.000 | {0.001 Ω} | 64.000 | 7-29 | |
| C0087 | Rated motor speed | 1390 | 300 | {1 rpm} | 16000 | | |
| C0088 | Rated motor current | → | 0.0 | {0.1 A} | 480.0 | | → depending on the controller 0.0 ... 2.0 x rated output current of the controller |
| C0089 | Rated motor frequency | 50 | 10 | {1 Hz} | 960 | | |
| C0090 | Rated motor voltage | → | 50 | {1 V} | 500 | | → 230 V with 230 V controllers, 400 V with 400 V controllers |
| C0091 | Motor cos φ | → | 0.40 | {0.1} | 1.0 | | → depending on the controller |
| C0092 | Motor stator inductance | 0.0 | 0.0 | {0.1 mH} | 2000.0 | | |
| [C0148]* | Motor parameter identification | -0- | -0- | Ready | | 7-29 | |
| | | | -1- | Start identification <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • V/f rated frequency (C0015), slip compensation (C0021) and motor stator inductivity (C0092) are calculated and saved. • The motor stator resistance (C0084) = total resistance of motor cable and motor is measured and saved | Only when the motor is cold! <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Inhibit controller, wait until drive is in standstill 2. Enter the correct motor data under C0087, C0088, C0089, C0090, C0091 (see motor nameplate). 3. C0148 = set 1 by ENTER 4. Enable controller The identification <ul style="list-style-type: none"> – starts, IMP Off – takes approx. 30 s – is completed when IMP is on again 5. Controller inhibit | | |



Function library

Motor data entry/automatic detection

Function

Entire detection of motor data and motor cable influences.

Must be done before the first commissioning of vector control (C0014 = -4-) or sensorless torque control (C0014 = -5-). Otherwise commissioning is not possible.

Adjustment

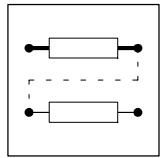
1. Inhibit the controller. And wait until the drive is in standstill.
2. Enter C0087, C0088, C0089, C0090 and C0091 of your motor (see nameplate):
 - It is absolutely necessary to enter correct data since important parameters such as slip compensation, idle running current and I^2t monitoring are based on these values.
 - Enter rated motor current (C0088) and rated motor voltage (C0090) according to the connection type (star or delta).
3. Select C0148 = -1- and confirm with **ENTER**.
4. Enable controller. Identification starts (green controller LED blinking quickly).
 - The motor stator resistance is measured and stored under C0084.
 - The motor stator inductance is calculated from the data entered and stored under C0092.
 - The V/f rated frequency is calculated and stored under C0015.
 - The slip is calculated and stored under C0021.
 - The identification takes approx. 30 s.
 - Identification is completed when the green controller LED comes on (keypad, GDC: **IMP** is active).
5. Inhibit the controller.

Important

- Ensure that the motor is cold when the identification is started!
 - During identification current flow via the controller outputs U, V.
 - The load machine can remain connected. Holding brakes can remain in their braking position.
 - With idling motors a small angle shift can occur at the motor shaft.
- The motor data are corrected automatically during operation (max. $\pm 25\%$) to compensate for temperature fluctuations.
 - The values under C0084 and C0092 calculated by C0148 become active after mains switching.
- The values under C0084 and C0092 can be manually entered or corrected.
- Only the parameter set activated via the digital input signals will be identified.
 - If you want to detect motor data for any other parameter set, this parameter set must be activated via digital input signals before it can be identified.

Tip

The motor parameter identification influences the smooth running behaviour. The smooth running behaviour at low speeds can be improved with the control mode V/f characteristic control with constant V min boost (C0014 = -2- or -3-).



7.6 Process controller, current limitation controller

7.6.1 PID controller as process controller

| Code | | Possible settings | | | | IMPORTANT | |
|--------------------|--|-------------------|--------------------------|--|--------|--|------|
| No. | Name | Lenze | Selection | | | | |
| C0070 | Process controller gain | 1.00 | 0.00 | {0.01} | 300.00 | 7-31 | |
| | | | = P component not active | | | | |
| C0071 | Process controller readjustment time | 100 | 10 | {1} | 9999 | | |
| | | | = I component not active | | | | |
| C0072 | Differential component of process controller | 0.0 | 0.0 | {0.1} | 5.0 | | |
| C0074 | Process controller influence | 0.0 | 0.0 | {0.1 %} | 100.0 | | |
| C0238 _d | Frequency precontrol | -2- | -0- | No precontrol (only process controller) | | Process controller has full influence | 7-31 |
| | | | -1- | Precontrol (total setpoint + process controller) | | Process controller has limited influence | 7-33 |
| | | | -2- | No precontrol (only total setpoint) | | Process controller has no influence (not active) | |
| | | | | | | Total setpoint (PCTRL1-SET3) = Main setpoint + additional setpoint | |

Function

Control of pressure, temperature, flow rate, humidity, level, dancer position, speed ...

The process controller requires a setpoint and an actual value (e.g. from a sensor). If setpoint and actual value are selected as analog values (potiometer, PLC), the controller must be equipped with an application I/O to build up a control circuit.

Adjustment

| C0071 | Resulting readjustment time T_r |
|---------------|-----------------------------------|
| 10 ... 5000 | 10 ms ... 5000 ms |
| 5000 ... 6000 | 5 s ... 10 s |
| 6000 ... 7000 | 10 s ... 100 s |
| 7000 ... 8000 | 100 s ... 1000 s |
| 8000 ... 9998 | 1000 s ... 9998 s |

The values in the following table are to be understood as guide values. Fine adjustment is always necessary.

Set C0070, C0071 and C0072 that the target value is

- reached quickly
- with minimum overshooting

when the setpoints and actual values are changed

Guide values for pressure control and flow rate

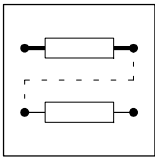
- The differential component K_D (C0072) is usually not required for pressure and flow rate control (C0072 = 0).
- Set the influence (C0074) to 100 %.
- Deactivate the frequency precontrol (C0238 = -0-)

| Code | Gases | Liquids |
|-----------------|------------------------|--|
| C0070 (K_p) | 0.1 | 0.02 ... 0.1 |
| C0071 (T_r) | 5000 ($T_r = 5$ s) | 200 ... 1000 ($T_r = 0.2$ s ... 1 s) |
| C0072 (K_D) | 0 | 0 |

Guide values for speed control

See the application example "Speed control" (13-9).

| Code | |
|-----------------|-------------------------|
| C0070 (K_p) | 5 |
| C0071 (T_r) | 100 ($T_r = 0.1$ s) |
| C0072 (K_D) | 0 |



Function library

Process controller, current limitation controller

PID controller influence (C0074)

When you use process control with frequency precontrol (C0238 = -1-), e. g. speed control, the control factor is important.

- The control factor is calculated from the difference of the values under C0050 (output frequency) and C0051 (actual process controller value).
- The control factor determines the influence (C0074) of the process controller
- The influence (C0074) refers to the maximum output frequency (C0011).
- C0074 influences the control circuit stability. C0074 should be set to a value as low as possible.

Calculate influence C0074 [%]:

$$\text{Influence [\%]} = \frac{C0050 - C0051}{C0011} \cdot 100 \%$$

Example:

The influence is to be calculated for the following values:

C0011 = 50 Hz, C0050 = 53 Hz, C0051 = 50 Hz

$$6\% = \frac{53 \text{ Hz} - 50 \text{ Hz}}{50 \text{ Hz}} \cdot 100 \%$$

- Set the influence that the process controller output covers the calculated value in every operating point.
 - With this example (influence = 6 %) set C0074 = 10 %. This is a guide value including tolerances which must always be taken into consideration.
- If the influence (C0074) is too high, the control circuit can become unstable.

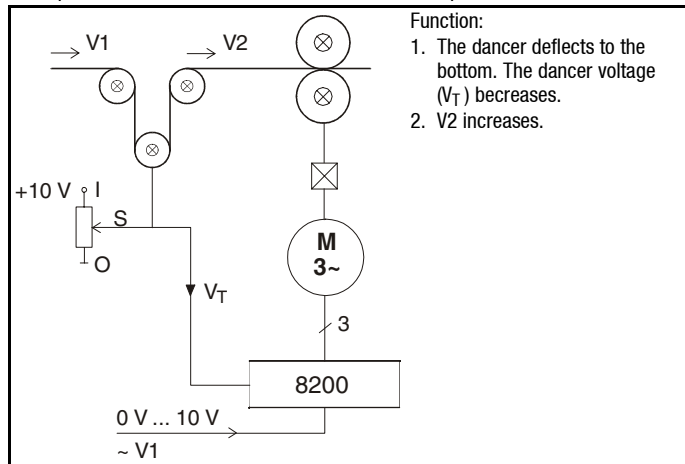
Additive influence of the process controller

Conditions:

- C0051 = Positive actual value
- C0181 = Select positive setpoint
- C0238 = -1- (with frequency precontrol)
- Potentiometer connections of the dancer
 - End (E) = +10 V
 - Beginning (A) = GND

The direction of control action of the process controller is added to the main setpoint.

Example: Dancer control with additive influence of the process controller



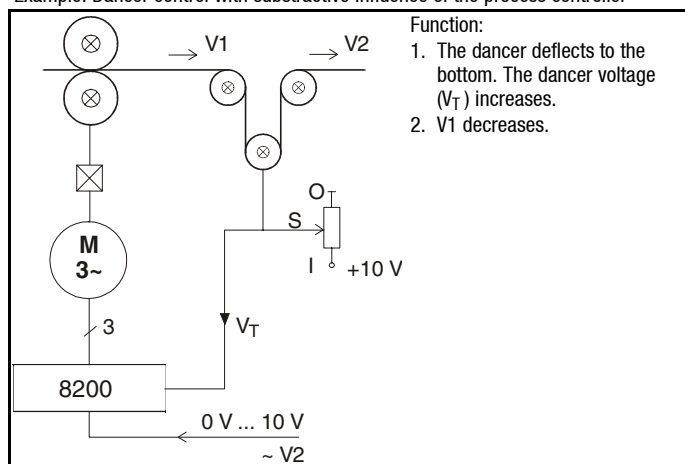
Subtractive influence of process controller

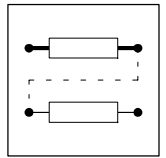
Conditions:

- C0051 = Positive actual value
- C0181 = Select positive setpoint
- C0238 = -1- (with frequency precontrol)
- Potentiometer connections of the dancer
 - End (E) = +10 V
 - Beginning (A) = GND

The direction of control action of the process controller output is subtracted from the main setpoint.

Example: Dancer control with subtractive influence of the process controller





7.6.1.1 Setpoint selection for the process controller

| Code | | Possible settings | | | | IMPORTANT |
|----------|---|-------------------|-----------|------------------------------|--------|--|
| No. | Name | Lenze | Selection | | | |
| C0138* | Process controller setpoint 1 (PCTRL1-SET1) | 0.00 | -480.00 | {0.02 Hz} | 480.00 | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Selection if C0412/4 = FIXED-FREE • Display if C0412/4 ≠ FIXED-FREE <p>The value set will be lost when switching the mains!</p> |
| C0181* | Process controller setpoint 2 (PCTRL1-SET2) | 0.00 | -480.00 | {0.02 Hz} | 480.00 | |
| C0145* ↓ | Process controller setpoint source | -0- | -0- | Total setpoint (PCTRL1-SET3) | | <p>Main setpoint + additional setpoint</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Setpoint selection not possible via <ul style="list-style-type: none"> – JOG values – function of the keypad – C0044, C0046 and C0049 – in connection with manual/remote changeover, skip frequencies, ramp function generator, additional setpoint • Activate the automatic DC-injection brake (auto DCB) with C0019 = 0 or C0106 = 0 |
| | | | -1- | C0181 (PCTRL1-SET2) | | |
| | | | -2- | C0412/4 (PCTRL1-SET1) | | |

Function

- Selection of a frequency setpoint, e.g. for
- the dancer position for a dancer control in a line drive,
 - the pressure setpoint in a pressure control.

Activation

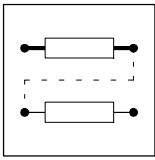
- C0145 = -0-
- 7-19 ff., possible setpoint selections
 - Process controller setpoint = Precontrol value PCTRL1-SET3
- C0145 = -1-
- Setpoint for process controller = Value under C0181.
 - Applications are e.g. dancer controls, pressure and flow rate controls
- C0145 = -2-
- Setpoint for process controller = Freely configured signal via C0412/4.
 - The setpoint directly effects the process controller
 - Selection also possible under C0138 (like C0181)

Tip

- Select C0145 = 0 if the setpoint is to be selected via:
- JOG values
 - function of the keypad
 - in connection with manual/remote changeover, skip frequencies, ramp function generator, additional setpoint
 - C0044, C0046 and C0049.

Important

- Select C0145 = 0 if the setpoint is to be selected via:
 - JOG values
 - function of the keypad
 - C0044, C0046 and C0049.
 - in connection with manual/remote changeover, skip frequencies, ramp function generator, additional setpoint
- C0145 = -1- or -2-:
 - Activate the automatic DC-injection brake (auto DCB) with C0019 = 0 or C0106 = 0
- C0181 is the same in all parameter sets.



Function library

Process controller, current limitation controller

7.6.1.2 Actual value selection for the process controller

Function The actual value is the process feedback signal (e. g. from a pressure or speed encoder).

| | | |
|-------------------|--|---|
| Activation | C0412/5 \neq 0 Freely configured signal = Act. process controller value | C0051 Actual process controller value display (PCTRL1-ACT) |
|-------------------|--|---|

7.6.1.3 Integral action component switch-off (PCTRL1-I-OFF)

Function The process controller output sends the difference between setpoint and actual value, if necessary use gain V_p .

- Thus overcontrolled starting and stopping can be avoided. When the controller is operating normally, the integral action component K_I can be connected.
- Application: e.g. dancer position control

| | | |
|--------------------------------|---|---|
| Activation via terminal | C0007 = -28- ... -34-, -48-, -50-, -51-: HIGH level at X3/E2 | C0410/18 \neq 0: HIGH level at C0410/18. |
| | The signal level is indicated for not inverted input signals. | |

| | |
|---|----------------|
| Activation via frequency threshold | C0184 > 0.0 Hz |
|---|----------------|

7.6.1.4 Process controller switch-off (PCTRL1-OFF)

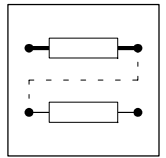
Function The process controller output does not send signals as long as this function is active.

| | | |
|-------------------|---|---|
| Activation | C0007 = -48-, -49-, -50-: HIGH level at X3/E4 | C0410/19 \neq 0: HIGH level at C0410/19. |
| | The signal level is indicated for not inverted input signals. | |

7.6.1.5 Process controller stop (PCTRL1-STOP)

Function The process controller output value is frozen when the function is activated. The value remains unchanged as long as the function is not active.

Activation C0410/21 \neq 0:
HIGH level at C0410/21.
The signal level is indicated for not inverted input signals.



7.6.2 Current limitation controller (I_{\max} controller)

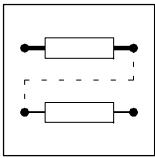
| Code | | Possible settings | | | | IMPORTANT |
|--------|--|-------------------|--------------------------|--------|--------------------------|-----------|
| No. | Name | Lenze | Selection | | | |
| C0077* | Gain I_{\max} controller | 0.25 | 0.00 | {0.01} | 16.00 | 7-35 |
| | | | = P component not active | | | |
| C0078* | Integral action time I_{\max} controller | 65 | 12 | {1 ms} | 9990 | |
| | | | | | = I component not active | |

Function The I_{\max} controller is adjustable for controlling high moments of inertia.

Adjustment The I_{\max} controller is factory set to stability.
 Settings for controlling high moment of inertia:

- C0014 = -2- or C0014 = -3- (V/f characteristic control)
- V_p (C0077): ≈ 0.06
- T_i (C0078): ≈ 750 ms

Important C0077 and C0078 are the same for all parameter sets.



Function library

Free connection of analog signals

7.7 Free connection of analog signals

7.7.1 Free configuration of analog input signals

| Code | | Possible settings | | IMPORTANT |
|---------|---|-------------------|---|---|
| No. | Name | Lenze | Selection | |
| C0412.. | Free configuration of analog input signals | | Connection between external analog signal sources and internal analog signals Analog signal source | A selection made under C0005, C0007 will be copied to the corresponding subcode of C0412. A change of C0412 sets C0005 = -255-, C0007 = -255-! |
| 1 | Setpoint 1 (NSET1-N1) | 1 | 0 255 not assigned (FIXED-FREE) or selection via keypad or parameter channel of an AIF bus module | |
| 2 | Setpoint 2 (NSET1-N2) | 1 | 1 X3/8 or X3/1U, X3/1I (AIN1-OUT) | Parameter channel: C0044 |
| 3 | Additional setpoint (PCTRL1-NADD) | 255 | 2 Frequency input (DFIN1-OUT) (Observe C0410/24, C0425, C0426, C0427) | Is added to NSET1-N1, NSET1-N2, JOG values and the function <input type="checkbox"/> of the keypad Parameter channel: C0049 |
| 4 | Process controller setpoint 1 (PCTRL1-SET1) | 255 | 3 Motor potentiometer (MPOT1-OUT) 4 X3/2U, X3/2I (AIN2-OUT, application I/O only) | |
| 5 | Act. process controller value (PCTRL1-ACT) | 255 | 5 ... 9 Input signal = constantly 0 (FIXED0) | Parameter channel: C0051, if C0238 = 1, 2 |
| 6 | Torque setpoint or torque limit value (MCTRL1-MSET) | 255 | 10 AIF input word 1 (AIF-IN.W1) 11 AIF input word 2 (AIF-IN.W2) (Only evaluated if C0001 =3!) | Observe C0014! Actual torque values not required. 16384 = 100 % torque setpoint Condition for selection via terminal (C0412/6 = 1, 2 oder 4): Analog input gain is set to C0414/x, C0426 = 32768/C0011 [%] Parameter channel: C0047 |
| 7 | Reserved | 255 | 20 ... 23 CAN-IN1.W1 ... W4/FIF-IN.W1 ... W4 Word 1 (20) ... word 4 (23) | |
| 8 | MCTRL1-VOLT-ADD | 255 | 30 ... 33 CAN-IN2.W1 ... W4 Word 1 (24) ... word 4 (27) | Only for special applications. Modifications only when agreed on by Lenze! |
| 9 | MCTRL1-PHI-ADD | 255 | 200 Word-by-word assignment of signals from the function module INTERBUS or PROFIBUS to FIF (see C0005) | |

Function

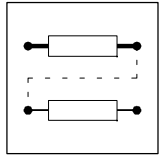
- Internal analog signals can be freely assigned to external analog signal sources:
 - Analog inputs (X3/8, X3/1U, X3/2U, X3/1I, X3/2I)
 - Frequency input
 - Function "Motor potentiometer"
 - Analog process data input words
- Examples:
 - C0412/1 = 2: Signal source for setpoint 1 (NSET1-N1) is the frequency input
 - C0412/5 = 23: Signal source for the actual process controller value (PCTRL1-ACT) is CAN-IN1/word 4
- A signal source can be assigned to several targets.

Important

- The process data input words CAN-IN1.W1, CAN-IN1.W2, CAN-IN2.W1 and CAN-IN2.W2 can be defined as analog word or as digital word (16 bit). If you link them with internal analog signals (C0412/x = 20, 21 or 30, 31), they must be defined as analog input words. Otherwise the controller cannot interpret the signal correctly.
- C0412 can be different for the parameter sets.

Special features

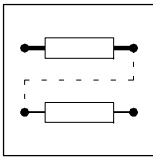
Use C0005 to configure some of the signal sources for analog inputs. The corresponding subcodes of C0412 will be adapted automatically.



7.7.2 Free configuration of analog output signals

7.7.2.1 Configuration of analog outputs

| Code | | Possible settings | | IMPORTANT |
|-------|--------------------------------------|-------------------|---|---|
| No. | Name | Lenze | Selection | |
| C0419 | Free configuration of analog outputs | | Analog signal output to terminal Analog signal source | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> The selection made under C0111 is copied to C0419/1. A change of C0419/1 sets C0111 = 255! C0419/2, C0419/3 only active in operation with application-I/O DFOUT1: 50 ... 10 kHz |
| 1 | X3/62 (AOUT1-IN) | 0 | 0 Output frequency (MCTRL1-NOUT+SLIP) | 6 V/12 mA/5.85 kHz \equiv C0011 |
| 2 | X3/63 (AOUT2-IN) | 2 | 1 Controller load (MCTRL1-MOUT) | 3 V/6 mA/2.925 kHz \equiv Rated motor torque with vector control (C0014 = 4), otherwise rated active inverter current (active current/C0091) |
| 3 | X3/A4 (DFOUT1-IN) | 3 | 2 Apparent motor current (MCTRL1-IMOT) | 3 V/6 mA/2.925 kHz \equiv Rated inverter current |
| | | | 3 DC-bus voltage (MCTRL1-DCVOLT) | 6 V/12 mA/5.85 kHz \equiv DC 1000 V (400 V- mains) 6 V/12 mA/5.85 kHz \equiv DC 380 V (230 V mains) |
| | | | 4 Motor power | 3 V/6 mA/2.925 kHz \equiv Rated motor power |
| | | | 5 Motor voltage (MCTRL1-VOLT) | 4.8 V/9.6 mA/4.68 kHz \equiv Rated motor voltage |
| | | | 6 1/output frequency (1/C0050) (MCTRL1-1/NOUT) | 2 V/4 mA/1.95 kHz \equiv 0.5 \times C0011 |
| | | | 7 Output frequency with limits (NSET1-C0010...C0011) | 0 V/0 mA/4 mA/0 kHz \equiv $f = f_{\min}$ (C0010) 6 V/12 mA/5.85 kHz \equiv $f = f_{\max}$ (C0011) |
| | | | 8 Operation with process controller (C0238 = 0, 1): Act. process controller value (PCTRL1-ACT) Operation without process controller (C0238 = 2): Output frequency without slip (MCTRL1-NOUT) | 6 V/12 mA/5.85 kHz \equiv C0011 |
| | | | 9 Ready for operation (DCTRL1-RDY) | Selection -9- ... -25- corresponds to the digital functions of the relay output K1 (C0008) or the digital output A1 (C0117): LOW = 0 V/0 mA/4 mA/0 kHz HIGH = 10 V/20 mA/10 kHz |
| | | | 10 TRIP fault message (DCTRL1-TRIP) | |
| | | | 11 Motor is running (DCTRL1-RUN) | |
| | | | 12 Motor is running / CW rotation (DCTRL1-RUN-CW) | |
| | | | 13 Motor is running / CCW rotation (DCTRL1-RUN-CCW) | |
| | | | 14 Output frequency = 0 (DCTRL1-NOUT=0) | |
| | | | 15 Frequency setpoint reached (MCTRL1-RFG1=NOUT) | |
| | | | 16 Q_{\min} threshold reached (PCTRL1-QMIN) | |
| | | | 17 I_{\max} limit reached (MCTRL1-IMAX) C0014 = -5-: Torque setpoint reached | |
| | | | 18 Overtemperature ($\vartheta_{\max} - 5$ °C) (DCTRL1-OH-WARN) | |
| | | | 19 TRIP or Q_{\min} or pulse inhibit (IMP) active (DCTRL1-TRIP-QMIN-IMP) | |
| | | | 20 PTC warning (DCTRL1-PTC-WARN) | |
| | | | 21 Apparent motor current < current threshold (DCTRL1-IMOT<ILIM) | Belt monitoring Apparent motor current = C0054 Current threshold = C0156 |
| | | | 22 Apparent motor current < current threshold and Q_{\min} threshold reached (DCTRL1-(IMOT<ILIM)-QMIN) | |
| | | | 23 Apparent motor current < current threshold and RFG 1: Input = output (DCTRL1-(IMOT<ILIM)-RFG-I=0) | |
| | | | 24 Warning motor phase failure (DCTRL1-LP1-WARN) | |
| | | | 25 Minimum output frequency reached (PCTRL1-NMIN) | |



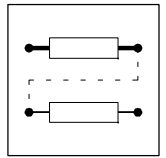
Function library

Free connection of analog signals

| Code | | Possible settings | | | IMPORTANT | |
|------------------|--|---|-----------------------|---|-----------|--|
| No. | Name | Lenze | Selection | | | |
| C0419 (cont.) | Free configuration of analog outputs | | | Analog signal output to terminal Analog signal source | 7-37 | |
| | | | 27 | Output frequency without slip (MCTRL1-NOUT) | | 6 V/12 mA/5.85 kHz \equiv C0011 |
| | | | 28 | Act. process controller value (PCTRL1-ACT) | | |
| | | | 29 | Process controller setpoint (PCTRL1-SET1) | | 6 V/12 mA/5.85 kHz \equiv C0011 |
| | | | 30 | Process controller output (PCTRL1-OUT) | | |
| | | | 31 | Ramp function generator input (NSET1-RFG1-IN) | | |
| | | | 32 | Ramp function generator output (NSET1-NOUT) | | |
| | | | 33 (A) | PID controller output (PCTRL1-PID-OUT) | | |
| | | | 34 (A) | Process controller output (PCTRL1-NOUT) | | |
| | | | 35 | Input signal at X3/8 or X3/1U, X3/1I, evaluated with gain (C0414/1 or C0027) and offset (C0413/1 or C0026) (AIN1-OUT) | | 6 V/12 mA/5.85 kHz \equiv Maximum value analog input signal (5 V, 10 V, 20 mA, 10 kHz) Condition: Gain of analog input or frequency input set to: C0414/x, C0426 = 100 % |
| | | | 36 | Input signal at frequency input X3/E1, evaluated with gain (C0426) and offset (C0427) (DFIN1-OUT) | | |
| | | | 37 | Motor potentiometer output (MPOT1-OUT) | | |
| | | | 38 | Input signal at X3/2U, X3/2I, evaluated with gain (C0414/2) and offset (C0413/2) (AIN2-OUT) | | |
| | | | 40 | AIF input word 1 (AIF-IN.W1) | | Setpoint to drive from communication module to AIF 10 V/20 mA/10 kHz \equiv 1000 |
| 41 | AIF input word 2 (AIF-IN.W2) | | | | | |
| 50 ... 53 | CAN-IN1.W1 ... 4 oder FIF-IN.W1 ... FIF-IN.W4 Word 1 (50) ... word 4 (53) | Setpoints to drive from function module to FIF 10 V/20 mA/10 kHz \equiv 1000 | | | | |
| 60 ... 63 | CAN-IN2.W1 ... 4 Word 1 (60) ... word 4 (63) | | | | | |
| 255 | Not assigned (FIXED-FREE) | | | | | |
| C0108* | Gain analog output X3/62 (AOUT1-GAIN) | 128 | 0 {1} 255 | Standard I/O: C0108 and C0420 are the same Application I/O: C0108 and C0420/1 are the same | 7-37 | |
| C0109* | Offset analog output X3/62 (AOUT1-OFFSET) | 0.00 | -10.00 {0.01 V} 10.00 | Standard I/O: C0109 and C0422 are the same Application I/O: C0109 and C0422/1 are the same | | |
| C0420* | Gain analog output X3/62 (AOUT1-GAIN) Standard I/O | 128 | 0 {1} 255 | 128 \equiv Gain 1 C0420 and C0108 are the same | 7-37 | |
| C0420* (A) | Gain analog outputs Application I/O | | | 128 \equiv Gain 1 | | |
| 1 | X3/62 (AOUT1-GAIN) | 128 | 0 {1} 255 | C0420/1 and C0108 are the same | | |
| 2 | X3/63 (AOUT2-GAIN) | | | | | |
| C0422* | Offset analog output X3/62 (AOUT1-OFFSET) Standard I/O | 0.00 | -10.00 {0.01 V} 10.00 | C0422 and C0109 are the same | 7-37 | |
| C0422* (A) | Offset analog outputs Application I/O | | | | | |
| 1 | X3/62 (AOUT1-OFFSET) | 0.00 | -10.00 {0.01 V} 10.00 | C0422/1 and C0109 are the same | | |
| 2 | X3/63 (AOUT2-OFFSET) | | | | | |

Function library

Free connection of analog signals



| Code | | Possible settings | | IMPORTANT |
|-----------------|--|-------------------|------------------------------|--|
| No. | Name | Lenze | Selection | |
| C0424* ↓ (A) | Output signal range - analog outputs Application-I/O | | | Observe the jumper setting of the function module! (as of version application-I/O E82ZAFA ... Vx11) |
| 1 | X3/62 (AOUT1) | -0- | -0- 0 ... 10 V / 0 ... 20 mA | |
| 2 | X3/63 (AOUT2) | -0- | -1- 4 ... 20 mA | |

Function

- Analog process or monitoring signals can be freely assigned to the analog outputs (X3/62, X3/63) and the frequency output (X3/A4).
- Currents can also be output when using the application I/O.
 - Range: 0 ... 20 mA, as of software version 1.1 also 4 ... 20 mA
 - Setting via jumper at module and C0424
- Examples:
 - C0419/1 = 51: Assigns X3/62 to the process data word CAN-IN2/word 2.
 - C0419/3 = 14: Assigns X3/A4 to the monitoring message "Output frequency = 0".
- A signal source can be assigned to several targets.

Adjustment

- C0108 or C0420:
- 128 equals an output signal of 6 V or 12 mA (Lenze setting) at X3/62 or X3/63.

Level with Lenze setting

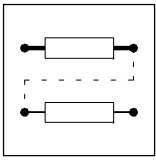
| Selection | Signal | Level |
|-----------|---------------------------------|--|
| 0 | Output frequency | 6 V, if output frequency = C0011 |
| 1 | Controller load | 3 V, if C0056 = 100 % |
| 2 | Apparent motor current | 3 V, if C0054 = rated controller current |
| 3 | DC-bus voltage | 6 V at 1000 V DC (with 3 AC/400 V) |
| 4 | Motor power | 3 V at rated power, $P_r = C0052 \cdot C0056$ |
| 5 | Motor voltage | 4.8 V at C0052 = 400 V (with 3 AC/400 V) |
| 6 | 1/output frequency | 2.5 V, if C0011 = 50 Hz, C0050 = 20 Hz |
| 7 | C0010 ... C0011 | $\text{Ausgangsspannung [V]} = 6,00 \text{ V} \cdot \frac{f - C0011}{C0011 - C0010}$ |
| 8 | Actual process controller value | 6 V, if C0051 = max. output frequency |

Important

- **The process data input words CAN-IN1.W1/FIF-IN.W1, CAN-IN1.W2/FIF-IN.W2, CAN-IN2.W1 and CAN-IN2.W2 can be defined as analog word or digital word (16 bit). If you link them with analog outputs (C0419/x = 50, 51 or 60, 61), they must be defined as analog input words. Otherwise the output signal would be incorrect.**
- Selection 0 and 7: Output with slip compensation
- Selection 8:
 - Output frequency without slip compensation (C0412/5 = 0), e.g. with setpoint cascades
 - Actual process controller value (C0412/5 ≠ 0)
- C0419 can be different for the parameter sets.

Special features

- Use C0111 to assign monitoring messages to the analog output X3/62. C0419/1 is automatically adapted.
- Selection 9 ... 25 corresponds to the relay output functions of C0008:
 - LOW = 0 V or 0/4 mA
 - HIGH = 10 V or 20 mA



Function library

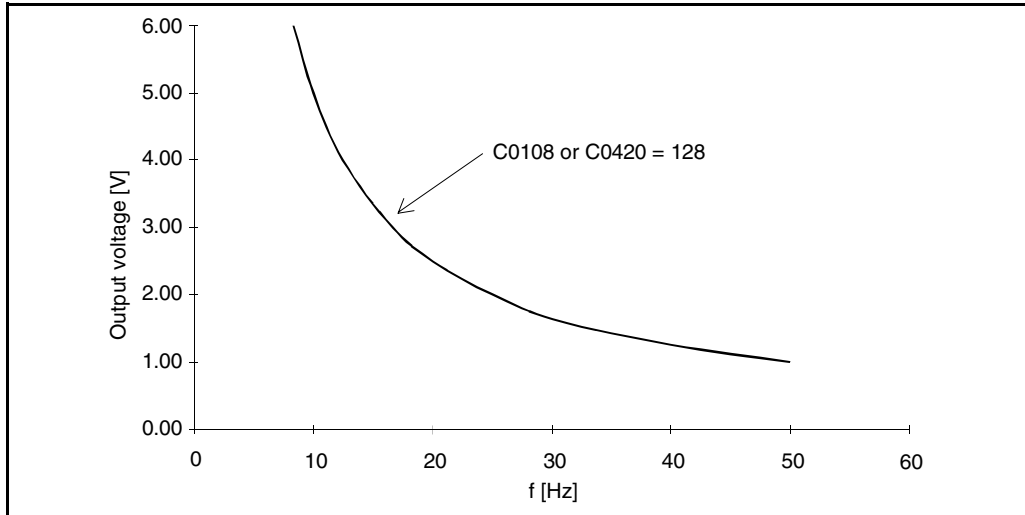
Free connection of analog signals

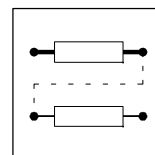
Tip for selection 6

The analog signal is reciprocal to the output frequency. This signal can be used for the time indication (e.g. machining time of a product).

Example: Output signal = 0 ... 10 V

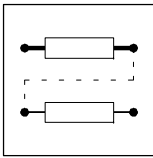
$$\text{Output voltage [V]} = 1.00 \text{ V} \cdot \frac{C0011 \text{ [Hz]}}{C0050 \text{ [Hz]}} \cdot \frac{C0108}{128}$$





7.7.2.2 Free configuration of analog process data output words

| Code | | Possible settings | | IMPORTANT |
|---------|---|-------------------|--|--|
| No. | Name | Lenze | Selection | |
| C0421 ↓ | Free configuration analog process data output words | | Output of analog signals on bus Analog signal source | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> With Lenze setting, CAN-OUT1.W1 and FIF-OUT.W1 are defined as digital outputs and the 16-bit controller status word 1 (C0417) is assigned to them. If you want to output analog values (C0421/3 ≠ 255), the digital assignment must be deleted (C0417/x = 255)! Otherwise the output signal would be incorrect. |
| 1 | AIF-OUT.W1 | 8 | 0 Output frequency with slip (MCTRL1-NOUT+SLIP) | 24000 ≙ 480 Hz |
| 2 | AIF-OUT.W2 | 0 | 1 Controller load (MCTRL1-MOUT) | 16383 ≙ Rated motor torque with vector control (C0014 = 4), otherwise rated active inverter current (active current/C0091) |
| 3 | CAN-OUT1.W1 / FIF-OUT.W1 | 255 | 2 Apparent motor current (MCTRL1-IMOT) | 16383 ≙ Rated inverter current |
| 4 | CAN-OUT1.W2 / FIF-OUT.W2 | 255 | 3 DC-bus voltage (MCTRL1-DCVOLT) | 16383 ≙ 1000 VDC at 400 V mains 16383 ≙ 380 VDC at 230 V mains |
| 5 | CAN-OUT1.W3 / FIF-OUT.W3 | 255 | 4 Motor power | 285 ≙ Rated motor power |
| 6 | CAN-OUT1.W4 / FIF-OUT.W4 | 255 | 5 Motor voltage (MCTRL1-VOLT) | 16383 ≙ Rated motor voltage |
| 7 | CAN-OUT2.W1 | 255 | 6 1/output frequency (1/C0050) (MCTRL1-1/NOUT) | 195 ≙ 0.5 × C0011 |
| 8 | CAN-OUT2.W2 | 255 | 7 Output frequency with limits (NSET1-C0010...C0011) | 24000 ≙ 480 Hz $0 \equiv f < C0010$ $\frac{24000 \cdot (f - C0010)}{480 \text{ Hz}} \equiv f \geq C0010$ |
| 9 | CAN-OUT2.W3 | 255 | 8 Operation with process controller (C0238 = 0, 1): Act. process controller value (PCTRL1-ACT) | 24000 ≙ 480 Hz |
| 10 | CAN-OUT2.W4 | 255 | Operation without process controller (C0238 = 2): Output frequency without slip (MCTRL1-NOUT) | |
| | | | 9 Ready for operation (DCTRL1-RDY) | Selection -9- ... -25- corresponds to the digital functions of the relay output K1 (C0008) or the digital output A1 (C0117): LOW = 0 V/0 mA/4 mA HIGH = 10 V/20 mA |
| | | | 10 TRIP fault message (DCTRL1-TRIP) | |
| | | | 11 Motor is running (DCTRL1-RUN) | |
| | | | 12 Motor is running / CW rotation (DCTRL1-RUN-CW) | |
| | | | 13 Motor is running / CCW rotation (DCTRL1-RUN-CCW) | |
| | | | 14 Output frequency = 0 (DCTRL1-NOUT=0) | |
| | | | 15 Frequency setpoint reached (MCTRL1-RFG1=NOUT) | |
| | | | 16 Q _{min} threshold reached (PCTRL1-QMIN) | |
| | | | 17 I _{max} limit reached (MCTRL1-IMAX) C0014 = -5-: Torque setpoint reached | |
| | | | 18 Overtemperature (θ _{max} -5 °C) (DCTRL1-OH-WARN) | |
| | | | 19 TRIP or Q _{min} or pulse inhibit (IMP) (DCTRL1-IMP) | Belt monitoring Apparent motor current = C0054 Current threshold = C0156 |
| | | | 20 PTC warning (DCTRL1-PTC-WARN) | |
| | | | 21 Apparent motor current < current threshold (DCTRL1-IMOT<ILIM) | |
| | | | 22 Apparent motor current < current threshold and Q _{min} threshold reached (DCTRL1-(IMOT<ILIM)-QMIN) | |
| | | | 23 Apparent motor current < current threshold and RFG 1: Input = output (DCTRL1-(IMOT<ILIM)-RFG-I=0) | |
| | | | 24 Warning motor phase failure (DCTRL1-LP1-WARN) | |



Function library

Free connection of analog signals

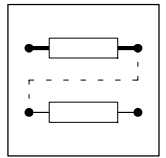
| Code | | Possible settings | | IMPORTANT |
|---------|---|-------------------|--|-----------|
| No. | Name | Lenze | Selection | |
| C0421 | Free configuration analog process data output words | | Output of analog signals on bus Analog signal source | 7-41 |
| (cont.) | | | 25 Minimum output frequency reached (PCTRL1-NMIN) | |
| | | | 27 Output frequency without slip (MCTRL1-NOOUT) | |
| | | | 28 Act. process controller value (PCTRL1-ACT) | |
| | | | 29 Process controller setpoint (PCTRL1-SET1) | |
| | | | 30 Process controller output (PCTRL1-OUT) | |
| | | | 31 Ramp function generator input (NSET1-RFG1-IN) | |
| | | | 32 Ramp function generator output (NSET1-NOOUT) | |
| | | | 33 (A) PID controller output (PCTRL1-PID-OUT) | |
| | | | 34 (A) Process controller output (PCTRL1-NOOUT) | |
| | | | 35 Input signal at X3/8 or X3/1U, X3/1I, evaluated with gain (C0414/1 or C0027) and offset (C0413/1 or C0026) (AIN1-OUT) | |
| | | | 36 Input signal at frequency input X3/E1, evaluated with gain (C0426) and offset (C0427) (DFIN1-OUT) | |
| | | | 37 Motor potentiometer output (MPOT1-OUT) | |
| | | | 38 Input signal at X3/2U, X3/2I, evaluated with gain (C0414/2) and offset (C0413/2) (AIN2-OUT) | |
| | | | 40 AIF input word 1 (AIF-IN.W1) | |
| | | | 41 AIF input word 2 (AIF-IN.W2) | |
| | | | 50 ... 53 CAN-IN1.W1 ... 4 oder FIF-IN.W1 ... FIF-IN.W4 Word 1 (50) ... word 4 (53) | |
| | | | 60 ... 63 CAN-IN2.W1 ... 4 Word 1 (60) ... word 4 (63) | |
| | | | 255 Not assigned (FIXED-FREE) | |

Function

- Analog process or monitoring signals can be freely assigned to the analog output words.
- Examples:
 - C0421/3 = 5: Assigns CAN-OUT1/word1 to the monitoring signal “Motor voltage” zu.
 - C0421/8 = 61: Assigns CAN-OUT2/word 2 to the process data input word CAN-IN2/word 2.
- A signal source can be assigned to several targets.

Important

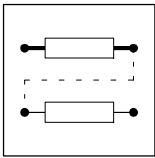
- **The process data output words CAN-OUT1.W1/FIF-OUT.W1, CAN-OUT2.W1 and FIF-OUT.W2 can also be assigned to C0417 and C0418 with 16-bit status information each:**
 - If digitally configured under C0417 or C0418 not simultaneous analog assignment with C0421 (C0421/x = 255)!
 - With analog configuration under C0421 no simultaneous digital assignment with C0417 and C0418 (C0417/x = 255, C0418/x = 255)!
 - Otherwise the output signal would be incorrect.
- **The process data input words CAN-IN1.W1/FIF-IN.W1, CAN-IN1.W2/FIF-IN.W2, CAN-IN2.W1 and CAN-IN2.W2 can be defined as analog word or digital word (16 bit). If you link them with analog process data output words (C0421/x = 50, 51 oder 60, 61), they must be defined as analog input words. Otherwise the output signal would be incorrect.**
- C0421 can be different for the parameter sets.



7.8 Free connection of digital signals, message output

7.8.1 Free configuration of digital input signals

| Code | | Possible settings | | IMPORTANT |
|--------|---|-------------------|---|--|
| No. | Name | Lenze | Selection | |
| C0410 | Free configuration of digital input signals | | Linkage of external signal sources to internal digital signals Digital signals source | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> A selection made under C0007 is copied to the corresponding subcode of C0410. A change of C0410 sets C0007 = -255-! |
| 1 | NSET1-JOG1/3 NSET1-JOG1/3/5/7 (A) | 1 | 0 255 Not assigned (FIXED-FREE) | Selection of fixed setpoints C0410/1 C0410/2 active C0410/33 C0046 LOW LOW LOW JOG1 HIGH LOW LOW JOG2 LOW HIGH LOW JOG7 HIGH HIGH HIGH |
| 2 | NSET1-JOG2/3 NSET1-JOG2/3/6/7 (A) | 2 | 1 ... 6 Digital inputs X3/E1 ... X3/E6 (DIGIN1 ... 6) X3/E1 (1) ... X3/E6 (6) E5, E6 only application I/O | CW = CW rotation LOW CCW = CCW rotation HIGH Quick stop (via terminal LOW active) Ramp function generator main setpoint stop Ramp function generator input must be set "0" for mains setpoint Motor potentiometer functions |
| 3 | DCTRL1-CW/CCW | 4 | 7 PTC input (X2.2/T1, X2.2/T2) | Controller inhibit (via terminal LOW active) External error (via terminal LOW active) Error reset |
| 4 | DCTRL1-QSP | 255 | 10 ... 25 AIF control word (AIF-CTRL) Bit 0 (10) ... bit 15 (25) | Parameter set changeover (if C0988 = 0) if C0410/13 and C0410/14 use the same source in all parameter sets. Otherwise it is not possible to change between the parameter sets. |
| 5 | NSET1-RFG1-STOP | 255 | 30 ... 45 CAN-IN1.W1/FIF-IN.W1 Bit 0 (30) ... bit 15 (45) | C0410/13 C0410/14 active LOW LOW PAR1 HIGH LOW PAR2 LOW HIGH PAR3 HIGH HIGH PAR4 |
| 6 | NSET1-RFG1-0 | 255 | 50 ... 65 CAN-IN1.W2/FIF-IN.W2 Bit 0 (50) ... bit 15 (65) | DC-injection brake |
| 7 | MPOT1-UP | 255 | 70 ... 85 CAN-IN2.W1 Bit 0 (70) ... bit 15 (85) | Actual process controller value (PCTRL1-ACT) must be connected to process controller ramp function generator (PCTRL1-RFG2) |
| 8 | MPOT1-DOWN | 255 | 90 ... 105 CAN-IN2.W2 Bit 0 (90) ... bit 15 (105) | Manual/remote changeover |
| 9 | Reserved | 255 | | Switch off I-component of the process controller |
| 10 | DCTRL1-CINH | 255 | | Process controller switch off |
| 11 | DCTRL1-TRIP-SET | 255 | | Process controller stop (value "frozen") |
| 12 | DCTRL1-TRIP-RESET | 255 | | Failsafe change of the direction of rotation |
| 13 | DCTRL1-PAR2/4 | 255 | | 0 = Frequency input not active 1 = Frequency input active Frequency input configuration under C0425 and C0426 |
| 14 | DCTRL1-PAR3/4 | 255 | | |
| 15 | MCTRL1-DCB | 3 | 200 Bit-by-bit assignment of the FIF control words (FIF-CTRL1, FIF-CTRL2) from the function module INTERBUS or PROFIBUS-DP (see C0005) | |
| 16 (A) | PCTRL1-RFG2-LOADI | 255 | | |
| 17 | DCTRL1-H/Re | 255 | | |
| 18 | PCTRL1-I-OFF | 255 | | |
| 19 | PCTRL1-OFF | 255 | | |
| 20 | Reserved | 255 | | |
| 21 | PCTRL1-STOP | 255 | | |
| 22 | DCTRL1-CW/QSP | 255 | | |
| 23 | DCTRL1-CCW/QSP | 255 | | |
| 24 | DFIN1-ON | 255 | | |



Function library

Free connection of digital signals, message output

| Code | | Possible settings | | IMPORTANT | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
|-------------------------------|---|-------------------|---|--|----------------|----------------|----|----|----|----|--|----------------|----------------|----------------|----------------|----------------|----------------|-----|---|---|---|---|---|---|-----|---|---|---|---|---|---|-----|---|---|---|---|---|---|-----|---|---|---|---|---|---|-----|--|--|--|-----|--|--|------|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|------|
| No. | Name | Lenze | Selection | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| C0410 _↓ (cont.) | Free configuration of digital input signals | | Linkage of external signal sources to internal digital signals Digital signals source | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • A selection made under C0007 is copied to the corresponding subcode of C0410. A change of C0410 sets C0007 = -255-! | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| 25 (A) | PCTRL1-FOLL1-0 | 255 | | Compensator at reset ramp C0193 to "0" | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| 26 (A) | Reserved | 255 | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| 27 (A) | NSET1-TI1/3 | 255 | | Activate acceleration times | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| 28 (A) | NSET1-TI2/3 | 255 | | C0410/27 C0410/28 active LOW LOW C0012; C0013 HIGH LOW T _{ir} 1; T _{if} 1 LOW HIGH T _{ir} 2; T _{if} 2 HIGH HIGH T _{ir} 3; T _{if} 3 | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| 29 (A) | PCTRL1-FADING | 255 | | Process controller output on (LOW)/ off (HIGH) | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| 30 (A) | PCTRL1-INV-ON | 255 | | Process controller output inversion | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| 31 (A) | PCTRL1-NADD-OFF | 255 | | Switch off additional setpoint | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| 32 (A) | PCTRL1-RFG2-0 | 255 | | Decelerate process controller ramp function generator input to "0" along ramp C0226 | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| 33 (A) | NSET1-JOG4/5/6/7 | 255 | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| C0411 _↓ | Level inversion digital inputs E1 ... E6 | -0- | <table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th></th> <th>E6</th> <th>E5</th> <th>E4</th> <th>E3</th> <th>E2</th> <th>E1</th> </tr> <tr> <th></th> <th>2⁵</th> <th>2⁴</th> <th>2³</th> <th>2²</th> <th>2¹</th> <th>2⁰</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>-0-</td> <td>0</td> <td>0</td> <td>0</td> <td>0</td> <td>0</td> <td>0</td> </tr> <tr> <td>-1-</td> <td>0</td> <td>0</td> <td>0</td> <td>0</td> <td>0</td> <td>1</td> </tr> <tr> <td>-2-</td> <td>0</td> <td>0</td> <td>0</td> <td>0</td> <td>1</td> <td>0</td> </tr> <tr> <td>-3-</td> <td>0</td> <td>0</td> <td>0</td> <td>0</td> <td>1</td> <td>1</td> </tr> <tr> <td>...</td> <td></td> <td></td> <td></td> <td>...</td> <td></td> <td></td> </tr> <tr> <td>-63-</td> <td>1</td> <td>1</td> <td>1</td> <td>1</td> <td>1</td> <td>1</td> </tr> </tbody> </table> | | E6 | E5 | E4 | E3 | E2 | E1 | | 2 ⁵ | 2 ⁴ | 2 ³ | 2 ² | 2 ¹ | 2 ⁰ | -0- | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | -1- | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 1 | -2- | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 1 | 0 | -3- | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 1 | 1 | ... | | | | ... | | | -63- | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • The binary value of the selected number determines the input levels: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - 0: Ex is not inverted (HIGH active) - 1: Ex is inverted (LOW active) • C0114 and C0411 are identical • E5, E6 only application I/O <p>The function "Parameter set changeover" cannot be inverted!</p> | 7-43 |
| | E6 | E5 | E4 | E3 | E2 | E1 | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | 2 ⁵ | 2 ⁴ | 2 ³ | 2 ² | 2 ¹ | 2 ⁰ | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| -0- | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| -1- | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 1 | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| -2- | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 1 | 0 | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| -3- | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 1 | 1 | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| ... | | | | ... | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| -63- | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |

Function

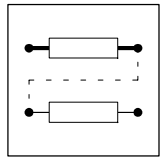
- Digital functions can be freely assigned to the digital inputs (X3/E1 ... X3/E6) and software inputs (process data input words). It is thus possible to achieve a freely configured controller control.
- Example:
 - C0410/10 = 2: Signal source for "CINH (controller inhibit)" is X3/E2.
 - C0410/15 = 32: Signal source for "DCB (DC-injection brake)" is CAN-IN1 word1, bit 3.
- A signal source can be assigned to several targets. Please ensure reasonable assignments. Otherwise it is possible to activate functions which cannot be operated together (e.g. QSP and DCB assigned to X3/E3 at the same time).

Important

- **The process data input words CAN-IN1.W1, CAN-IN1.W2, CAN-IN2.W1 and CAN-IN2.W2 can be defined as analog word or as digital word (16 bit). If you link internal digital signals (C0410/x = 30 ... 105), they must be defined as digital input words. Otherwise the controller would interpret the bit control information incorrectly.**
- Level:
 - Hardware inputs (X3/E1 ... X3/E6): HIGH = +12 V ... +30 V; LOW = 0 V ... +3 V
 - Software inputs (process data input words): HIGH = bit logic 1; LOW = bit logic 0
 - For level inversion see code table C0114/C0411.
- Response times: 1.5 ... 2.5 ms
- C0410 can be different for the parameter sets.

Special features

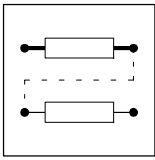
Use C0007 to configure terminals X3/E1 ... X3/E4 block-by-block. The corresponding subcodes of C0410 will be adapted automatically.



7.8.2 Free configuration of digital output signals

7.8.2.1 Configuration digital outputs

| Code | | Possible settings | | IMPORTANT |
|-------|---------------------------------------|-------------------|---|--|
| No. | Name | Lenze | Selection | |
| C0415 | Free configuration of digital outputs | | Output of digital signals to terminals | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • A selection under C0008 will be copied to C0415/1. A change of C0415/1 sets C0008 = -255-! • A selection under C0117 will be copied to C0415/2. A change of C0415/2 sets C0117 = -255-! • C0415/3 only application-I/O |
| 1 | Relay output K1 (RELAY) | 25 | 0 Not assigned (FIXED-FREE) 255 1 PAR-B0 active (DCTRL1-PAR-B0) 2 Pulse inhibit active (DCTRL1-IMP) | |
| 2 | Digital output X3/A1 (DIGOUT1) | 16 | 3 I_{max} limit reached (MCTRL1-IMAX) (C0014 = -5-: Torque setpoint reached) 4 Frequency setpoint reached (MCTRL1-RFG1=NOUT) | RFG1 = Ramp function generator main setpoint active PAR-B1 PAR-B0 PAR1 LOW LOW PAR2 LOW HIGH PAR3 HIGH LOW PAR4 HIGH HIGH |
| 3 | Digital output X3/A2 (DIGOUT2) | 255 | 5 Ramp function generator 1: Input = output (NSET1-RFG1-I=0) 6 Q_{min} threshold higher (PCTRL1-QMIN) 7 Output frequency = 0 (DCTRL1-NOUT=0) 8 Controller inhibit active (DCTRL1-CINH) | |
| | | | 9...12 Reserved 13 Overtemperature (ϑ_{max} -5 °C) (DCTRL1-OH-WARN) 14 DC-bus overvoltage (DCTRL1-OV) 15 CCW rotation (DCTRL1-CCW) 16 Ready for operation (DCTRL1-RDY) 17 PAR-B1 active (DCTRL1-PAR-B1) 18 TRIP or Q_{min} or pulse inhibit (IMP) active (DCTRL1-TRIP-QMIN-IMP) 19 PTC warning (DCTRL1-PTC-WARN) | Belt monitoring Apparent motor current = C0054 Current threshold = C0156 |
| | | | 20 Apparent motor current < current threshold (DCTRL1-IMOT<ILIM) 21 Apparent motor current < current threshold and Q_{min} threshold reached (DCTRL1-(IMOT<ILIM)-QMIN) 22 Apparent motor current < current threshold and RFG 1: Input = output (DCTRL1-(IMOT<ILIM)-RFG-I=0) | |
| | | | 23 Warning motor phase failure (DCTRL1-LP1-WARN) 24 Minimum output frequency reached (PCTRL1-NMIN) 25 TRIP fault message (DCTRL1-TRIP) 26 Motor is running (DCTRL1-RUN) 27 Motor is running/CW rotation (DCTRL1-RUN-CW) 28 Motor is running/CCW rotation (DCTRL1-RUN-CCW) 29 Process controller input = process controller output (PCTRL1-SET=ACT) 30 Reserved | Overload monitoring Apparent motor current = C0054 Current threshold = C0156 |
| | | | 31 Apparent motor current > current threshold and ramp function generator 1: Input = output (DCTRL1-(IMOT>ILIM)-RFG-I=0) | |
| | | | 32 ... 37 X3/E1 (32) ... X3/E6 (37) | Digital input terminals |



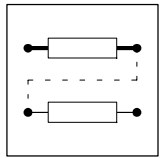
Function library

Free connection of digital signals, message output

| Code | | Possible settings | | | IMPORTANT | | |
|-------------------------------|---------------------------------------|-------------------|--|---|---|---|---|
| No. | Name | Lenze | Selection | | | | |
| C0415 _↓ (cont.) | Free configuration of digital outputs | | Output of digital signals to terminals | | Bits of fieldbus input words Assigned bits of AIF-CTRL: Bit 3: QSP Bit 7: CINH Bit 10: TRIP-SET Bit 11: TRIP-RESET Only active when using application I/O | | |
| | | | 40...55 | AIF control word (AIF-CTRL) Bit 0 (40) ... bit 15 (55) | | | |
| | | | 60...75 | CAN-IN1.W1 or FIF-IN.W1 Bit 0 (60) ... bit 15 (75) | | | |
| | | | 80...95 | CAN-IN1.W2 or FIF-IN.W2 Bit 0 (80) ... bit 15 (95) | | | |
| | | | 100...115 | CAN-IN2.W1, bit 0 (100) ... bit 15 (115) | | | |
| | | | 120...135 | CAN-IN2.W2, bit 0 (120) ... bit 15 (135) | | | |
| | | | 140...172 | Status application I/O | | | |
| | | | 140 | Torque threshold 1 reached (MSET1=MACT) | | | |
| | | | 141 | Torque threshold 2 reached (MSET2=MACT) | | | |
| | | | 142 | Process controller output limit reached (PCTRL1-LIM) | | | |
| | | | 143 ... 172 | Reserved | | | |
| C0416 _↓ | Level inversion digital outputs | 0 | X3/A2 | X3/A1 | Relay K1 | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> 0: Output not inverted (HIGH-aktiv) 1: Output inverted (LOW-aktiv) X3/A2 only application I/O | |
| | | | -0- | 0 | 0 | | 0 |
| | | | -1- | 0 | 0 | | 1 |
| | | | -2- | 0 | 1 | | 0 |
| | | | -3- | 0 | 1 | | 1 |
| | | | -4- | 1 | 0 | | 0 |
| | | | -5- | 1 | 0 | | 1 |
| | | | -6- | 1 | 1 | | 0 |
| -7- | 1 | 1 | 1 | | | | |
| C0423* (A) | Delay digital outputs | | 0.000 | {0.001 s} | 65.000 | "Debouncing" of digital outputs (as of version application-I/O E82ZAF... Vx11) <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Switches the digital output if the linked signal is still active after the time set. Digital output reset with delay | |
| | 1 Relay output K1 (RELAY) | 0.000 | | | | | |
| | 2 Digital output X3/A1 (DIGOUT1) | 0.000 | | | | | |
| | 3 Digital output X3/A2 (DIGOUT2) | 0.000 | | | | | |

Function

- Digital signals can be freely assigned to the digital outputs (X3/A1, X3/A2, relay output K1).
- Examples:
 - C0415/2 = 15: The monitoring message "CCW rotation" is output to A1.
 - C0415/1 = 60: Bit 1 of the process data word CAN-IN1/Wort 1 is output to K1.
- A signal source can be assigned to several targets.



Switching conditions

| Selection under C0415 | Relays/digital output (not inverted) |
|-----------------------|--|
| 1 | Picks up/HIGH, if PAR2 or PAR4 active |
| 2 | Picks up/HIGH if STOP , controller inhibit (CINH), overvoltage, undervoltage |
| 3 | Picks up/HIGH if motor current = C0022 or C0023 |
| 4 | Picks up/HIGH if output frequency = frequency setpoint |
| 5 | Picks up/HIGH if condition met |
| 6 | Picks up/HIGH if output frequency > C0017 (related to setpoint) |
| 7 | Picks up/HIGH, because <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • frequency setpoint = 0 Hz, t_{if} over • DCB aktiv • controller inhibited (CINH) |
| 8 | Picks up/HIGH, if controller is inhibited by <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • X3/28 = LOW • C0410/10 = active • STOP |
| 13 | Picks up/HIGH at a heatsink temperature of $\geq \vartheta_{max} - 5\text{ °C}$ |
| 14 | Picks up/HIGH, when permissible voltage threshold is reached |
| 15 | Picks up/HIGH with CCW rotation |
| 16 | Picks up/HIGH, if controller is ready for operation Drops out/LOW if <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • TRIP fault message • undervoltage/overvoltage |
| 17 | Picks up/HIGH, if PAR3 or PAR4 active |
| 18 | Drops out/LOW, if at least one of the three conditions (selection 25 or 6 or 2) is met |
| 19 | Drops out/LOW, if motor overtemperature is indicated by thermostat or PTC |
| 20, 21, 22, 23 | Picks up/HIGH if condition met |
| 24 | Picks up/HIGH if output frequency > C0010 |
| 25 | Picks up/HIGH with TRIP error message |
| 26 | Picks up/HIGH if output frequency \neq 0 Hz |
| 27 | Picks up/HIGH if output frequency > 0 Hz |
| 28 | Picks up/HIGH if output frequency < 0 Hz |
| 29 | Picks up/HIGH, if condition met |
| 30 | Reserved |
| 31 | Picks up/HIGH, if condition met |
| 32 ... 37 | Picks up/HIGH, if HIGH level is applied to the corresponding digital input |
| 40 ... 135 | Picks up/HIGH, if HIGH level is applied to the corresponding bit |
| 140 ... 142 | Picks up/HIGH, if condition met |

Important

- The process data input words CAN-IN1.W1/FIF-IN.W1, CAN-IN1.W2/FIF-IN.W2, CAN-IN2.W1 and CAN-IN2.W2 can be defined as analog word or digital word (16 bit). If you link digital outputs (C0415/x = 60 ... 135), they must be defined as digital input words. Otherwise the output signal would be incorrect.

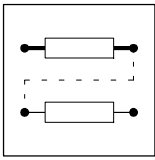
- C0415 can be different for the parameter sets.
- Use C0416 to invert digital outputs.
- Monitoring signals 20, 21, 22
 - The display value (C0054) is smoothed with a ring memory with 500 ms.
 - The value set under C0156 corresponds to a percentage of the rated controller current I_r .
 - If you use the control mode “Square characteristic” (C0014 = -3-), C0156 will be adapted internally via the output frequency:

$$C0156_{\text{intern}} [\%] = C0156 [\%] \cdot \frac{f^2 [\text{Hz}^2]}{C0011^2 [\text{Hz}^2]}$$

- This function monitors e.g. a belt.

Special features

- Use C0008 to assign monitoring messages to the relay output K1. C0415/1 is automatically adapted.
- Use C0117 to assign monitoring messages to the digital output X3/A1. C0415/2 is automatically adapted.



Function library

Free connection of digital signals, message output

7.8.2.2 Free configuration of digital process data output words

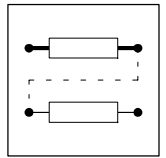
| Code | | Possible settings | | IMPORTANT |
|----------|--|-------------------|-----------------------------------|---|
| No. | Name | Lenze | Selection | |
| C0417* ↓ | Free configuration of controller status messages (1) | | Output of digital signals to bus | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> The assignment is mapped to the <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Controller status word 1 (C0150) AIF status word (AIF-STAT) FIF output word 1 (FIF-OUT.W1) Output word 1 in the CAN object 1 (CAN-OUT1.W1) <p>→ Fixed assignment to AIF in operation with communication modules: INTERBUS 2111, PROFIBUS-DP 2131 or LECOM-A/B/LI 2102. Modifications are not allowed!</p> <p>If you use function modules system bus (CAN), INTERBUS, PROFIBUS-DP to FIF, all bits are freely configurable.</p> |
| 1 | Bit 0 | 1 | Digital signal sources like C0415 | |
| 2 | Bit 1 | 2 | | |
| 3 | Bit 2 | 3 | | |
| 4 | Bit 3 | 4 | | |
| 5 | Bit 4 | 5 | | |
| 6 | Bit 5 | 6 | | |
| 7 | Bit 6 | 7 | | |
| 8 | Bit 7 | 8 | | |
| 9 | Bit 8 | 9 | | |
| 10 | Bit 9 | 10 | | |
| 11 | Bit 10 | 11 | | |
| 12 | Bit 11 | 12 | | |
| 13 | Bit 12 | 13 | | |
| 14 | Bit 13 | 14 | | |
| 15 | Bit 14 | 15 | | |
| 16 | Bit 15 | 16 | | |
| C0418* ↓ | Free configuration of controller status messages (2) | | Output of digital signals to bus | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> The assignment is mapped to the <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Controller status word 2 (C0151) FIF output word 2 (FIF-OUT.W2) Output word 1 in the CAN object 2 (CAN-OUT2.W1) All bits can be freely configured |
| 1 | Bit 0 | 255 | Digital signal sources like C0415 | |
| 16 | Bit 15 | 255 | | |

Function

- Digital signals can be summarised as status information which will be automatically assigned to status word bits.
- Examples:
 - C0417/4 = 16: Assigns bit 3 to the monitoring function “Ready for operation”.
 - C0418/15 = 101: Assigns bit 14 to bit 2 of CAN-IN2.W1.
- A signal source can be assigned to several targets.

Important

- The process data output words CAN-OUT1.W1/FIF-OUT.W1, CAN-OUT2.W1 and FIF-OUT.W2 can also be assigned as analog word under C0421:**
 - If digitally configured under C0417 or C0418 not simultaneous analog assignment with C0421 (C0421/x = 255)!
 - With analog configuration under C0421 no simultaneous digital assignment with C0417 and C0418 (C0417/x = 255, C0418/x = 255)!
 - Otherwise the status information would be incorrect.
- The configuration under C0417 is mapped to the AIF status word 1 (C0150), FIF output word 1 (FIF-OUT.W1) and output word 1 of the CAN object 1 (CAN-OUT1.W1).
- The configuration under C0418 is mapped to the AIF status word 2 (C0151), FIF output word 2 (FIF-OUT.W2) and output word 1 of the CAN object 2 (CAN-OUT2.W1).
- C0417 and C0418 can be different for the parameter sets.



7.9 Thermal motor monitoring, error detection

7.9.1 Thermal motor monitoring

7.9.1.1 $I^2 \times t$ monitoring

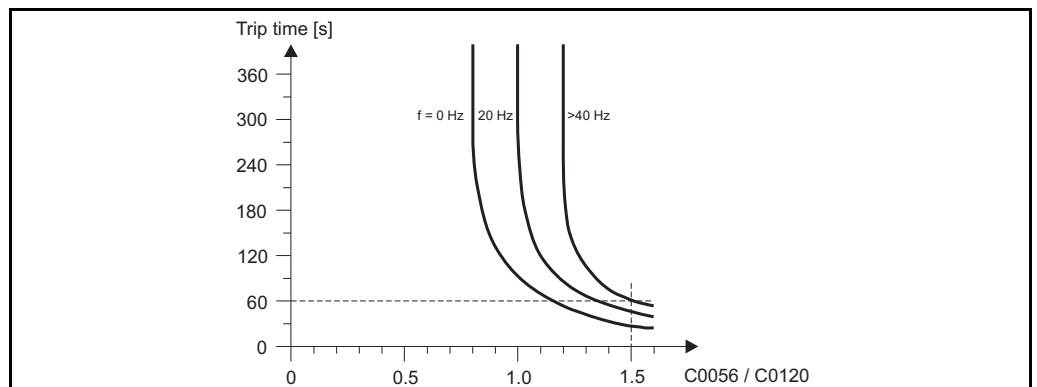
| Code | | Possible settings | | IMPORTANT |
|-------|-------------------|-------------------|-------------------------|---|
| No. | Name | Lenze | Selection | |
| C0120 | I^2t switch-off | 0 | 0 {1 %} = not active | Reference: Apparent motor current (C0054) 7-49 |

Function

With the $I^2 \times t$ monitoring, self-ventilated three-phase AC motors can be thermally monitored without using sensors.

Adjustment

- Enter an individual load limit for the motor connected.
 - If this value is exceeded for a longer period of time, the controller will set the fault OC6 and switch-off (see chart).
- The current limits C0022 and C0023 only have indirect influence on the $I^2 \times t$ calculation:
 - The settings of C0022 and C0023 can make the operation with maximum controller load (C0056) impossible.
- When selecting a drive which does not match (output current much higher than rated motor current):
 - Reduce C0120 by the factor of the mismatch.

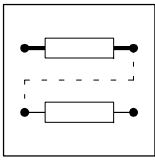


Example:

With C0120 = 100 % and a load of C0056 = 150 %, the device switches off at $f > 40$ Hz after 60 s or sooner at $f < 40$ Hz.

Important

- The setting 0 % deactivates the function.
- This monitoring does not fully protect the motor since the calculated motor temperature is set to "0" after every mains connection or disconnection. The connected motor can be overheated if
 - it is already hot and is still overloaded.
 - the cooling-air stream is interrupted or the air is too hot.
- Full motor protection can be achieved using a PTC thermistor or thermostat in the motor.
- To prevent motors with forced ventilation from starting too early, this function can be deactivated.
- If you want to monitor power-adapted motors at < 100 % load, C0120 must also be reduced accordingly.
- If the controller operates at increased rated power, the $I^2 \cdot t$ switch-off can be activated if C0120 is set to ≤ 100 %.



Function library

Thermal motor monitoring, error detection

7.9.1.2 PTC motor monitoring/earth fault detection

| Code | | Possible settings | | | | IMPORTANT | |
|-------|---|-------------------|-----------|-------------------------------|------------------------------|--|------|
| No. | Name | Lenze | Selection | | | | |
| C0119 | Configuration PTC input / earth fault detection | -0- | -0- | PTC input not active | Earth fault detection active | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Signal output configuration under C0415 Deactivate the earth fault detection if it is activated unintentionally | 7-50 |
| | | | -1- | PTC input active, TRIP set | | | |
| | | | -2- | PTC input active, Warning set | | | |
| | | | -3- | PTC input not active | Earth fault detection | | |
| | | | -4- | PTC input active, TRIP set | | | |
| | | | -5- | PTC input active, Warning set | | | |

Function Input for the connection of PTC resistors to DIN44081 and DIN44082. The motor temperature can be detected and integrated in the drive monitoring. This input can also be used for the connection of a thermostat (normally-close)- We recommend to always activate the PTC input for operation with motors equipped with PTC resistors or thermostats. By this you prevent the motor from overheating.

Activation

- Connect the monitoring circuit of the motor to X2/T1 and X2/T2.
- Parameter setting for the evaluation of the PTC signal:
 If the PTC evaluation detects an overtemperature, it can be evaluated in three ways:
 - C0119 = -0-, -3-: PTC not active
 - C0119 = -1-, -4-: TRIP error message (display = OH3 **Trip**, LECOM error number = 53)
 - C0119 = -2-, -5-: Warning (display = OH51 **Warn**, LECOM error number = 203)

Important

- The controller can only evaluate a motor-PTC system.
 - It is not allowed to connect several motor PTC systems in parallel or in series.
- If you connect several motors to an inverter, use thermistors (normally close) to monitor the motor temperature.
 - Thermostats must be connected in series for evaluation.
- The error or warning message is indicated at approx. $R \leq 1.6 \text{ k}\Omega$.
- If, for a functionality test, the PTC input is assigned to a variable resistor, the following occurs:
 - $R > 2 \text{ k}\Omega$ no error or warning message.
 - $R < 250 \Omega$ no message.
- All Lenze three-phase AC motors are equipped with thermostats.

7.9.2 Error detection (DCTRL1-TRIP-SET/DCTRL1-TRIP-RESET)

Function If the function DCTRL1-TRIP-SET is activated, external error can be detected and thus be integrated into the monitoring system. The controller indicates the fault EEr and sets controller inhibit.

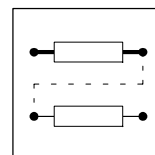
Activation of fixed configurations HIGH active inputs

| C0007 | X3/E1 | X3/E2 | X3/E3 | X3/E4 |
|------------------------------------|-------|-------|-------|-------|
| -7-, -8-, -18-, -19- | LOW | | | |
| -5-, -6-, -9-, -20-, -38- ... -43- | | LOW | | |
| 10-, -27- | | | LOW | |
| -32- | | | | LOW |

Activation freely configured

- C0410/11 (DCTRL1-TRIP-SET) signal source assignment.
- HIGH active inputs
 - Signal source for DCTRL1-TRIP-SET = LOW activates the function.

Important Error message reset: 8-6.

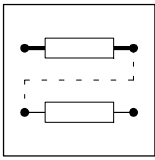


7.10 Display of operating data, diagnostics

7.10.1 Display of operating data

7.10.1.1 Display values

| Code | | Possible settings | | IMPORTANT |
|----------|--|-------------------|--|--|
| No. | Name | Lenze | Selection | |
| C0004* ↓ | Bar-graph display | 56 | All codes possible 56 = controller load (C0056) | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Bargraph display indicates the selected in % after power on • Range -180 % ... +180 % |
| C0044* | Setpoint 2 (NSET1-N2) | | -480.00 {0.02 Hz} 480.00 | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Selection, if C0412/2 = FIXED-FREE • Display, if C0412/2 ≠ FIXED-FREE <p>The value set will be lost when switching the mains!</p> |
| C0046* | Setpoint 1 (NSET1-N1) | | -480.00 {0.02 Hz} 480.00 | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Selection, if C0412/1 = FIXED-FREE • Display, if C0412/1 ≠ FIXED-FREE <p>The value set will be lost when switching the mains!</p> |
| C0047* | Torque setpoint or torque limit value (MCTRL1-MSET) | | 0 {1 %} 400 Ref.: Rated motor torque detected by motor parameter identification | <p>Control mode "Sensorless torque control" (C0014 = 5):</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Torque setpoint selection, if C0412/6 = FIXED-FREE • Torque setpoint display, if C0412/6 ≠ FIXED-FREE <p>Control mode "V/f characteristic control" or "Vector control" (C0014 = 2, 3, 4):</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Torque limit value display, if C0412/6 ≠ FIXED-FREE • Function not active (C0047 = 400), if C0412/6 = FIXED-FREE <p>The value set will be lost when switching the mains!</p> |
| C0049* | Additional setpoint (PCTRL1-NADD) | | -480.00 {0.02 Hz} 480.00 | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Selection, if C0412/3 = 0 • Display, if C0412/3 ≠ 0 <p>The value set will be lost when switching the mains!</p> |
| C0050* | Output frequency (MCTRL1-NOUT) | | -480.00 {0.02 Hz} 480.00 | Only display: Output frequency without slip compensation |
| C0051* | Output frequency with slip compensation (MCTRL1-NOUT+SLIP) or Act. process controller value (PCTRL1-ACT) | | -480.00 {0.02 Hz} 480.00 | <p>Operation without process controller (C0238 = 2):</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Display only: Output frequency with slip compensation (MCTRL1-NOUT+SLIP) <p>Operation with process controller (C0238 = 0, 1):</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Selection, if C0412/5 = FIXED-FREE • Display, if C0412/5 ≠ FIXED-FREE <p>The value set will be lost when switching the mains!</p> |
| C0052* | Motor voltage (MCTRL1-VOLT) | | 0 {1 V} 1000 | Only display |
| C0053* | DC-bus voltage (MCTRL1-DCVOLT) | | 0 {1 V} 1000 | Only display |
| C0054* | Apparent motor current (MCTRL1-IMOT) | | 0.00 {0.01 A} 400.00 | Only display |
| C0056* | Controller load (MCTRL1-MOUT) | | -255 {1 %} 255 | Only display |



Function library

Display of operating data, diagnostics

| Code | | Possible settings | | | IMPORTANT |
|--------|---|-------------------|--------------------------|--|---|
| No. | Name | Lenze | Selection | | |
| C0061* | Heat sink temperature | | 0 {1 °C} 255 | | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Only display If > +85 °C: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Controller sets warning <i>OH</i> Chopper frequency reduced if C0144 = 1 If > +90 °C: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Controller sets TRIP <i>OH</i> |
| C0138* | Process controller setpoint 1 (PCTRL1-SET1) | 0.00 | -480.00 {0.02 Hz} 480.00 | | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Selection if C0412/4 = FIXED-FREE Display if C0412/4 ≠ FIXED-FREE <p>The value set will be lost when switching the mains!</p> |

Function Some parameters measured during operation can be displayed on the keypad or PC.

7.10.1.2 Display value calibration

| Code | | Possible settings | | | IMPORTANT |
|------------|---|-------------------|--|--|--|
| No. | Name | Lenze | Selection | | |
| C0500* | Calibration of numerator variable | 2000 | 1 {1} 25000 | | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> The codes C0010, C0011, C0017, C0019, C0037, C0038, C0039, C0044, C0046, C0049, C0050, C0051, C0138, C0139, C0140, C0181, C0239, C0625, C0626, C0627 can be calibrated in a way that the keypad indicates a process variable. If C0500/C0501 remain unchanged, the unit "Hz" will no longer be displayed. |
| C0501* | Calibration of denominator process variable | 10 | 1 {1} 25000 | | |
| C0500* (A) | Calibration of numerator variable | 2000 | 1 {1} 25000 | | |
| C0501* (A) | Calibration of denominator process variable | 10 | 1 {1} 25000 | | |
| C0502* (A) | Process variable unit | 0 | 0: — 6: rpm 13: % 18: Ω 1: ms 9: °C 14: kW 19: hex 2: s 10: Hz 15: N 34: m 4: A 11: kVA 16: mV 35: h 5: V 12: Nm 17: mΩ 42: mH | | |

Function Absolute or relative selection and display of process variables (e.g. pressure, temperature, flow rate, humidity, speed)

Calibration Calibrated values are calculated from:

$$C0xxx = \frac{C0011}{200} \cdot \frac{C0500}{C0501}$$

Example:

A pressure setpoint is to be selected as relative and absolute value.

Values: $P_{set} = 5$ bar at $C0011 = 50$ Hz

a) Relative calibration in %

$$100\% = \frac{50}{200} \cdot \frac{C0500}{C0501} = \frac{50}{200} \cdot \frac{4000}{10}$$

E.g. $C0500 = 4000$, $C0501 = 10$

b) Absolute calibration in bar

$$5.00 \text{ bar} = \frac{50}{200} \cdot \frac{C0500}{C0501} = \frac{50}{200} \cdot \frac{200}{10}$$

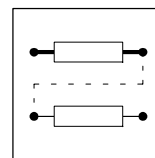
E.g. $C0500 = 200$, $C0501 = 10$

Important

- The calibration always effects all selected codes.

Only for operation with standard I/O

- After the calibration, the output frequency [Hz] (C0050) can only be calculated via C0500 and C0501.

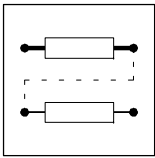


7.10.2 Diagnostics

| Code | | Possible settings | | IMPORTANT |
|-----------|--|--------------------|--|--|
| No. | Name | Lenze | Selection | |
| C0093* | Controller type | | xxx | Only display • xxx = Power taken from nameplate (e. g. 551 = 550 W) • y = Voltage class (2 = 240 V, 4 = 400 V) |
| C0099* | Software version | | x.y | Only display x = Main version, y = Index |
| C0161* | Actual fault | | | Display history buffer contents • Keypad: three-digit, alpha numerical fault detection • 9371BB keypad: LECOM fault number |
| C0162* | Last fault | | | |
| C0163* | Last but one fault | | | |
| C0164* | Last but two fault | | | |
| C0168* | Actual fault | | | |
| C0178* | Operating time | | Total time CINH = HIGH {h} | Only display |
| C0179* | Power-on time | | Total time power-on {h} | Only display |
| C0183* | Diagnostics | | 0 No fault | Only display |
| | | | 102 TRIP active | |
| | | | 104 Message "Overvoltage (<i>OL</i>)" or "Undervoltage (<i>LL</i>)" active | |
| | | | 142 Pulse inhibit | |
| | | | 151 Quick stop active | |
| | | | 161 DC-injection brake active | |
| | | 250 Warning active | | |
| C0200* | Software ID number | | | Only PC display |
| C0201* | Software generation date | | | Only PC display |
| C0202* | Software ID number | | | Only keypad display |
| 1 | | | | Output to keypad as string in 4 parts à 4 characters |
| ... | | | | |
| 4 | | | | |
| C0304 | Service codes | | | Modifications only by Lenze Service! |
| C0309 | | | | |
| C0518 | Service codes | | | Modifications only by Lenze Service! |
| C0519 | | | | |
| C0520 | | | | |
| C01500* | Software number application I/O | | | Only PC display |
| C1501* | Software creation date application I/O | | | Only PC display |
| C1502 (A) | Software number application I/O | | | Output to keypad as string in 4 parts à 4 characters |
| | | 1 | Part 1 | |
| | | ... | | |
| | | 4 | Part 4 | |
| C1504 | Service codes application I/O | | | Modifications only by Lenze Service! |
| ... | | | | |
| C1507 | | | | |

Function

Display codes for diagnostics



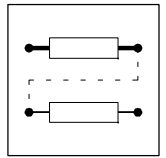
Function library

Parameter set management

7.11 Parameter set management

7.11.1 Parameter set transfer

| Code | | Possible settings | | IMPORTANT | | |
|--|--|--|---|---------------------------------|--|--|
| No. | Name | Lenze | Selection | | | |
| [C0002]* | Parameter set transfer | -0- | -0- | Function executed | 7-54 | |
| | | | Parameter sets of the controller | | | |
| | | | -1- | Lenze setting ⇨ PAR1 | | Overwrite the selected parameter set with the settings stored as default settings. |
| | | | -2- | Lenze setting ⇨ PAR2 | | |
| | | | -3- | Lenze setting ⇨ PAR3 | | |
| | | | -4- | Lenze setting ⇨ PAR4 | | |
| | | | -10- | Keypad ⇨ PAR1 ... PAR4 | | Overwrite all parameter sets with the keypad data |
| | | | -11- | Keypad ⇨ PAR1 | | Overwrite one parameter set with the keypad data |
| | | | -12- | Keypad ⇨ PAR2 | | |
| | | | -13- | Keypad ⇨ PAR3 | | |
| | | | -14- | Keypad ⇨ PAR4 | | |
| | | | -20- | PAR1 ... PAR4 ⇨ Keypad | | Copy all parameter sets to the keypad |
| | | | Parameter sets of a function module to FIF | | | Not for standard I/O or system bus (CAN) |
| | | | -31- | Lenze setting ⇨ FPAR1 | | Overwrite the selected parameter set of the function module with the settings stored as default setting. |
| | | | -32- | Lenze setting ⇨ FPAR2 | | |
| | | | -33- | Lenze setting ⇨ FPAR3 | | |
| | | | -34- | Lenze setting ⇨ FPAR4 | | |
| | | | -40- | Keypad ⇨ FPAR1 ... FPAR4 | | Overwrite all parameter sets of the function module with the keypad data |
| | | | -41- | Keypad ⇨ FPAR1 | | Overwrite one parameter set of the function module with the keypad data |
| | | | -42- | Keypad ⇨ FPAR2 | | |
| | | | -43- | Keypad ⇨ FPAR3 | | |
| | | | -44- | Keypad ⇨ FPAR4 | | |
| | | | -50- | FPAR1 ... FPAR4 ⇨ Keypad | | Copy all parameter sets of the function module to the keypad |
| Parameter sets of controller + function module to FIF | | Not for standard I/O or system bus (CAN) If you use an application I/O the parameter sets of controller and application I/O must always be transferred together! | | | | |
| -61- | Lenze setting ⇨ PAR1 + FPAR1 | Overwrite some parameter sets with the settings stored as default settings | | | | |
| -62- | Lenze setting ⇨ PAR2 + FPAR2 | | | | | |
| -63- | Lenze setting ⇨ PAR3 + FPAR3 | | | | | |
| -64- | Lenze setting ⇨ PAR4 + FPAR4 | | | | | |
| -70- | Keypad ⇨ PAR1 ... PAR4 + FPAR1 ... FPAR4 | Overwrite all parameter sets with the keypad data | | | | |
| -71- | Keypad ⇨ PAR1 + FPAR1 | Overwrite some parameter sets with the keypad data | | | | |
| -72- | Keypad ⇨ PAR2 + FPAR2 | | | | | |
| -73- | Keypad ⇨ PAR3 + FPAR3 | | | | | |
| -74- | Keypad ⇨ PAR4 + FPAR4 | | | | | |
| -80- | PAR1 ... PAR4 + FPAR1 ... FPAR4 ⇨ Keypad | Copy all parameter sets to the keypad | | | | |
| C0003* ↓ | Non-volatile parameter saving | -1- | -0- | Do not save parameter in EEPROM | Data loss after mains disconnection | |
| | | | -1- | Always save parameter in EEPROM | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Active after every main connection Cyclic parameter changes via bus module are not allowed. | |



- Function** Parameter set management with the keypad:
- The Lenze setting can be activated again.
 - Transfer of parameter sets from the keypad to the controller or vice versa. The settings can thus be easily copied between controllers.
- Loading of Lenze settings**
1. Plug in the keypad
 2. Inhibit the controller with **STOP** or terminal (X3/28 = LOW)
 3. Select the selection number under C0002 and confirm with **ENTER**
 - E. g. C0002 = 1: Parameter set 1 of the controller is overwritten with the Lenze setting
 4. If *STD-E* is off, the Lenze setting is loaded again
- Parameter set transfer from the controller to the keypad**
1. Plug in the keypad
 2. Inhibit the controller with **STOP** or terminal (X3/28 = LOW)
 3. Set C0002 = 20 or 50 or 80 and confirm with **ENTER**
 4. If *SAVE* is off, all parameter sets have been transferred to the keypad
- Transfer of parameter sets from the keypad to the controller**
1. Plug in the keypad
 2. Inhibit the controller with **STOP** or terminal (X3/28 = LOW)
 3. Select the selection number under C0002 and confirm with **ENTER**
 - E. g. C0002 = 10: All parameter sets of the controller are overwritten with the keypad settings
 - E. g. C0002 = 11: Parameter set 1 of the controller is overwritten with the keypad settings
 4. If *LORD* is off, the parameter sets have been transferred to the controller
- Important**
- Do not disconnect the keypad as long as *STD-E*, *SAVE* or *LORD* is indicated (= transfer!)
 - If you disconnect it during transfer, the error Fehler "Prx" or "PT5" will be set. (□ 8-3)
 - The parameter set transfer also changes password-protected codes!

7.11.2 Parameter set changeover (PAR, PAR2/4, PAR3/4)

- Function**
- Switches between the four parameter sets of the controller during operation (ONLINE). Thus 9 additional JOG values or additional acceleration and deceleration times are available.
 - The function PAR switches between parameter sets 1 and 2.
 - The functions PAR-B0 and PAR-B1 enable the changeover between all 4 parameter sets of the controller.

PAR activation HIGH active inputs

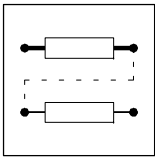
| C0007 | Active parameter set | X3/E2 | X3/E3 |
|--|----------------------|-------|-------|
| -4-, -8-, -15-, -17-, -18-, -35-, -36-, -37-, -44-, -45- | PAR1 | LOW | |
| | PAR2 | HIGH | |
| -1-, -3-, -6-, -7-, -12-, -24-, -33-, -38-, -46-, -51- | PAR1 | | LOW |
| | PAR2 | | HIGH |

PAR-B0, PAR-B1 activation Assign signal sources to C0410/13 (PAR-B0) and C0410/14 (PAR-B1). HIGH active inputs

| Signal source | | Active parameter set |
|------------------|------------------|----------------------|
| Level for PAR-B0 | Level for PAR-B1 | |
| LOW | LOW | PAR1 |
| HIGH | LOW | PAR2 |
| LOW | HIGH | PAR3 |
| HIGH | HIGH | PAR4 |

- Important**
- **The parameter set changeover via terminal is not possible if the automatic changeover via DC-bus voltage is active (C0988 ≠ 0)!**
 - With Lenze setting, the controller uses PAR1.
 - If you switch between the parameter sets via terminals, PAR and PAR-B0 and PAR-B1 must be assigned to the same terminals of all parameter sets.
 - The codes marked with * in the code table are the same for all parameter sets.
 - The active parameter set is displayed in the keypad when using the function **Dis2** (e. g. PS 2).

Special features If the control mode (C0014) is different for the parameter sets, you should only switch between the parameter sets when the controller is inhibited (CINH).



Function library

Individual grouping of drive parameters - The menu *USER*

7.12 Individual grouping of drive parameters - The menu *USER*

| Code | | Possible settings | | IMPORTANT |
|----------|-----------|-------------------|---|--|
| No. | Name | Lenze | Selection | |
| C0517* ↓ | User menu | | | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • After mains switching or when using the function [Disp] the code from C0517/1 will be displayed. • In Lenze setting, the user menu contains the most important codes for setting up the control mode "V/f characteristic control with linear characteristic" • When the password protection is activated, only the codes entered under C0517 are freely accessible. • Enter the required code numbers in the subcodes. |
| 1 | Memory 1 | 50 | C0050 Output frequency (MCTRL1-NOUT) | |
| 2 | Memory 2 | 34 | C0034 Analog setpoint selection range | |
| 3 | Memory 3 | 7 | C0007 Fixed configuration - digital input signals | |
| 4 | Memory 4 | 10 | C0010 Minimum output frequency | |
| 5 | Memory 5 | 11 | C0011 Maximum output frequency | |
| 6 | Memory 6 | 12 | C0012 Acceleration time main setpoint | |
| 7 | Memory 7 | 13 | C0013 Deceleration time main setpoint | |
| 8 | Memory 8 | 15 | C0015 V/f rated frequency | |
| 9 | Memory 9 | 16 | C0016 V_{min} boost | |
| 10 | Memory 10 | 2 | C0002 Parameter set transfer | |

Function

- Fast access to 10 codes
- Individual combination of 10 codes most important for your application.

Important

- The user menu is active after mains switching or keypad attachment.
- Adapt the user menu using the keypad: (⏏ 6-6)
- Setting-up a password protection: (⏏ 6-7)



Tip!

- Use the user menu to select "tailored" codes for your application to be used by your personnel if the password protection is activated additionally. Your personnel can only change codes listed in the user menu.
- Example: The personnel operating a transportation system shall be able to change the speed of the conveyor using the keypad (⏏). The current speed is to be set and indicated in "rpm".
 - Assign C0140 to memory 1 of the user menu (C0517/1 = 140)
 - Delete all other entries from the user menu (C0517/2 ... C0517/10 = 0)
 - Convert the value indicated under C0140 into "rpm" using C0500/C0501 (⏏ 7-52)
 - Activate the password protection (C0094 > 0)
 - The current conveyor speed will be indicated after the keypad has been attached or power on.
 - Select ⏏ to activate the function **[Para]** and to change the speed during operation using the ⏏ keys. The speed set last will be stored when the mains is switched off.



8 Troubleshooting and fault elimination

The controller LEDs and the status information at the keypad immediately indicate errors or operation problems. (▣ 8-1)

You can analyse an error using the history buffer. The list “Error messages” helps you to eliminate the error. (▣ 8-3)

8.1 Troubleshooting

8.1.1 Operating status display

During operation, the operating status of the controller is indicated by means of two LEDs.

| LED | | Operating status |
|---------------|----------------------------|---|
| green | red | |
| on | off | Controller enabled |
| on | on | Mains switched on and automatic start inhibited |
| blinking | off | Controller inhibited |
| off | blinking every second | Fault active, check under C0161 |
| off | blinking every 0.4 seconds | Undervoltage or overvoltage |
| fast blinking | off | Motor parameter identification |

8.1.2 Error analysis with history buffer

The history buffer is used to trace errors. Error messages are stored in the history buffer in the order of their occurrence.

The memory locations can be retrieved via the codes.

| Structure of the history buffer | | | |
|---------------------------------|---------------|--------------------|--|
| Code | Memory unit | Entry | Note |
| C0161 | Memory unit 1 | Active fault | If the fault is no longer active or has been acknowledged: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • The contents of the memory locations 1-3 will be saved in a “higher” location. • The contents of the memory location 4 will be eliminated from the history buffer and cannot be read any longer. • Memory location 1 will be deleted (= no active fault). |
| C0162 | Memory unit 2 | Last fault | |
| C0163 | Memory unit 3 | Last but one fault | |
| C0164 | Memory unit 4 | Last but two fault | |



Troubleshooting and fault elimination

Maloperation of the drive

8.2 Maloperation of the drive

| Fault | Cause | Remedy | | |
|---|--|---|-------------------------------|------|
| Motor does not rotate | DC-bus voltage too low (Red LED is blinking every 0.4 s; keypad display <i>LL</i>) | Check mains voltage | | |
| | Controller inhibited (Green LED is blinking, keypad display: IMP) | Remove the controller inhibit, controller inhibit can be set through several sources | 7-11 | |
| | Automatic start inhibited (C0142 = 0 or 2) | LOW-HIGH signal at X3/28 If necessary, correct start condition (C0142) | | |
| | DC injection brake active (DCB) | Deactivate DC-injection brake | 7-17 | |
| | Mechanical motor brake is not released | Manual or electrical release of mechanical motor brake | | |
| | Quick stop (QSP) active (keypad display: IMP) Setpoint = 0 | Remove quick stop Setpoint selection | 7-16 7-19 ff | |
| | JOG setpoint activated and JOG frequency = 0 | JOG setpoint selection (C0037 ... C0039) | 7-26 | |
| | Active fault | Eliminate fault | 8-3 | |
| | Wrong parameter set active | Change to correct parameter set via terminal | 7-17 | |
| | Control mode C0014 = -4-, -5-, but no motor parameter identification | Motor parameter identification (C0148) | 7-29 7-2 | |
| | Under C0410 several functions, which exclude each other, are assigned to the same signal source. | Correct configuration in C0410 | 7-43 | |
| | Use internal voltage source X3/20 for function modules Standard-I/O, INTERBUS, PROFIBUS-DP or LECOM-B (RS485): Bridge between X3/7 and X3/39 is missing | Bridge terminals | | |
| | Motor does not rotate smoothly | Defective motor cable | Check motor cable | |
| | | Maximum current set too low (C0022, C0023) | Adaptation to the application | 7-13 |
| Motor underexcited or overexcited | | Check parameter setting (C0015, C0016, C0014) | 7-2 ff | |
| C0084, C0087, C0088, C0089, C0090, C0091 and/or C0092 are not adapted to the motor data | | Manual adaptation or identification of motor parameters (C0148) | 7-29 | |
| Current consumption of motor too high | Setting of C0016 too high | Correct setting | 7-5 | |
| | Setting of C0015 too low | Correct setting | 7-4 | |
| | C0084, C0087, C0088, C0089, C0090, C0091 and/or C0092 are not adapted to the motor data | Manual adaptation or identification of motor parameters (C0148) | 7-29 | |
| Motor rotates, setpoints are "0" | With the function of the keypad a setpoint has been selected. | Set the setpoint to "0" by C0140 = 0 | 7-27 | |
| Motor parameter identification stops with error LP1 | Motor phase failure detection active (C0597 = 1) | Deactivate with C0597 = 0 before identification; reactivate after identification (C0597 = 1) | | |
| | Motor too small compared with rated power | | | |
| | DC injection brake is active (terminal assigned) | | | |
| Unacceptable drive response with vector control | various | Vector control optimisation | 5-11 | |



8.3 Error messages at the keypad or in the parameter setting program Global Drive Control

The controller reacts differently to the three possible error types: TRIP, message and warning:

TRIP (keypad: **TriP**)

- Applies high resistance to the power outputs U, V, W until TRIP will be reset.
- Entry into the history buffer as "current error" under C0161.
- The drive coasts to standstill without being controlled!
- After TRIP-RESET (8-6):
 - The drive accelerates to its setpoint along a set ramp.
 - The error is entered into C0162 as "last error" and deleted from C0161.

Message (keypad: **IMP**)

- Applies high resistance to the power outputs U, V, W.
- The drive coasts to standstill without being controlled as long as the error is active!
- After the error has been eliminated, the drive restarts.

Warning "Heatsink overtemperature" (keypad: **OH Warn**)

- The drive continues controlled operation!
- The warning message comes off as soon as the error has been eliminated.

Warning "Error in motor phase" (keypad: **LP?**)

Warning "PTC monitoring" (keypad: **OH5?**)

- The drive continues controlled operation!
- Entry into the history buffer as "current error" under C0161.
- After TRIP-RESET the error is entered into C0162 as "last error" and deleted from C0161.

The following table shows the possible error messages, their causes and remedies.

| Display Keypad | PC 1) | Fault | Cause | Remedy |
|----------------|-------|---|--|--|
| nDEr | 0 | No fault | - | - |
| EEr TriP | 71 | System fault | Strong interferences on control cables Ground or earth loops in the wiring | Shield control cables |
| EE0 TriP | 61 | Communication error to AIF | Transmission of control commands via AIF is interfered | Plug the communication module firmly into the hand terminal |
| EE1 TriP | 62 | Communication error at CAN-IN1 with sync control | CAN-IN1 object receives faulty data or communication interrupted | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Plug-in connection for bus module ⇔ Check FIF • Check transmitter • Increase monitoring time under C0357/1 if necessary |
| EE2 TriP | 63 | Communication error at CAN-IN2 | CAN-IN2 object receives faulty data or communication is interrupted | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Plug-in connection for bus module ⇔ Check FIF • Check transmitter • Increase monitoring time under C0357/2 if necessary |
| EE3 TriP | 64 | Communication error to CAN-IN1 with event or time control | CAN-IN1 object receives faulty data or communication interrupted | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Plug-in connection for bus module ⇔ Check FIF • Check transmitter • Increase monitoring time under C0357/3 if necessary |
| EE4 TriP | 65 | BUS-OFF (many communication errors occurred) | Controller has received too many faulty telegrams via system bus and has been disconnected from the bus | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Check whether the bus is terminated • Check screen contact of the cables • Check PE connection • Check the bus load, if necessary, reduce the baud rate |
| EE5 TriP | 66 | CAN Time-Out | With remote parameter setting via system bus (C0370): Slave does not respond. Communication monitoring time exceeded Operation with module on FIF: Internal error | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Check wiring of the system bus • Check system bus configuration Contact Lenze |



Troubleshooting and fault elimination

Error messages

| Display Keypad | PC 1) | Fault | Cause | Remedy |
|----------------|-------|---|--|--|
| CE6 Trip | 67 | Function module system bus (CAN) is set to "Warning" or "BUS-OFF" (only generated if C0128 = 1) | CAN controller sends "Warning" or "BUS-OFF" | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Check whether the bus is terminated Check screen contact of the cables Check PE connection Check the bus load, if necessary, reduce the baud rate |
| EEr Trip | 91 | External error (TRIP-SET) | A digital signal used for the function TRIP set has been activated. | Check external encoder |
| HDS Trip | 105 | Internal fault | | Contact Lenze |
| Id1 Trip | 140 | Faulty parameter identification | Motor not connected | Connect motor |
| LP1 Trip | 32 | Error in motor phase (only generated if C0597 = 1) | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Failure of one/several motor phase(s) Motor current too low | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Check motor cables Check V_{min} boost Connect motor accordingly or adapt motor under C0599 |
| LP1 | 182 | Error in motor phase (only generated if C0597 = 2) | | |
| LU IMP | 1030 | DC-bus undervoltage | Mains voltage too low DC-bus voltage too low 400 V connectroller connected to 240 V mains | Check mains voltage Check supply module Connect the controller to the appropriate mains voltage |
| OC1 Trip | 11 | Short-circuit | Short-circuit Excessive capacitive charging current of the motor cable | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Find reason for short circuit; check motor cables Check brake resistor Use shorter/low-capacity motor cables |
| OC2 Trip | 12 | Earth fault | Earthed motor phase Excessive capacitive charging current of the motor cable | Check motor, check motor cable Use shorter/low-capacity motor cables Earth fault detection can be deactivated for checking |
| OC3 Trip | 13 | Overload inverter during acceleration or short circuit | Acceleration time (C0012) too short Defective motor cable Interturn fault in the motor | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Increase acceleration time Check drive selection Check wiring Check motor |
| OC4 Trip | 14 | Overload controller during deceleration | Deceleration time too short (C0013) | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Allow longer deceleration time Check the external brake resistor selection |
| OC5 Trip | 15 | Controller overload in stationary operation | Long and frequent overload periods | Check drive selection |
| OC6 Trip | 16 | Motor overload ($I^2 \times t$ overload) | Motor thermally overloaded by for instance <ul style="list-style-type: none"> impermissible continuous current frequent or too long acceleration processes | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Check drive selection Check setting under C0120 |
| OH Trip | 50 | Heatsink temperature > +85 °C | Ambient temperature $T_{amb} > +60$ °C | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Allow controller to cool and ensure ventilation Check ambient temperature |
| OH Warn | - | Heatsink temperature > +80 °C | Heat sink very dirty Impermissible high current or frequent and long acceleration processes | Clean heat sink <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Check drive selection Check load, if necessary replace defective bearings |
| OH3 Trip | 53 | PTC monitoring (TRIP) (only generated if C0119 = 1 or 4) | Motor too hot because of impermissibly high current or frequent and long acceleration processes PTC not connected | Check drive selection Connect PTC or switch-off monitoring (C0585=3) |
| OH4 Trip | 54 | Controller overtemperature | Controller inside too hot | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Reduce controller load Improve cooling Check fan in the controller |
| OH51 | 203 | PTC monitoring (only generated if C0119 = 2 or 5) | Motor too hot because of impermissibly high current or frequent and long acceleration processes PTC not connected | Check drive selection Connect PTC or switch-off monitoring (C0585=3) |



| Display Keypad | PC 1) | Fault | Cause | Remedy |
|----------------|-------|--|--|---|
| OU IMP | 1020 | DC-bus overvoltage | Mains voltage too high | Check voltage supply |
| | | | Braking operation | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Prolong deceleration times. • For operation with external brake resistor: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> – Check selection, supply and connection of brake resistor – Increase the deceleration times |
| | | | Earth leakage on the motor side | Check motor cable and motor for earth fault (disconnect motor from inverter) |
| Pr Trip | 75 | Parameter transfer with keypad faulty | All parameter sets are faulty | It is absolutely necessary to repeat the data transfer or load the factory setting before the controller is enabled. |
| Pr1 Trip | 72 | Faulty transmission of PAR1 using the keypad | PAR1 is faulty. | |
| Pr2 Trip | 73 | Faulty transmission of PAR2 using the keypad | PAR2 is faulty. | |
| Pr3 Trip | 77 | Faulty transmission of PAR3 using the keypad | PAR3 is faulty. | |
| Pr4 Trip | 78 | Faulty transmission of PAR4 using the keypad | PAR4 is faulty. | |
| Pr5 Trip | 79 | Internal fault | | Contact Lenze |
| PT5 Trip | 81 | Time error during parameter set transfer | Data flow interrupted by keypad or PC, e. g. keypad disconnected during data transmission. | It is absolutely necessary to repeat the data transfer or load the factory setting before the controller is enabled. |
| rST Trip | 76 | Faulty auto-TRIP reset | More than 8 fault messages in 10 minutes | Depends on the fault message |
| Sd5 Trip | 85 | Open wire at analog input (setpoint range 4 ... 20 mA) | Current at analog input < 4 mA | Close circuit at analog input |

1) LECOM error number



Troubleshooting and fault elimination

Error message reset

8.4 Error message reset

TRIP

Pulse inhibit will only be reset after the error has been eliminated and the error message has been acknowledged.



Tip!

A TRIP can have several reasons. An error message can only be acknowledged after all TRIP reasons have been eliminated.

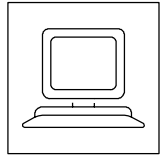
| Code | | Possible settings | | IMPORTANT |
|-------|---------------------------|-------------------|--|---|
| No. | Name | Lenze | Selection | |
| C0043 | TRIP reset | | -0- No current error -1- Active error | Reset active error with C0043 = 0 |
| C0170 | Configuration TRIP reset | -0- | -0- TRIP reset by mains switching, STOP , LOW-signal at X3/28, via function module (exception: LECOM-B) or communication module -1- like -0- and additional auto TRIP reset -2- TRIP reset by mains switching, LOW-signal at X3/28 or via function module (except LECOM-B) -3- TRIP reset by mains switching | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • TRIP reset via function module or communication module with C0043, C0410/12 or C0135 bit 11. • Auto TRIP reset automatically resets all errors after the time set under C0171. |
| C0171 | Delay for auto-TRIP reset | 0.00 | 0.00 {0.01 s} 60.00 | |

Function

You can select whether error are to be reset manually or automatically.

Important

- Every mains switching results in a TRIP reset.
- With more than 8 Auto-TRIP resets within 10 minutes, the controller sets TRIP and indicates rST.
- TRIP reset also resets the auto TRIP counter.



9 Automation

9.1 Function module system bus (CAN) E82ZAFC

9.1.1 Description

The function module system bus (CAN) is a component for the frequency inverters 8200 motec and 8200 vector, which connects the controllers to the serial communication system CAN (Controller Area Network).

The controllers can also be retrofitted.

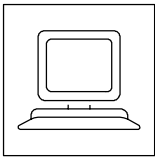
The function module extends the controller functionality, e.g. by:

- Parameter preselection/remote parameter setting
- Data exchange between controllers
- Connection with
 - external control and master systems
 - Decentralised terminal extensions
 - Operating units

9.1.2 Technical data

9.1.2.1 General data and application conditions

| | | | | | |
|---|---|-----|----------------|-----|---------------------------|
| Communication profile | based on CANopen | | | | |
| Communication medium | DIN ISO 11898 | | | | |
| Network topology | Line (terminated at both ends with 120 Ω) | | | | |
| System bus participants | Master or slave | | | | |
| Max. number of participants | 63 | | | | |
| Baud rate [kbit/s] | 20 | 50 | 125 | 250 | 500 |
| Max. bus length [m] | 2500 | 980 | 480 | 230 | 80 |
| Electrical connection | Screw terminals, isolated terminal for controller inhibit (CINH) | | | | |
| DC voltage supply | internal (in the event of failure of the controller the bus system will continue operation) | | | | |
| Insulation voltages for bus systems: | | | | | |
| • to PE | 50 V AC | | | | (mains isolation) |
| • external supply (terminal 39/59) | - | | | | (no mains isolation) |
| • power stage of the 8200 vector | 270 V AC | | | | (double basic insulation) |
| • to control terminals: | | | | | |
| – 8200 vector (internal supply) | - | | | | (no mains isolation) |
| – 8200 vector (external supply) | 100 V AC | | | | (basic insulation) |
| • bus system - external | - | | | | (no mains isolation) |
| Ambient temperature | Operation: | | -20 ... +60 °C | | |
| | during transport: | | -25 ... +70 °C | | |
| | during storage | | -25 ... +60 °C | | |
| Climatic conditions | Class 3K3 to EN 50178 (without condensation, average relative humidity 85 %) | | | | |



Automation

System bus (CAN)

9.1.2.2 Communication times

The system bus communication times depend on

- Data priority
- Bus load
- Baud rate
- Processing time in the controller

| Telegram run times | Baud rate [kBits/s] | | | | | Processing times in the controller | |
|-------------------------------|---------------------|-----|------|------|------|------------------------------------|--------------|
| | 20 | 50 | 125 | 250 | 500 | Parameter channel | Process data |
| Run time/processing time [ms] | 6.5 | 2.6 | 1.04 | 0.52 | 0.26 | < 20 | 1 ... 2 |

9.1.3 Installation

9.1.3.1 Mechanical installation

See Mounting Instructions

9.1.3.2 Electrical installation

Terminal assignment

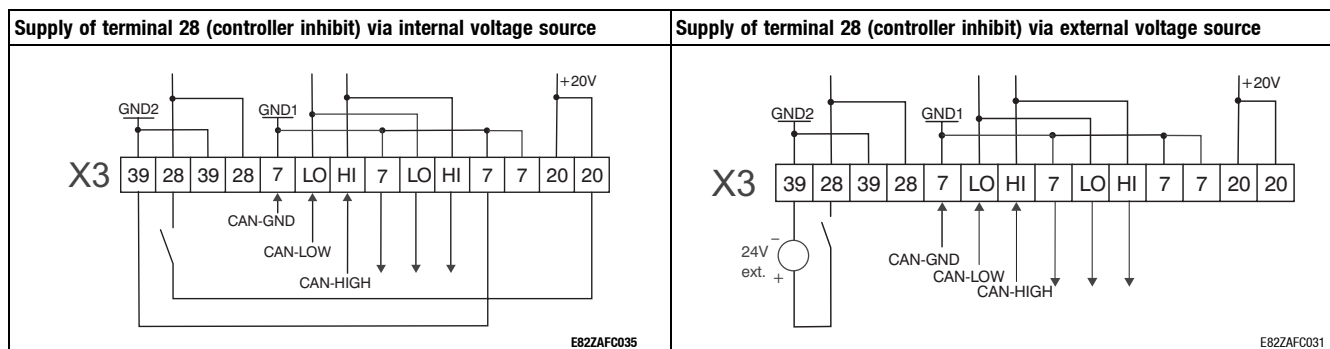
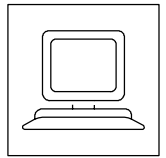


Fig. 9-1 Terminal assignment of the function module

| Terminal | Explanation |
|----------|---|
| X3/39 | GND2 Reference potential 2 (only for X3/28) |
| X3/28 | CINH Controller inhibit <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Start = HIGH (+12 V ... +30 V) • Stop = LOW (0 V ... +3 V) |
| X3/7 | GND1 Reference potential 1 |
| X3/L0 | CAN-LOW System bus LOW (data cable) |
| X3/HI | CAN-HIGH System bus HIGH (data cable) |
| X3/20 | + 20 V internal for CINH (reference: X3/7) |

| Screw terminal data | | Tightening torques | |
|---------------------|------------------------------|--------------------------------------|------------------------------|
| | Max. cable cross-sections | | |
| rigid | flexible | 0.5 ... 0.6 Nm (4.4 .. 5.3 lb-in) | |
| | 1.5 mm ² (AWG 16) | | 1.0 mm ² (AWG 18) |
| | | | 0.5 mm ² (AWG 20) |
| | | | 0.5 mm ² (AWG 20) |



Wiring of the system bus network

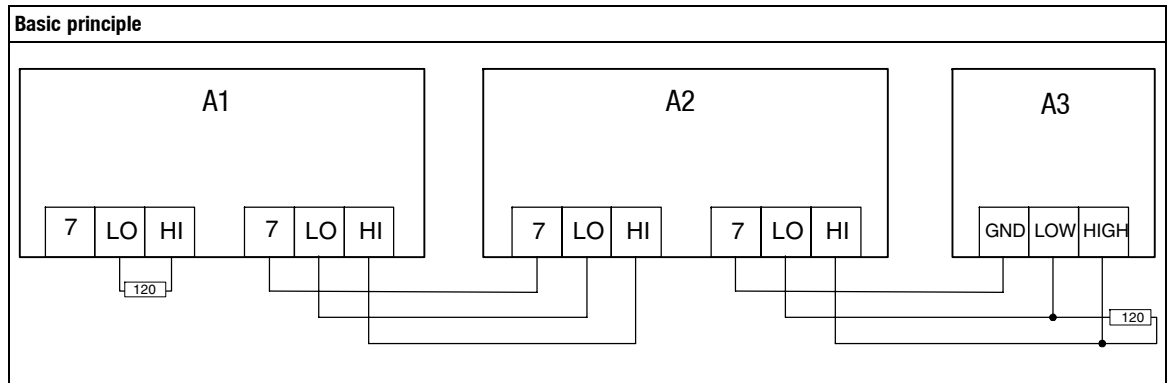


Fig. 9-2

Principle structure of a system bus network

A1 Controller 1

A2 Controller 2

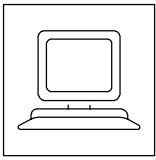
A3 PLC/PC, system bus compatible

| Specification for system bus cable | | |
|------------------------------------|--|--|
| Total length | ≤ 300 m | ≤ 1000 m |
| Cable type | LIYCY 2 x 2 x 0,5 mm ² (twisted in pairs with shield) | CYPIMF 2 x 2 x 0.5 mm ² (twisted in pairs with shield) |
| Cable resistance | ≤ 40 Ω/km | ≤ 40 Ω/km |
| Capacitance per unit length | ≤ 130 nF/km | ≤ 60 nF/km |
| Connection | Pair 1 (white/brown): CAN-LOW and CAN-HIGH Pair 2 (green/yellow): CAN-GND | |



Tip!

A terminating resistance of 120 Ω must be connected between the terminals CAN-LOW and CAN-HIGH at the first and last device connected to the system bus.



Automation

System bus (CAN)

9.1.4 Commissioning with function module system bus (CAN)



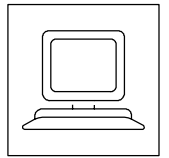
Stop!

Before switching on the mains voltage, check the wiring for completeness, earth fault and short circuit.

First switch-on of a system bus network with higher-level master (e.g. PLC)

1. Switch on the mains voltage. The green LED of the controller is blinking.
2. If necessary, adjust the baud rate (system bus baud rate) (C0351) using the keypad or PC.
 - Lenze setting: 500 kBaud
 - Changes will only be accepted when the command “Reset node” (C0358 = 1) has been set.
3. With several controllers in a network:
 - System bus controller address (C0350) must be set for every controller using the keypad or PC. Every address in the network can be used only once.
 - Lenze setting: 1
 - Changes will only be accepted when the command “Reset node” (C0358 = 1) has been set.
4. Communication with the drive is now possible, i.e. all codes can be read and changeable codes and be overwritten.
 - If necessary, adapt the codes to your application.
5. Configure the setpoint source:
 - C0412/1 = 20 ... 23: Setpoint source is a word of the sync controlled process data channel 1 (CAN1)
 - E.g. C0412/1 = 21: Setpoint source is CAN-IN1.W2.
6. Master sets system bus (CAN) to ”OPERATIONAL”.
7. Setpoint selection:
 - Send setpoint via CAN word selected (e.g. CAN-IN1.W2).
8. Send sync telegram.
 - Sync telegrams can only be received if C0360 = 1 (sync control) is set.
9. Enable the controller via terminal (HIGH signal at X3/28).

The drive should be running now.



9.1.5 Parameter setting

If the controller parameters are set via the function module system bus (CAN), use a PC, PLC or other operating and input devices. More information can be found in the corresponding software documentation.

9.1.5.1 Parameter channels

Parameters are values stored as codes in Lenze controllers. Parameters are changed for e.g. individual settings or when the material being processed by a machine is changed.

The 2 parameter channels (SDO = Service Data Object) in the function bus module system bus (CAN) enable the connection of 2 different parameter setting devices, e.g., PC and other operating unit connected at the same time.

Parameters are transferred at low priority.

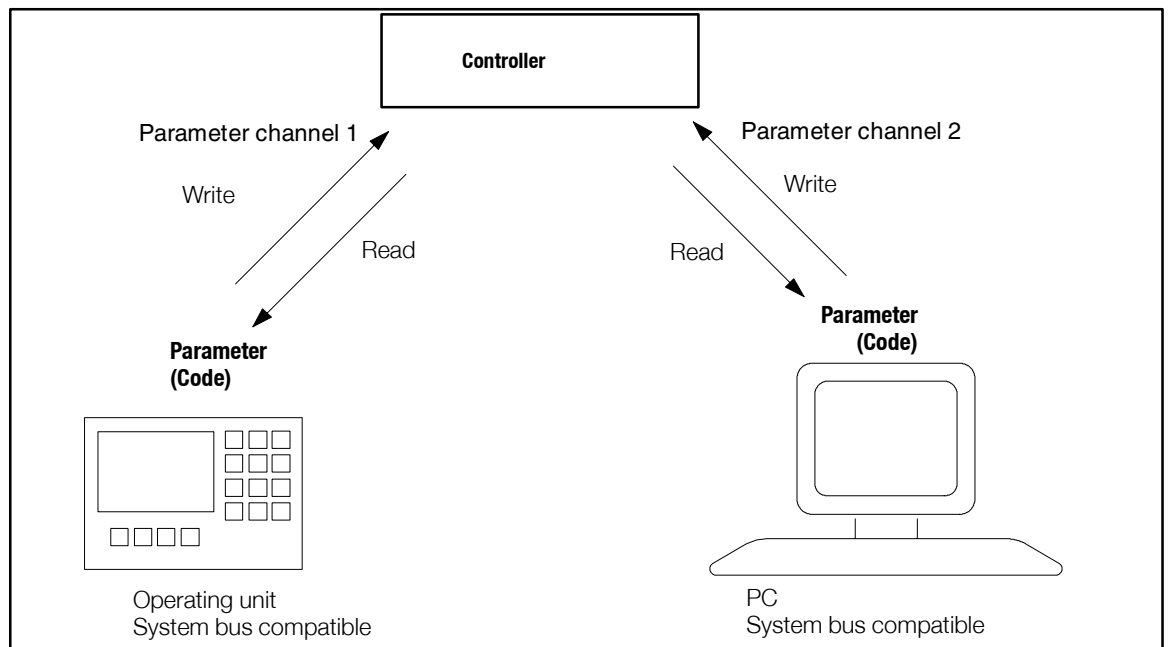
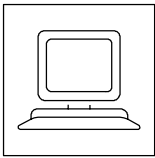


Fig. 9-3 Connection of parameter setting devices via two parameter channels



Automation

System bus (CAN)

9.1.5.2 Process data channels

Process data (e.g. setpoints and actual values) are transferred and processed at higher priority and high speed. The function module system bus (CAN) provides the following:

A cyclic, synchronised process data channel (CAN1) for communication with a host (process data objects CAN-IN1 and CAN-OUT1)

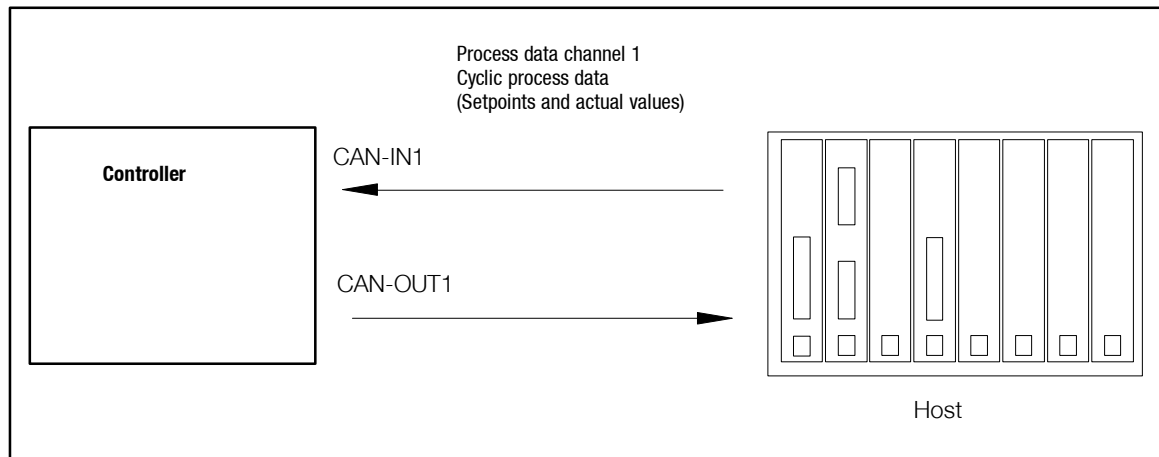


Fig. 9-4 Process data objects CAN-IN1 and CAN-OUT1 for communication with higher-level master systems

Event-controlled process data channel (CAN2) for controller communication (process data objects CAN-IN2 and CAN-OUT2)

Decentralised input and output terminals and higher-level master systems can use CAN2, too.

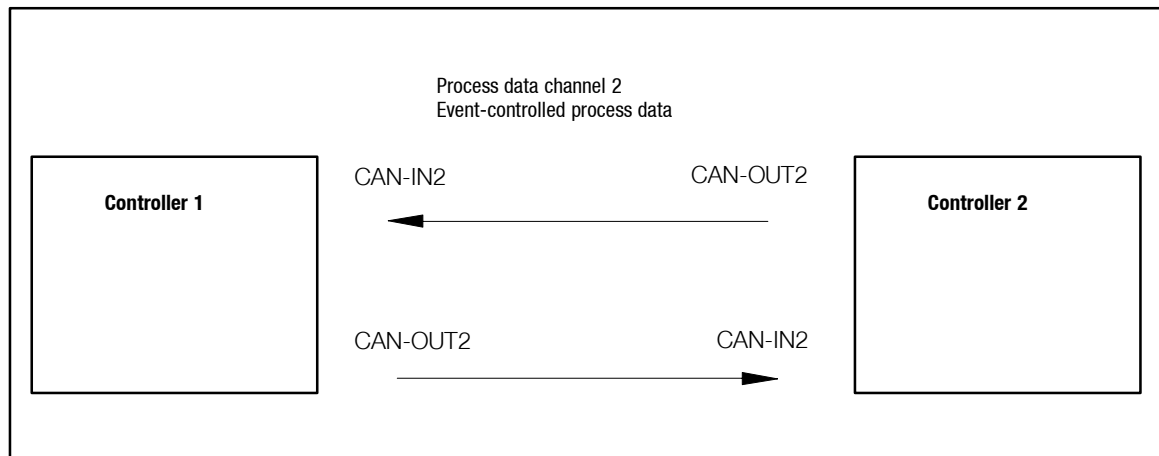


Fig. 9-5 Event-controlled process data channel for controller communication



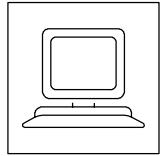
Tip!

- CAN1 can be used for event control or time control like CAN2 (selection under C0360).
- Output data of event-controlled process data channels can be cyclically transferred and the times can be adjusted (setting under C0356)

9.1.5.3 Parameter addressing (code/index)

Controller parameters are addressed via an index. The index for Lenze codes ranges between 16567 (40C0_{hex}) and 24575 (5FFF_{hex})

Conversion formula: Index = 24575 - Lenze code



9.1.5.4 Configuration of the system bus network

Selection of a master for the network C0352

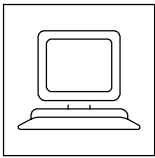
| C0352 | Value | Note |
|-------|-----------------------|--|
| 0 | Slave (Lenze setting) | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> One controller must be selected as master if you want to transfer data between controllers connected to the system bus network without having a higher-level host. The master functionality is only required for the initialisation phase of the drive system. The master changes its status from pre-operational to operational. Data can only be exchanged via process data objects when the status operational is set. It is possible to set a boot-up time for the master for the initialisation phase (9-8). |
| 1 | Master | |

General addressing C0350

| C0350 | Value | Note |
|-------|--------------------------|--|
| | 1 (Lenze setting) ... 63 | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> C0350 enables addressing of all data objects (parameter and process data channels). Communication between the system bus participants via event-controlled process data channel: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> If all controllers have addresses in rising order and no one is missing, the switching of event-controlled data objects allows communication between the controllers. Example: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Controller 1: C0350 = 1 Controller 2: C0350 = 2 Controller 3: C0350 = 3 Assign the data objects as follows: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> CAN-OUT2 controller 1 → CAN-IN2 controller 2 CAN-OUT2 controller 2 → CAN-IN2 controller 3 Communication between system bus devices via cyclic, synchronised process data channel: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Synchronised process data CAN-IN1 and CAN-OUT1 (C0360 = 1) can be exchanged between controller if a system bus device can send the sync telegram (e.g. Lenze 9300 servo inverter). Changes will only be accepted after one of the following actions: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Mains switching Command "Reset node" via the bus system Reset node via C0358 |

Selective addressing of individual process data objects C0353

| C0353 | Value | Note |
|---|-------|--------------------------------------|
| C0353/1 (Address selection CAN1 with sync control) | 0 | Addresses from C0350 (Lenze setting) |
| | 1 | |
| C0353/2 (Address selection CAN2) | 0 | Addresses from C0350 (Lenze setting) |
| | 1 | |
| C0353/1 (Address selection CAN1 for event or time control) | 0 | Addresses from C0350 (Lenze setting) |
| | 1 | |



Automation

System bus (CAN)

Time settings for the system bus C0356

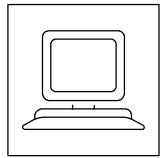
| C0356 | Value | Note |
|-------------------------------------|-------------------------|--|
| C0356/1 (Boot-up) | 3000 ms (Lenze setting) | Time setting for the boot-up of the master (only valid if C0352 = 1) Usually the Lenze setting is enough. If the network comprises several controllers without having a higher-level host which control the initialisation of the CAN network, one of the controllers must be selected as master and carry out the initialisation. For this the master activates the entire CAN network and starts process data transfer. (Status change from preoperation to operation). In C0356 it is determined when the CAN network is initialised after power-on. |
| C0356/2 (Cycle time CAN-OUT2) | 0 Event-controlled | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Event-controlled process data transfer <ul style="list-style-type: none"> The process data output object will only be sent if a value of the output object changes. Cyclic process data transfer <ul style="list-style-type: none"> The process data output object is sent according to the cycle time set here. C0356/3 is only active if C0360 = 0 |
| | > 0 Cyclic | |
| C0356/3 (Cycle time CAN-OUT1) | 0 Event-controlled | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Event-controlled process data transfer <ul style="list-style-type: none"> The process data output object is sent according to the cycle time set here. C0356/3 is only active if C0360 = 0 |
| | > 0 Cyclic | |
| C0356/4 (CAN delay) | Delay time | Cyclic sending starts after the boot-up and delay time. |

Monitoring times C0357

| C0357 | Display | Note |
|--------------------|-------------------------|--|
| C0357/1 C0357/3 | Monitoring time CAN-IN1 | Monitors the process data input objects for telegrams received within the time defined here: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> If a telegram is received within the time set, the corresponding monitoring time will be reset and started again. If no telegram is received within the time set, the controller sets trip CE1/CE3 (CAN-IN1) or CE2 (CAN-IN2). If the controller receives too many faulty telegrams it disconnects itself from the bus and sets trip CE4 (bus off). |
| C0357/2 | Monitoring time CAN-IN2 | |

Reset node C358

| C0358 | Value | Note |
|-------|-----------------------------------|--|
| 0 | Not active/reset node carried out | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Changes of baud rate, addresses of process data objects or controller addresses will only become effective after a reset node. A reset node can also be set by <ul style="list-style-type: none"> repeated mains switching Reset node via the bus system |
| 1 | Start reset node | |



9.1.6 Communication profile of the system bus

9.1.6.1 Data description

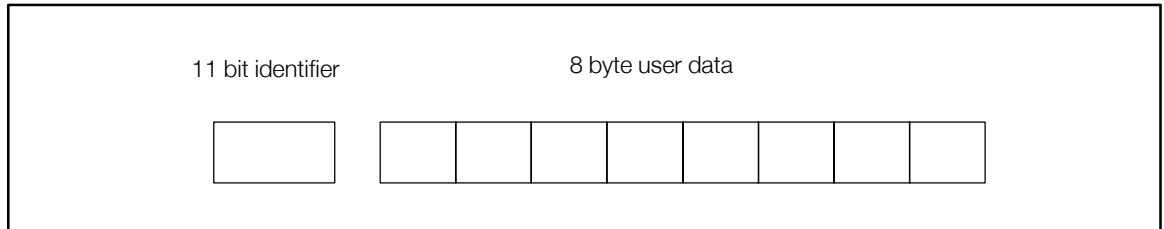


Fig. 9-6 Principle structure of a CAN telegram

| | |
|-------------------|---|
| Identifier | The identifier determines the priority of a message. CANopen also codes: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Controller address • The user data object to be transferred. |
| User data | User data can be used for: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Initialisation (communication via system bus) • Parameter setting of controllers (with Lenze controllers: reading and writing of codes) • Process data (for fast, often cyclical processes such as setpoint/act. value transfer) |

9.1.6.2 Controller addressing

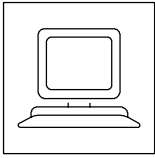
The CAN bus system is message and device oriented. Every message has its unambiguous identifier. CANopen ensures device orientation by having just one sender per message. The identifiers are automatically calculated from the addresses entered in the controller. Exception: Network management identifiers

| Message | Identifier for C0353/x = 0 (System bus address source is C0350) | Identifier for C0353/x = 1 (System bus address source is C0354/x) |
|--|--|--|
| Network management | 0 | |
| Sync telegram | 128 | |
| Parameter channel 1 to drive | 1536 + address in C0350 | |
| Parameter channel 2 to drive | 1600 + address in C0350 | |
| Parameter channel 1 from drive | 1408 + address in C0350 | |
| Parameter channel 2 from drive | 1472 + address in C0350 | |
| Process data channel to drive (CAN-IN1) | Sync-controlled (C0360 = 1) | 512 + address in C0350 |
| | Time-controlled (C0360 = 0) | 768 + address in C0350 |
| Process-data channel from drive (CAN-OUT1) | Sync-controlled (C0360 = 1) | 384 + address in C0350 |
| | Time-controlled (C0360 = 0) | 769 + address in C0350 |
| Process data channel from drive (CAN-IN2) | 640 + address in C0350 | 384 + address in C0354/3 |
| Process data channel from drive (CAN-OUT2) | 641 + address in C0350 | 384 + address in C0354/4 |



Tip!

The identifiers can be retrieved under C0355.



Automation

System bus (CAN)

9.1.6.3 The three communication phases of a CAN network

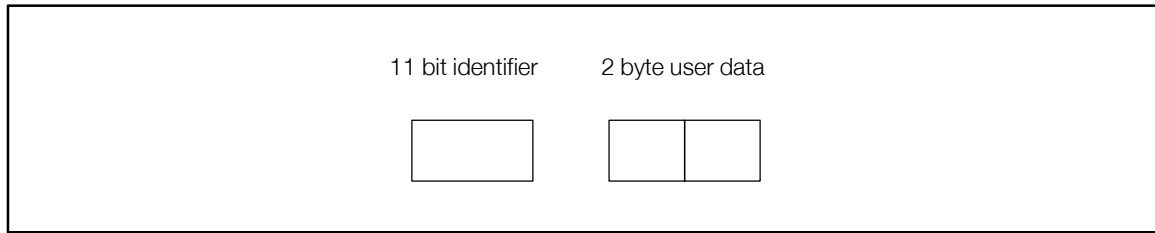


Fig. 9-7 Telegram to change between communication phases

Telegrams with the identifier 0 and 2 byte user data enable a change between the communication phases.

| Status | Explanation |
|--------|---|
| a | "Initialisation" The drive does not take part in data transfer on the bus. This status is reached after the controller has been switched on. It is also possible to repeat parts of the initialisation or the complete initialisation by sending different telegrams. All parameters already set will be overwritten with its standard values. After initialisation has been completed, the drive automatically sets the status "preoperational". |
| b | "Preoperational" The drive can receive parameter setting data. Process data are ignored. |
| c | "Operational" The drive can receive parameter setting and process data. |

The change between communication phases is controlled by the network master and applies to the entire network. A normal device can be defined as master under C0352.

The master sends a telegram with a delay after power on (time adjustable under C0356/1) which sets the entire network into the operational status.

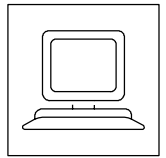
| Telegrams to change between communication phases | | | |
|--|-----------------|------------|--|
| from | to | Data (hex) | Note |
| Pre-operational | Operational | 01xx | Process and parameter setting data active |
| Operational | Pre-operational | 80xx | Only parameter setting data active |
| Operational | Initialisation | 81xx | Resets the drive; all parameters are overwritten with standard values |
| Pre-operational | Initialisation | 81xx | |
| Operational | Initialisation | 82xx | Resets the drive; only communication-relevant parameters will be reset |
| Pre-operational | Initialisation | 82xx | |

- xx = 00_{hex}:
 - The telegram addresses all bus devices.
 - The status of all bus participants is changed at the same time.
- xx = Controller address:
 - Only the status of the selected device will be changed.



Tip!

Communication via process data is only possible when the status "Operational" is active.



9.1.6.4 Parameter data structure

Parameters can be set via two software channels. They are preselected by the controller address. The telegram for parameter setting is structured as follows:

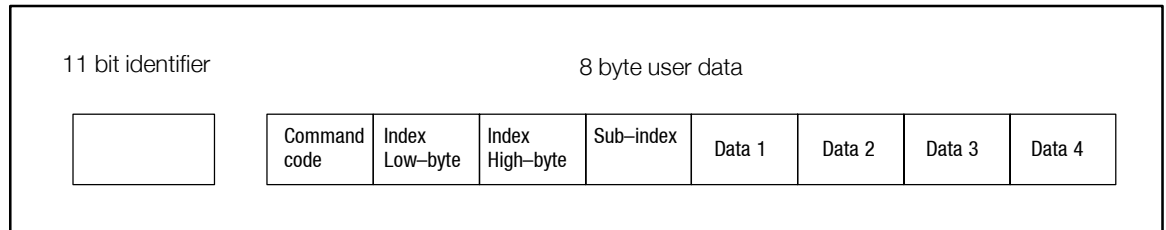


Fig. 9-8 Telegram structure parameter setting

Command code

The command code contains services for reading and writing parameters and information about the user data length:

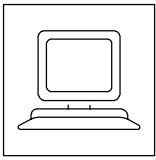
Command code structure:

| | Bit 7 (MSB) | Bit 6 | Bit 5 | Bit 4 | Bit 3 | Bit 2 | Bit 1 | Bit 0 (LSB) | Note |
|----------------|------------------------|-------|-------|-------|--------|-------|-------|-------------|--|
| Service | Command Specifier (cs) | | | 0 | Length | | e | s | Coding of user data length in bit 2 and bit 3: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • 00 = 4 byte • 01 = 3 byte • 10 = 2 byte • 11 = 1 byte |
| Write request | 0 | 0 | 1 | 0 | x | x | 1 | 1 | |
| Write response | 0 | 1 | 1 | 0 | x | x | 0 | 0 | |
| Read request | 0 | 1 | 0 | 0 | x | x | 0 | 0 | |
| Read response | 0 | 1 | 0 | 0 | x | x | 1 | 1 | |
| Error response | 1 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | |

Example:

The most common parameters are data with 4 byte (32 bit) and 2 byte (16 bit) data length:

| Services | 4 byte (32 bit) data | | 2 byte (16 bit) data | | Meaning |
|----------------|----------------------|-----|----------------------|-----|--|
| | hex | dec | hex | dec | |
| Write request | 23 _{hex} | 35 | 2B _{hex} | 43 | Send parameters to drive |
| Write response | 60 _{hex} | 96 | 60 _{hex} | 64 | Controller response to write request (acknowledgement) |
| Read request | 40 _{hex} | 64 | 40 _{hex} | 64 | Request to read a controller parameter |
| Read response | 43 _{hex} | 67 | 4B _{hex} | 75 | Response to read request with current value |
| Error response | 80 _{hex} | 128 | 80 _{hex} | 128 | The controller indicates a communication error |



Automation

System bus (CAN)

Index LOW byte, index HIGH byte

Lenze codes are selected with these two bytes according to the formula:

$$\text{Index} = 24575 - \text{Lenze code} - 2000 \times (\text{parameter set} - 1)$$

Example:

$$\text{Index of C0012 (acceleration time) in parameter set 1} = 24575 - 12 - 0 = 24563 = 5FF3_{\text{hex}}$$

The entries following the left-justified Intel data format look as described in the following:

$$\text{Index LOW byte} = F3_{\text{hex}}$$

$$\text{Index HIGH byte} = 5F_{\text{hex}}$$

Subindex

A subcode is addressed via the subindex. For codes without subcodes the subindex must always be 0.

Example:

$$\text{Subindex of C0417/4} = 4_{\text{hex}}$$

Data 1 to data 4

Value to be transferred with up to 4 byte length.

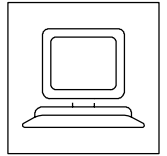
Controller parameters are stored in all different formats. The most common format is Fixed-32. This is a format with 4 decimal codes. The parameters must be multiplied by 10.000.

Error message (Command code = 128 = 80_{hex})

In the event of an error the drive generates an error response. A 6 is transferred in the user data section in data 4 and an error code in data 3.

Possible error codes:

| Command code | Data 3 | Data 4 | Meaning |
|-------------------|--------|--------|----------------|
| 80 _{hex} | 6 | 6 | Index wrong |
| 80 _{hex} | 5 | 6 | Subindex wrong |
| 80 _{hex} | 3 | 6 | Access denied |



Example: Write parameter

The acceleration time C0012 of the controller with address 1 is to be changed from 1 to 20 s via the parameter channel.

- Identifier calculation:
 - Identifier parameter channel 1 to controller =
 $1536 + \text{controller address} = 1536 + 1 = 1537$
- Command code = Write request (send parameter to drive) = 23_{hex}
- Index calculation:
 - Index = $24575 - \text{code number} = 24575 - 12 = 24563 = 5FF3_{\text{hex}}$
 Subindex for C0012 = 0
- Calculation of acceleration time value:
 - $20 \text{ s} * 10.000 = 200.000 = 00030D40_{\text{hex}}$
- Telegram to drive:

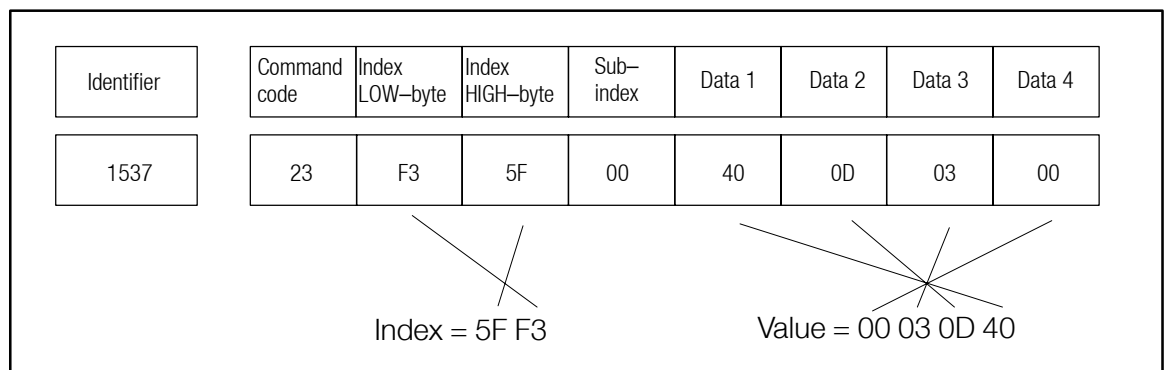


Fig. 9-9 Telegram to drive (write parameter)

- Telegram from drive when execution incorrect:

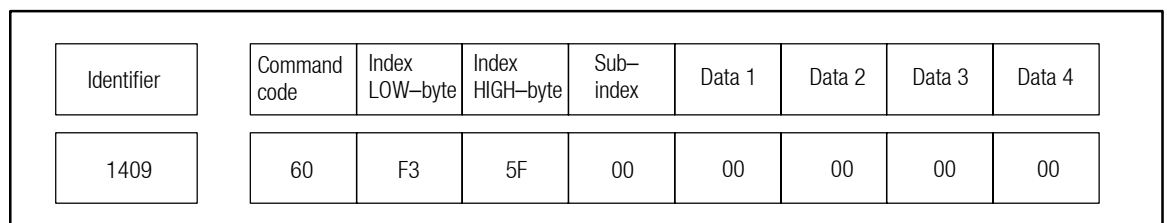
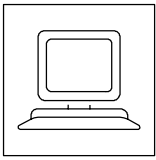


Fig. 9-10 Controller response when execution incorrect

Identifier parameter channel 1 from controller: $1408 + \text{controller address} = 1409$
 Command code = Write response (controller response (acknowledgement)) = 60_{hex}



Automation

System bus (CAN)

Example: Read parameter

The heatsink temperature C0061 (43 °C) of the controller with address 5 is to be read via parameter channel 1.

- Identifier calculation:
 - Identifier of parameter channel 1 to controller = $1536 + \text{controller address} = 1536 + 5 = 1541$
- Command code = Read request (read controller parameter) = 40_{hex}
- Index calculation:
 - Index = $24575 - \text{code number} = 24575 - 61 = 24514 = 5FC2_{\text{hex}}$
- Telegram to drive:

| Identifier | Command code | Index LOW-byte | Index HIGH-byte | Sub-index | Data 1 | Data 2 | Data 3 | Data 4 |
|------------|--------------|----------------|-----------------|-----------|--------|--------|--------|--------|
| 1541 | 40 | C2 | 5F | 00 | 00 | 00 | 00 | 00 |

Fig. 9-11 Telegram to drive (read parameter)

- Telegram from drive:

| Identifier | Command code | Index LOW-byte | Index HIGH-byte | Sub-index | Data 1 | Data 2 | Data 3 | Data 4 |
|------------|--------------|----------------|-----------------|-----------|--------|--------|--------|--------|
| 1413 | 43 | C2 | 5F | 00 | B0 | 8F | 06 | 00 |

Fig. 9-12 Telegram from drive

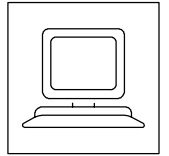
Identifier parameter channel 1 from controller = $1408 + \text{controller address} = 1413$

Command code = Read response (response to read request with current value) = 43_{hex}

Index of read response = $5FC2_{\text{hex}}$

Subindex = 0 (no subindex for C0061)

Data 1 to data 4 = $43 \text{ °C} * 10.000 = 430.000 = 00068FB0_{\text{hex}}$



9.1.6.5 Process data structure

For fast data exchange between the controllers or between controller and host the system provides two process data objects for input information (CAN-IN1, CAN-IN2) and two process data objects for output information (CAN-OUT1, CAN-OUT2).

It is thus also possible to transfer binary signals such as input terminal status or data in format 16 bit such as analog signals.

- Cyclic, synchronised process data (process data channel CAN1)
 - For fast cyclic data exchange the system provides a process data object for input signals (CAN-IN1) and a process data object for output signals (CAN-OUT1) with 8 byte user data each.
 - These data are for communication with the higher-level host (e.g. PLC).
 - CAN1 can also be used with event control (setting under C0360).
- Event-controlled process data (process data channel CAN2)
 - For event-controlled data exchange the system provides a process data object for input signals (CAN-IN2) and a process data object for output signals (CAN-OUT2) with 8 byte user data each.
 - Output data are transferred whenever a value is changed in the user data.
 - This process data channel is especially suitable for data exchange between controllers and decentralised terminal extension. It can also be used by a host.

Cyclic process data

Reading and accepting of cyclic process data by the controller requires a sync telegram.

The sync telegram is the trigger point for data acceptance and activates the sending process. For cyclic process data processing the sync telegram must be generated accordingly by the host.

Synchronisation of cyclic process data

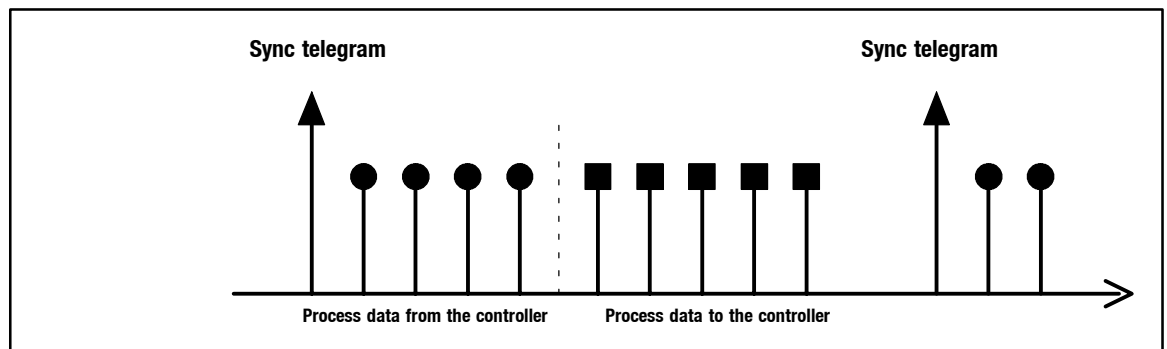
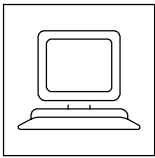


Fig. 9-13 Sync telegram (asynchronous data not considered)

Cyclic process data will be sent from the controller after a sync telegram. Afterwards the data will be transferred to the controllers. The sync telegrams ensure data acceptance.

All other telegrams, such as parameters or event-controlled process data, are accepted asynchronously after they have been transferred.

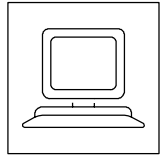


Automation

System bus (CAN)

Structure of process data telegrams in cyclic process data channels (C0360 = 1)

| Identifier | Byte 1 | Byte 2 | Byte 3 | Byte 4 | Byte 5 | Byte 6 | Byte 7 | Byte 8 |
|---|-----------------------------|---------------------------------|-----------------------|--------|---------------------------------------|--------|--------|--------|
| | User data assignment | | | | | | | |
| | Byte | Word assignment (16 bit) | Bit assignment | | Internal signal assignment via | | | |
| Cyclic process data telegram to drive CAN-IN1 | 1 | CAN-IN1.W1 (LOW byte) | CAN-IN1.B0 ... | | C0410 (digital) C0412 (analog) | | | |
| | 2 | CAN-IN1.W1 (HIGH byte) | CAN-IN1.B15 | | | | | |
| | 3 | CAN-IN1.W2 (LOW byte) | CAN-IN1.B16 ... | | C0410 (digital) C0412 (analog) | | | |
| | 4 | CAN-IN1.W2 (HIGH byte) | CAN-IN1.B31 | | | | | |
| | 5 | CAN-IN1.W3 (LOW byte) | | | C0412 | | | |
| | 6 | CAN-IN1.W3 (HIGH byte) | | | | | | |
| | 7 | CAN-IN1.W4 (LOW byte) | | | C0412 | | | |
| | 8 | CAN-IN1.W4 (HIGH byte) | | | | | | |
| | Configuration via | | | | | | | |
| Cyclic process data telegram from drive CAN-OUT1 | 1 | CAN-OUT1.W1 (LOW byte) | CAN-OUT1.B0 ... | | C0417 (digital) C0421/3 (analog) | | | |
| | 2 | CAN-OUT1.W1 (HIGH byte) | CAN-OUT1.B15 | | | | | |
| | 3 | CAN-OUT1.W2 (LOW byte) | | | C0421/4 | | | |
| | 4 | CAN-OUT1.W2 (HIGH byte) | | | | | | |
| | 5 | CAN-OUT1.W3 (LOW byte) | | | C0421/5 | | | |
| | 6 | CAN-OUT1.W3 (HIGH byte) | | | | | | |
| | 7 | CAN-OUT1.W4 (LOW byte) | | | C0421/6 | | | |
| | 8 | CAN-OUT1.W4 (HIGH byte) | | | | | | |



Event-controlled process data optionally with adjustable cycle time

8 bytes are available per data object.

Output data are transferred when a value of these 8 bytes changes or according to the cycle time set under C0356/2 for CAN-OUT2 or C0356/3 for CAN-OUT1.

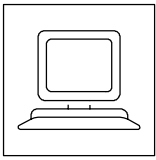
Structure of process data telegrams in event-controlled process data channels

| Identifier | Byte 1 | Byte 2 | Byte 3 | Byte 4 | Byte 5 | Byte 6 | Byte 7 | Byte 8 |
|---|------------------------|---------------------------------|-----------------------|--------|---------------------------------------|--------|--------|--------|
| User data assignment | | | | | | | | |
| Process data telegram to drive CAN-IN2 (accepts system bus device immediately) | Byte | Word assignment (16 bit) | Bit assignment | | Internal signal assignment via | | | |
| | 1 | CAN-IN2.W1 (LOW byte) | CAN-IN2.B0 ... | | C0410 (digital) C0412 (analog) | | | |
| | 2 | CAN-IN2.W1 (HIGH byte) | CAN-IN2.B15 | | | | | |
| | 3 | CAN-IN2.W2 (LOW byte) | CAN-IN2.B16 ... | | C0410 (digital) C0412 (analog) | | | |
| | 4 | CAN-IN2.W2 (HIGH byte) | CAN-IN2.B31 | | | | | |
| | 5 | CAN-IN2.W3 (LOW byte) | | | C0412 | | | |
| | 6 | CAN-IN2.W3 (HIGH byte) | | | | | | |
| | 7 | CAN-IN2.W4 (LOW byte) | | | C0412 | | | |
| 8 | CAN-IN2.W4 (HIGH byte) | | | | | | | |
| Configuration via | | | | | | | | |
| Event-controlled process data telegram from drive CAN-OUT2 | 1 | CAN-OUT2.W1 (LOW byte) | CAN-OUT2.B0 ... | | C0418 (digital) C0421/7 (analog) | | | |
| | 2 | CAN-OUT2.W1 (HIGH byte) | CAN-OUT2.B15 | | | | | |
| | 3 | CAN-OUT2.W2 (LOW byte) | | | C0421/8 | | | |
| | 4 | CAN-OUT2.W2 (HIGH byte) | | | | | | |
| | 5 | CAN-OUT2.W3 (LOW byte) | | | C0421/9 | | | |
| | 6 | CAN-OUT2.W3 (HIGH byte) | | | | | | |
| | 7 | CAN-OUT2.W4 (LOW byte) | | | C0421/10 | | | |
| | 8 | CAN-OUT2.W4 (HIGH byte) | | | | | | |



Tip!

The structure of process data telegrams is similar for process data channel CAN1, if this channel is used with event control (C0360 = 0).

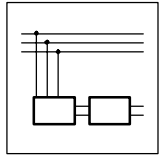


Automation

Function modules: INTERBUS, PROFIBUS-DP, LECOM-B (RS485)

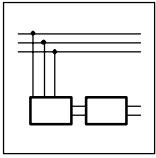
9.2 Automation with the function modules INTERBUS, PROFIBUS-DP, LECOM-B (RS485)

Automation with the function modules INTERBUS, PROFIBUS-DP, LECOM-B (RS485) is described in the Operating Instructions “Fieldbus function modules for 8200 motec /8200 vector frequency inverters”.

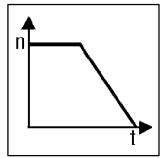


10 DC-bus connection

8200 motec frequency inverters are not suitable for DC-bus connection.



Network of several drives



11 Braking operation

11.1 Braking operation without additional measures

For smaller loads the functions "DC-injection brake DCB" or "AC-motor braking" can be set.

- DC-injection brake: (□ 7-17)
- AC-motor braking: (□ 7-18)

11.2 Braking operation with three-phase AC brake motors

Lenze three-phase AC motors and G-motion geared motors can be equipped with spring-operated brakes. Brake rectifiers are required to supply spring-operated brakes (180 VDC, 205 VDC).

The selection of brake rectifiers depends on the input voltage V_{AC} and the rated voltage of the brake coil (V_{coil}):

| Brake rectifier selection | | | | | |
|-----------------------------|----------------|-----------------------------|-------------------------------|---------------------|--|
| | Type/Order No. | Max. input voltage V_{AC} | Output voltage V_{DC} | Max. output current | Example |
| Bridge rectifier 6-pole | E82ZWBR1 | 270 V + 0 % | $U_{DC} = 0.9 \times V_{AC}$ | 0.75 A | $U_{coil} = 205 V_{DC} \equiv U_{DC} \text{ at } V_{AC} = 230 V$ |
| Half-wave recitifier 6-pole | E82ZWBR3 | 460 V + 0 % | $U_{DC} = 0.45 \times V_{AC}$ | 0.75 A | $U_{coil} = 180 V_{DC} \equiv U_{DC} \text{ at } V_{AC} = 400 V$ |



Tip!

Lenze geared motors with brake motor and Lenze three-phase AC brake motors are delivered as standard with 4-pole brake rectifiers. These brake rectifiers are for AC switching of the brake.

Brake control

The brake can be switched on the DC and the AC side. With DC switching the delay times are considerably shorter. It is thus possible to build up a switch-off positioning system with reproduceable braking path. DC switching requires a spark suppressor to protect the contract and the coil. The spark suppressor is integrated in 6 pole brake rectifiers.

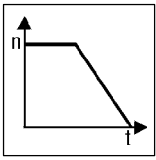
The relay output of the controller can be used for brake switching. Alternatively, the brake can be switched via an external control contact (e.g. PLC).

The following table shows the control possibilities for Lenze spring-operated brakes. The indications made refer to a rated mains voltage of 230 V ±10 % or 400 V ±10 %:

| | | Brake motor | | | | | | |
|------------|---------------|---------------------------------------|---------|---------|---------|-------|---------|---------|
| | | Brake size | 06 | 08 | 10 | 12 | 14 | 16 |
| | | Brake torque | 4 Nm | 8 Nm | 16 Nm | 32 Nm | 60 Nm | 80 Nm |
| | | Motor frame size | 063/071 | 080/090 | 090/100 | 100 | 112/132 | 132/160 |
| U_{coil} | Rectifier | Switching via controller relay output | | | | | | |
| 180 V | Half wave | AC switching | | | (✓) | | | (✓) |
| | | DC switching or direct DC switching | | | (✓) | | | (✓) |
| 205 V | Bridge | AC switching | | | ✓ | | | ✓ |
| | | DC switching or direct DC switching | | | ✓ | | | ✓ |
| 24 V | Not necessary | Direct DC switching | | | ✓ | | | (✓) |

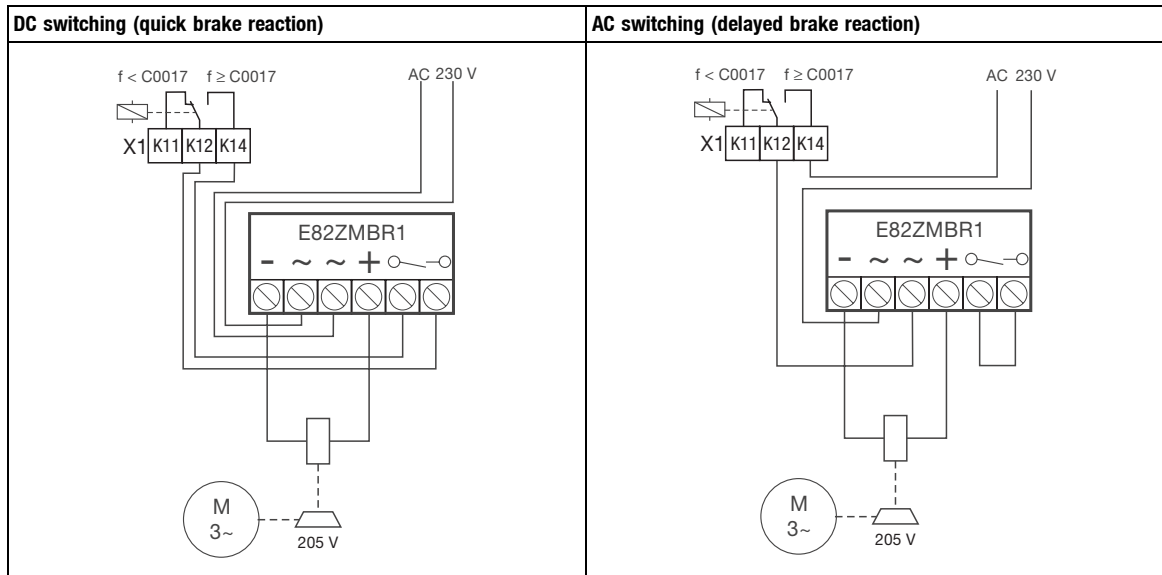
✓ Permissible

(✓) Only permissible with additional relay



Braking operation

Wiring

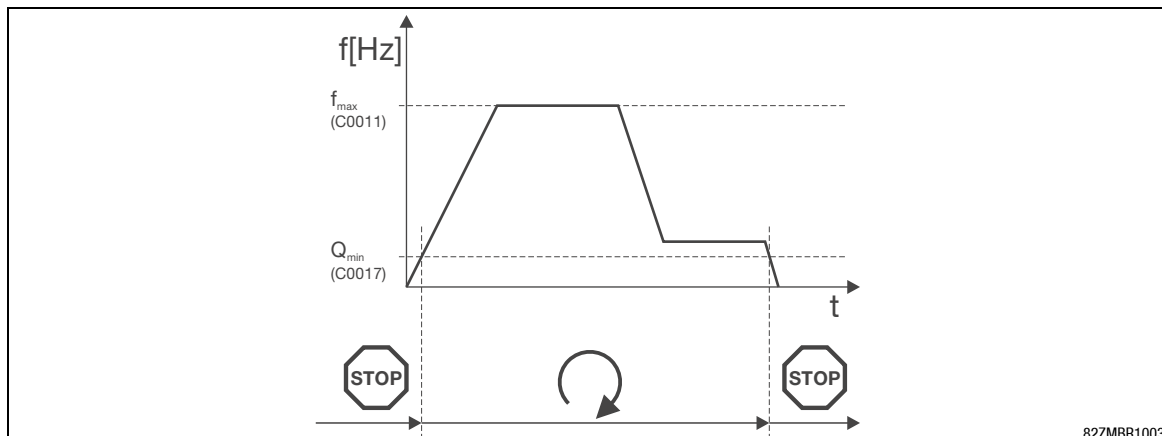


Parameter setting

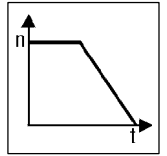
If you want to control the electro-mechanical motor brake via the controller relay output, the relay must be programmed.

Example: Activation/deactivation of the brake (205 V) when a certain threshold is exceeded. The braking process can be activated by a digital signal which decelerates to quick stop:

- Configure the relay output for brake control
 - Signal “Value below Q_{min} threshold ” must be assigned to the relay output by setting $C0008 = 7$
- Set the frequency threshold Q_{min} under C0017
 - The brake is activated when the setpoint falls below Q_{min}
 - The brake is released when the setpoint exceeds Q_{min}



82ZMBR1003



11.3 Braking operation with external brake resistor

Larger moments of inertia or longer generator-mode operation require an external brake resistor. It converts mechanical energy into heat.

The brake transistor integrated in the controller switches the external brake resistor in addition when the DC-voltage exceeds a threshold. It can thus be avoided that the controller sets "overvoltage" and pulse inhibit and forces the drive to coast to standstill. External brake resistors ensure braking operation at any time.

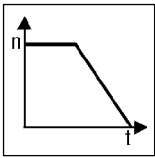
11.3.1 Number of brake resistors

The Lenze brake resistors recommended in the tables are selected for the corresponding controllers (ref. to 150 % power in generator mode). They are suitable for most applications.

For special applications such as centrifuges, hoists, etc., the brake resistor must meet the following conditions:

| Brake resistor Criteria | Application | |
|----------------------------|---|---|
| | with active load | with passive load |
| Peak brake power [W] | $\geq P_{\max} \cdot \eta_e \cdot \eta_m \cdot \frac{t_1}{t_{\text{cycl}}}$ | $\geq \frac{P_{\max} \cdot \eta_e \cdot \eta_m}{2} \cdot \frac{t_1}{t_{\text{cycl}}}$ |
| Thermal capacity [Ws] | $\geq P_{\max} \cdot \eta_e \cdot \eta_m \cdot t_1$ | $\geq \frac{P_{\max} \cdot \eta_e \cdot \eta_m}{2} \cdot t_1$ |
| Resistance [Ω] | $R_{\min} \leq R \leq \frac{U_{\text{DC}}^2}{P_{\max} \cdot \eta_e \cdot \eta_m}$ | |

| | |
|-------------------------|--|
| Active load | Can move without being influenced by the controller (e.g. hoists, unwinders) |
| Passive load | Decelerates to standstill without influence of the controller (e.g. horizontal traversing drives, centrifuges, fans) |
| U_{DC} [V] | Brake transistor threshold from C0174 |
| P_{\max} [W] | Max. brake power determined by the application |
| η | Electrical efficiency (controller + motor) Guide values: 0.54 (0.25 kW) ... 0.85 (11 kW) |
| η_m | Mechanical efficiency (gearbox, machine) |
| t_1 [s] | Braking time |
| t_{cycl} [s] | Cycle time = Time between two braking processes (= t_1 + break) |
| R_{\min} [Ω] | Smallest permissible brake resistor (see rated data for the integrated brake transistor) |



Braking operation

11.3.2 Rated data for the integrated brake transistor

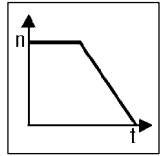
8200 motec, 230 V

| Brake transistor | | 8200 motec, 230 V | |
|---|--------------|---|-------------|
| | | E82MV251_2B | E82MV371_2B |
| Threshold V_{DC} | [V DC] | 380 (fixed) | |
| Peak brake current \hat{i} | [A DC] | 0.85 | |
| Max. continuous current | [A DC] | 0.85 | |
| Smallest permissible brake resistor R_{min} | [Ω] | 470 | |
| Current reduction | | 2.5 %/°C derating above 40 °C peak brake current 5 %/1000 m derating above 1000 m a.m.s.l. | |
| Switch-on cycle | | Max. 60 s at peak brake current, then at least 60 s break | |
| Recommended Lenze brake resistor | Order no. | ERBM470R110W | |

8200 motec, 400 V

| Brake transistor | | 8200 motec, 400 V | | | |
|---|--------------|---|-------------|--------------|-------------|
| | | E82MV551_4B | E82MV751_4B | E82MV152_4B | E82MV222_4B |
| Threshold V_{DC} | [V DC] | 790 (fixed) | | | |
| Peak brake current \hat{i} | [A DC] | 1.8 | | 4.0 | |
| Max. continuous current | [A DC] | 1.0 | | 2.5 | |
| Smallest permissible brake resistor ($V_{DC}=790$ V) | [Ω] | 450 | | 200 | |
| Current reduction | | 2.5 %/°C derating above 40 °C peak brake current 5 %/1000 m derating above 1000 m a.m.s.l. | | | |
| Switch-on cycle | | Max. 60 s at peak brake current, then at least 60 s break | | | |
| Recommended Lenze brake resistor | Order no. | ERBM470R100W | | ERBM240R220W | |

| Brake transistor | | 8200 motec, 400 V | | | |
|---|--------------|---|--------------|--------------|--------------|
| | | E82MV302_4B | E82MV402_4B | E82MV552_4B | E82MV752_4B |
| Threshold V_{DC} | [V DC] | 790 (fixed) | | | |
| Peak brake current \hat{i} | [A DC] | 7.8 | 7.8 | 11.4 | 16.5 |
| Max. continuous current | [A DC] | 3.9 | 5.1 | 7.0 | 9.6 |
| Smallest permissible brake resistor ($V_{DC}=790$ V) | [Ω] | 100 | 100 | 68 | 47 |
| Current reduction | | 2.5 %/°C derating above 40 °C peak brake current 5 %/1000 m derating above 1000 m a.m.s.l. | | | |
| Switch-on cycle | | Max. 60 s at peak brake current, then at least 60 s break | | | |
| Recommended Lenze brake resistor | Order no. | ERBD180R300W | ERBD100R600W | ERBD100R600W | ERBD047R01K2 |



11.3.3 Rated data for Lenze brake resistors

| Lenze brake resistors (IP20) | | | | | | | | |
|------------------------------|--------------------|-----|-------------------|------------------|--|---------------------|-----|--------|
| | Type of protection | R | Continuous power* | Thermal capacity | Switch-on cycle | Cable cross-section | | Weight |
| Order number | | [Ω] | [kW] | [kWs] | 1:10 Braking for max. 15 s, then at least 150 s break | [mm ²] | AWG | [kg] |
| ERBM470R110W | IP55 | 470 | 0.11 | 16.5 | | 1.5 | 16 | 0.8 |
| ERBM240R220W | IP55 | 240 | 0.22 | 33 | | 1.5 | 16 | 1.3 |
| ERBD180R300W | IP20 | 180 | 0.3 | 45 | | 1 | 18 | 2.0 |
| ERBD100R600W | | 100 | 0.6 | 90 | | 1 | 18 | 3.1 |
| ERBD047R01K2 | | 47 | 1.2 | 180 | | 2.5 | 14 | 4.9 |

* The continuous power is a value important for the selection of brake resistors. Braking at peak brake power (V^2_{DC}/R)
Observe national and regional regulations (e. g. VDE 0113, EN 60204)



Tip!

- All brake resistors are equipped with a thermostat (isolated NC contact).
- If necessary, several brake resistors can be connected in series or in parallel. (Caution: Do not have values below the lowest permissible value!)

Installation

- Brake resistors can become very hot, they can even burn. Therefore brake resistors must be mounted in a way that the high temperatures can not damage anything.
- Provide a safety switch-off in the event the brake resistor overheats.
- Use temperature contacts of the brake resistor (e. g. T1 / T2) as control contacts to disconnect the controller from the mains.

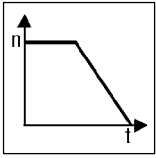


Tip!

Shielding of cables is only required to comply with existing regulations (e. g. VDE 0160, EN 50178).

Connection to E82MV251_2B, E82MV371_2B

| Procedure | Connection diagram |
|--|--------------------|
| <p>The brake resistor R_B is connected to the terminal strip X1 of the motec.</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Open the motec. 2. Mount the cable connector for the cable gland. 3. Unscrew the terminal strip X1 and remove it from its support. 4. Connect the brake resistor to BR2 and BR1. 5. Reconnect the terminal strip X1. | |



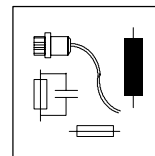
Braking operation

Connection to E82MV551_4B, E82MV751_4B, E82MV152_4B, E82MV152_4B

| Procedure | Connection diagram |
|--|--------------------|
| <p>The brake resistor R_B is connected to the terminal strip X1 of the motec.</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Open the motec. 2. Mount the cable connector for the cable gland. 3. Unscrew the terminal strip X1 and remove it from its support. 4. Remove the bridge between BR1 and BR0. 5. Connect the brake resistor to BR2 and BR1. 6. Reconnect the terminal strip X1. <p>If the external resistor is disconnects, BR1 and BR0 must be bridged again. Otherwise, the motec can be destroyed.</p> | |

Connection to E82MV302_4B, E82MV402_4B, E82MV552_4B, E82MV752_4B

| Procedure | Connection diagram |
|---|--------------------|
| <p>The brake resistor R_B is connected to the terminal strip X2 of the motec.</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Open the motec. 2. Mount the cable connector for the cable gland. 3. Connect the brake resistor to BR2 and BR1. | |



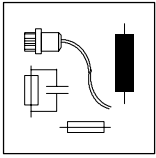
12 Accessories

12.1 Accessories

| Accessories | Name | | Order number |
|--|--|---------|---------------|
| Function modules (varnished version) | Standard I/O | | E82ZAFS001 |
| | Application I/O | | E82ZAFB001 |
| | Bus I/O for motec 0.25/0.37 kW, 230 V | | E82ZMFB001 |
| | Bus I/O for motec 0.55 ... 2.2 kW, 400 V | | E82ZAFB001 |
| | System bus (CAN) | | E82ZAFB001 |
| | LECOM-B (RS485) | | E82ZAFB001 |
| | INTERBUS | | E82ZAFI001 |
| | PROFIBUS-DP | | E82ZAFP001 |
| | DeviceNet/CANopen | | E82ZAFD001 |
| | AS interface (in preparation) | | E82ZAFF001 |
| Communication modules | Keypad (can only be used with mounting kit for control cabinet and connection cable) | | E82ZBC |
| | Hand terminal = Keypad with handheld (additional connection cable required) | | E82ZBB |
| | Handheld with PC interface RS232 (PC system cable not additionally required) | | E82ZBL |
| Switch/potentiometer | Switch/potentiometer unit | | E82ZBU |
| Wiring terminals | Mains bus connector for motec 0.25/0.37 kW, 230 V | | E82ZWKN2 |
| | Mains bus connector for motec 0.55 ... 2.2 kW, 400 V | | E82ZWKN4 |
| | System terminal for motec 0.25/0.37 kW, 230 V | | E82ZMKS |
| | System terminal for motec 0.55 ... 2.2 kW, 400 V | | E82ZWKS |
| | Fan connection terminal for motec 0.55 ... 2.2 kW, 400 V | | E82ZWKL |
| Accessories for braking operation | Bridge rectifier for motec 0.25/0.37 kW, 230 V | | E82ZMBR1 |
| | Bridge rectifier for motec 0.55 ... 2.2 kW, 400 V | | E82ZWBR1 |
| | Half-wave rectifier for motec 0.55 ... 2.2 kW, 400 V | | E82ZWBR3 |
| Others | Mounting kit for control cabinet (additional connection cable required) | | E82ZBHT |
| | Connection cable | 2.5 m | E82ZWL025 |
| | | 5 m | E82ZWL050 |
| | | 10 m | E82ZWL100 |
| | Parameter setting software "Global Drive Control (GDC)" | | ESP-GDC2 |
| | Parameter setting software "Global Drive Control (GDCeasy)" | | ESP-GDC2-E |
| | PC system cable RS232 | 0.5 m | EWL0048 |
| | | 5 m | EWL0020 |
| | Current limitation module for motec 0.25/0.37 kW, 230 V | | E82ZJ004 |
| | Current limitation module for motec 0.55 ... 2.2 kW, 400 V | | EZN3A0150H024 |
| AS-i ribbon cable connection | | E82ZMFF | |

12.2 Documentation

| Documentation | | Order number | | |
|---|--|--|---------|--------|
| | | German | English | French |
| Operating Instructions | Global Drive frequency inverters 8200 motec 0.25 ... 7.5 kW | E82ZAD | E82ZAU | E82ZAF |
| | Fieldbus function modules PROFIBUS-DP, INTERBUS, LECOM-B (RS485) | E82ZAD | E82ZAU | E82ZAF |
| Mounting Instructions in three languages | 8200 motec 0.25/0.37 kW | EDK82MV371 | | |
| | 8200 motec 0.55 ... 2.2 kW | EDK82MV222 | | |
| | 8200 motec 3 ... 7.5 kW | EDK82MV752 | | |
| Catalogs | Catalog "Geared motors with integrated frequency inverter" | Please contact your Lenze representative | | |

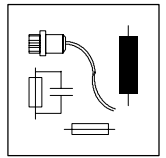


Accessories

Type-specific accessories - 230 V mains voltage

12.3 Type-specific accessories - mains voltage 230 V

| Mains connection, single phase, 1/N/PE AC 230 V | | |
|---|---------------------|--------------|
| | 8200 motec type | |
| | E82MV251_2B | E82MV371_2B |
| Accessories | Order number | |
| E.l.c.b. | EFA1C10A | EFA1C10A |
| Fuse | EFSM-0100ASB | EFSM-0100ASB |
| Fuse holder | EFH10001 | |
| Mains choke | ELN1-0900H005 | |
| Current-limiting module | E82ZJ004 | |
| Brake resistor | ERBM470R110W (IP55) | |

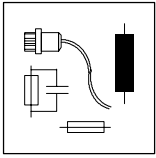


12.4 Type-specific accessories - mains voltage 400 V

| Mains connection 3/PE AC 400 V | | | | |
|--------------------------------|-------------------------------|--------------|--|--------------|
| | 8200 motec type | | | |
| | E82MV551_4B | E82MV751_4B | E82MV152_4B | E82MV222_4B |
| Accessories | Order number | | | |
| E.l.c.b. | EFA3B06A | EFA3B06A | EFA3B06A EFA3B10A ¹⁾ | EFA3B10A |
| Fuse | EFSM-0060AWE | EFSM-0060AWE | EFSM-0060AWE EFSM-0100AWE ¹⁾ | EFSM-0100AWE |
| Fuse holder | EFH10001 | | | |
| Mains choke | EZN3A1500H003 | | - | |
| Current-limiting module | EZN3A0150H024 or 3 x E82ZJ004 | | | |
| Brake resistor | ERBM470R110W (IP55) | | ERBM240R220W (IP55) | |

| Mains connection 3/PE AC 400 V | | | | |
|--------------------------------|-----------------|--------------|--|--------------|
| | 8200 motec type | | | |
| | E82MV302_4B | E82MV402_4B | E82MV552_4B | E82MV752_4B |
| Accessories | Order number | | | |
| E.l.c.b. | EFA3B16A | EFA3B20A | EFA3B25A EFA3B32A ¹⁾ | EFA3B32A |
| Fuse | EFSM-0160AWE | EFSM-0200AWE | EFSM-0250AXH EFSM-0320AWH ¹⁾ | EFSM-0320AWH |
| Fuse holder | EFH10001 | | EFH10002 | |
| Fan module | E82ZMV | | | |

¹⁾ Operation with increased rated power



Accessories

Type-specific accessories - 400 V mains voltage



13 Application examples

13.1 Pressure regulation

A centrifugal pump (square load characteristic) hold the pressure in a pipe system at a constant level (e.g. water supply of households or industrial premises).

Conditions

- Operation with a PLC (pressure setpoint selection, night reduction).
- Setting up operation at site possible.
- The pressure is lowered during the night. The pump works in an uncontrolled mode at low and constant speed.
- The output frequency must never fall below 10 kHz (dry running).
- Avoid pressure peaks in the system.
- Avoid mechanical resonances at approx. 30 Hz output frequency.
- Overheat motor protection.
- Error message to PLC.
- At site display of operating status and actual pressure value.
- At site pump stop.

Functions used

- Internal process controller for pressure control
 - Pressure setpoint from PLC (4 ... 20 mA)
 - Actual pressure value from sensor (0 ... 10 V)
- Manual/remote changeover for setting-up operation at site
 - Manual: Pressure setpoint via pushbutton with motor potentiometer function (UP/DOWN)
 - Remote: Pressure setpoint from PLC
- JOG speed for night reduction (activated via PLC).
- Dry-running protection (setpoint-independent min. speed).
- Smooth start along S ramp.
- Suppression of mechanical resonance with a skip frequency.
- PTC motor monitoring.
- Trip error message via digital output.
- Ready for operation via relay output.
- Configurable analog output for actual pressure value.
- Electrical controller inhibit (CINH).



Application examples

Pressure regulation

Application-specific configuration

- Motor parameter identification. (☞ 7-29)

| Code | | Settings | | IMPORTANT |
|--------|---|----------|--|--|
| No. | Name | Value | Meaning | |
| C0014 | Operating mode | 3 | V/f characteristic control V ~ f | Square-law characteristic with constant V_{min} boost |
| C0410 | | | Digital signal source | |
| 8 | DOWN | 1 | E1 Inputs of pushbuttons "UP" and "DOWN" | |
| 7 | UP | 2 | E2 | |
| 1 | JOG1/3 | 3 | E3 JOG speed for night reduction | Activation of the JOG speed deactivates the process controller. |
| 19 | PCTRL1-OFF | 3 | E3 Process controller deactivation | |
| 17 | H/Re | 4 | E4 Changeover PLC/setting up operation at site | |
| C0412 | | | Analog signal source | |
| 1 | Setpoint 1 (NSET1-N1) | 1 | X3/2I | Pressure setpoint (manual) |
| 2 | Setpoint 2 (NSET1-N2) | 3 | MPOT1-OUT Motor potentiometer function | Pressure setpoint (remote) |
| 5 | Act. process controller value (PCTRL1-ACT) | 4 | X3/1U | Actual pressure value |
| C0145 | Process controller setpoint source | 0 | Total setpoint (PCTRL1-SET3) | Main setpoint + additional setpoint |
| C0070 | Process controller gain | → | | If necessary, adapt to process → More information: ☞ 7-31 ff. |
| C0071 | Process controller readjustment time | → | | |
| C0072 | Differential component of process controller | → | | |
| C0074 | Process controller influence | 100.0 | 0.0 {0.1 %} 100.0 | |
| C0238 | Frequency precontrol | -0- | -0- No precontrol (only process controller) | Process controller has full influence |
| C0419 | Free configuration of analog outputs | | Analog signal source | |
| 1 | X3/62 (AOUT1-IN) | 8 | Actual process controller value | |
| C0037 | JOG1 | 17 | | Derating to approx. 1/3 of rated motor speed |
| C0239 | Minimum frequency limitation | 10.00 | | Setpoint-independent minimum speed |
| C0182* | Integration time S-ramps | 0.50 s | Smooth start | |
| C0625* | Skip frequency 1 | 30.00 Hz | | |
| C0628* | Bandwidth of skip frequencies | 10.00 % | | ref. to C0625 |
| C0119 | Configuration PTC input/earth fault detection | 4 | PTC input active, TRIP set | |
| C0415 | Free configuration of digital outputs | | | |
| 1 | Relay output K1 | 16 | Ready for operation | |
| 2 | Digital output X3/A1 | 25 | Trip error message | |



Jumper positions at application I/O

- Jumper A in position 7-9 (actual pressure value 0 ... 10 V at X3/1U)
- Remove jumper B (setpoint selection via master current at X3/2I), (see C0034)
- Jumper C in position 3-5 (actual pressure value output as current signal at X3/62)
- Jumper D in position 2-4 or 4-6, since X3/63 is not assigned.



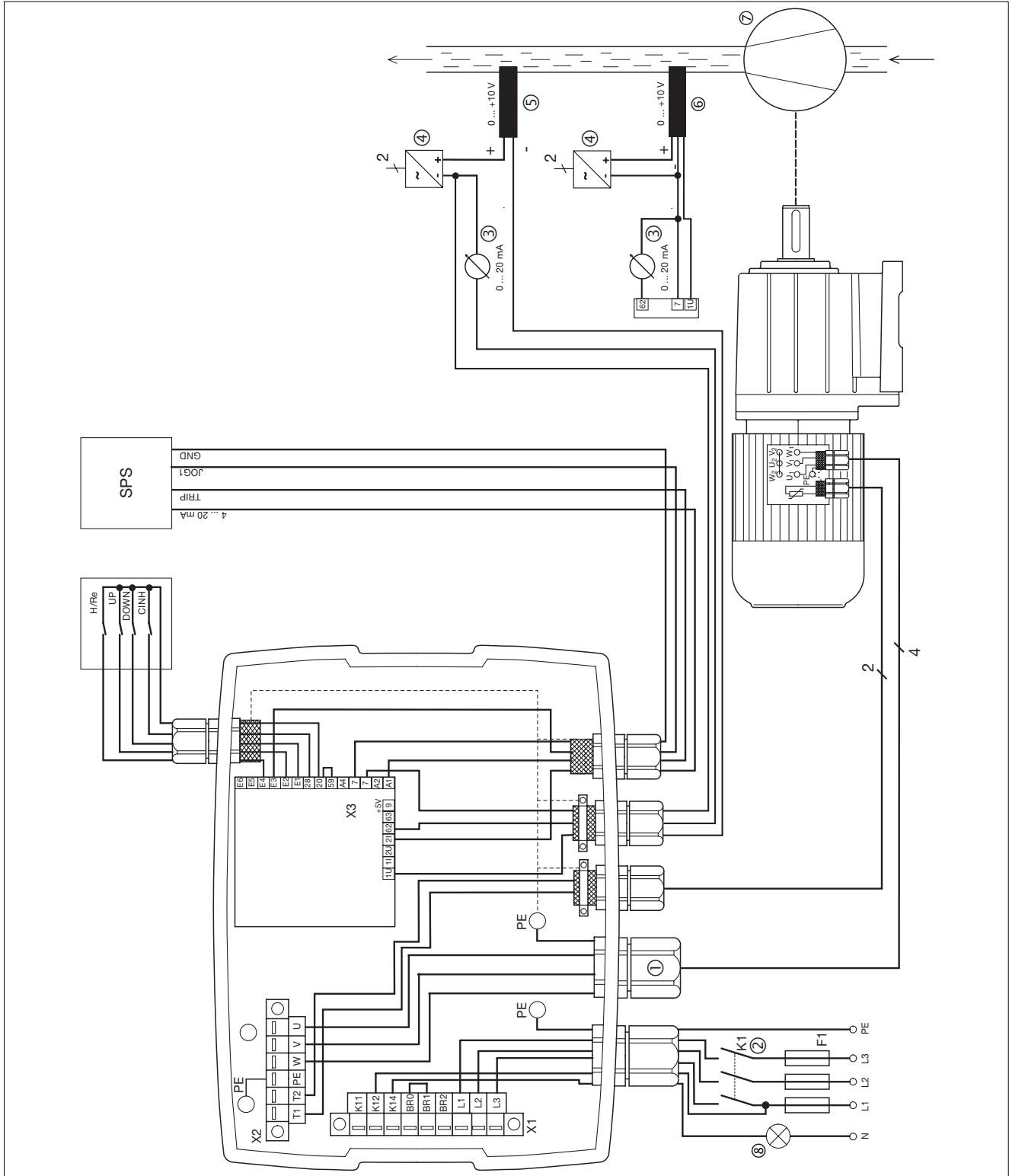
Tip!

- With this example, the controller must be equipped with an application-I/O , because it required two analog inputs.
 - If the pressure setpoint is selected via PC, keypad or JOG value instead of PLC, a standard I/O will be enough.
-



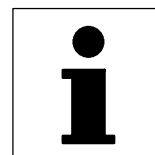
Application examples

Pressure regulation



- | | | | | | |
|---|--|-------|------------------------------|---|--------------------------------|
| ① | Metallic cable glands | ④ | External power supply | ⑦ | Pump |
| ② | Mains contactor | ⑤ | 2 conductor pressure sensor | ⑧ | Light on = ready for operation |
| ③ | Analog display for actual pressure value | ⑥ | 3 conductor pressure sensor | | |
| | | ⑤, ⑥: | use one pressure sensor only | | |

Fig. 13-1 Principle wiring of a pressure regulation



13.2 Operation with medium-frequency motors

Medium-frequency asynchronous motors are used for high and controllable speeds. Possible applications are hobbing mills for wood machining, fans, vacuum pumps, concrete machinery, polishing drives.

Selection

- If the motor is to be braked quickly an external brake resistor is required to brake high moments of inertia. (□ 11-3)
- Set the speed setting range in a way that motors with self ventilation will always be sufficiently cooled (setting range as load function).

Application-specific configuration

| Code | Name | Setting | Note |
|-------|---|---------|---|
| C0011 | Max. output frequency | | Set to the value indicated on the motor nameplate, but not higher than 400 Hz. |
| C0012 | Acceleration time main setpoint | | Setting must ensure acceleration below the current limit. |
| C0013 | Deceleration time main setpoint | | Setting must ensure that braking is still possible with or without an external brake resistor without getting the error message "Overvoltage (OU)". |
| C0014 | Operating mode | -2- | Linear characteristic (best operating behaviour for medium-frequency motors) |
| C0015 | V/f rated frequency | | □ 7-4 |
| C0016 | U _{min} boost | | Setting depends on load at low frequencies. Recommendation: 0 % |
| C0018 | Chopper frequency | -3- | 16 kHz (smooth running only at 16 kHz) Observe power derating □ 3-4 |
| C0021 | Slip compensation | 0 % | Usually not required. |
| C0022 | I _{max} limit (motor mode) | | Set to rated motor current. 150 % with short acceleratin times and high moments of inertia. |
| C0023 | I _{max} -limit in the generator mode | 150 % | Lenze setting |
| C0106 | Holding time for DCB | 0 s | DC-injection brake must be off! |
| C0144 | Chopper-frequency derating | -0- | No derating |



Application examples

Dancer position control

13.3 Dancer position control (line drive)

The dancer position controls the material tension while the machine is running. The example describes the synchronisation of material web speed v_2 to line speed v_1 . This application requires an application-I/O.

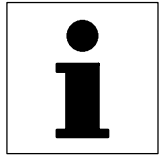
Functions used

- Internal process controller as position controller.
- Selection of the line speed v_1 via X3/1U.
- Actual dancer position value of dancer potentiometer via X3/2U.
- Setting-up speed via X3/E3 as JOG value.
- Dancer position controller switch off via X3/E4 (external) or internally via Q_{\min} (C0017) and C0415/1 = 6.

Application-specific configuration

- Basic settings. (▢ 5-2)
- Motor parameter identification. (▢ 7-29)
- If necessary, calibration of setpoints and actual values to process variables. (▢ 7-52)

| Code | | Settings | | IMPORTANT |
|--------|--|----------------|--|---|
| No. | Name | Value | Meaning | |
| C0410 | | | Digital signal source | |
| 1 | JOG1/3 | 3 | X3/E3 Setpoint setting | |
| 4 | QSP | 2 | X3/E2 Quick stop activation | |
| 19 | PCTRL1-OFF | 4 | X3/E4 Dancer position controller switch off | |
| C0412 | | | Analog signal source | |
| 1 | Setpoint 1 (NSET1-N1) | 1 | X3/1U | Line speed v_1 |
| 5 | Act. process controller value (PCTRL1-ACT) | 4 | X3/2U | Actual dancer position value |
| C0037 | JOG1 | 20.00 | | Fixed set-up speed v_1 for material guidance, individually adjustable. |
| C0070 | Process controller gain | 1.00 | | Adaptation to process More information: ▢ 7-31 |
| C0071 | Process controller readjustment time | 100 | | |
| C0072 | Differential component of process controller | 0.0 | | |
| C0074 | Process controller influence | 10.0 % | | |
| C0105 | Deceleration time QSP | approx. 1 s | | E.g. as emergency stop function. The settings must ensure braking of the controller to standstill within a very short time. Check whether the application needs an external brake resistor. |
| C0145 | Process controller setpoint source | -1- | C0181 (PCTRL1-SET2) | |
| C0181* | Process controller setpoint 2 (PCTRL1-SET2) | Value of C0051 | Position the dancer as required, C0051 = read actual dancer position value. | C0181 should not be set to "0", because the position setpoint would be generated from the mains setpoint. |
| C0239↓ | Lowest frequency limit | 0.00 Hz | | Direction of rotation cannot be changed via the process controller. |
| C0238↓ | Frequency precontrol | -1- | Precontrol (total setpoint + process controller) Total setpoint (PCTRL1-SET3) = Main setpoint + additional setpoint | Process controller has limited influence. |



Adjustment

Set C0070, C0071, C0072 in a way that if the dancer changes its actual position, its original position can be reached quickly and without excessive overshooting.

1. X3/E4 = HIGH (process controller stop), C0072 = 0 (no influence).
2. Set C0070.
3. X3/E4 = LOW, C0072 = 0 (no influence).
4. Set C0071.
5. Set C0072.



13.4 Speed control



Tip!

Lenze three-phase AC motors and Lenze geared motors are available with Lenze pulse encoder ITD21 (512/2048 increments, HTL output signals). Thus a two-track speed feedback (tracks A and B) can be used with the application I/O function module.

Example

Speed control with inductive, single track 3-conductor sensor

The speed control is to compensate the difference between actual speed and speed setpoint caused by load (motor and generator mode).

The motor speed is detected by an inductive sensor (e.g. gear, metallic fan wheel, cam). The sensor can detect the speed either directly at the motor or in the machine.

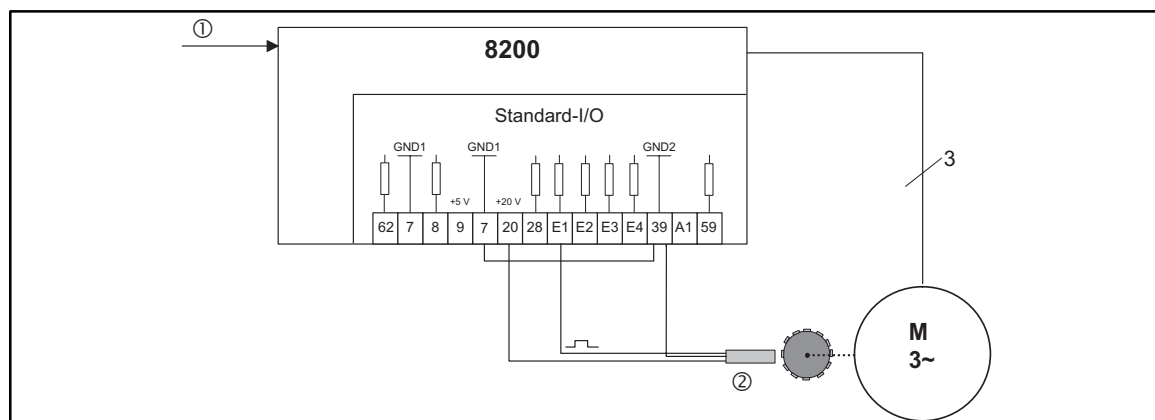


Fig. 13-3

Speed control with 3-conductor sensor

- ① Setpoint
- ② 3-conductor sensor

8200: 8200 motec oder 8200 vector

Speed sensor requirements

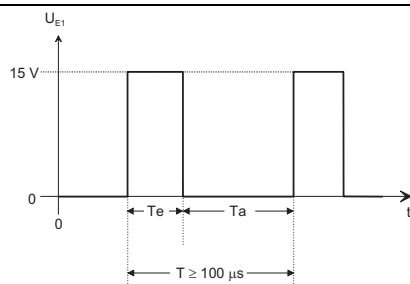
- The maximum frequency of inductive sensors is usually between 1 and 6 kHz, depending on its design.
- At the detection point, the number of attenuation cams per revolution must ensure an output frequency of the sensor as high as possible.
- The control dynamics will be sufficient if the output frequency (f_{act}) is > 0.5 kHz at rated speed.
- If the current consumption of the sensor is not higher than the value permitted at X3/20, a 3-conductor sensor can be directly connected to the controller.

Output frequency calculation

$$f_{ist} = \frac{z \cdot n}{60}$$

z = Number of cams per revolution
 n = Speed at detection point in [min⁻¹]
 f_{act} = Output frequency of the sensor in [Hz]

Permissible pulse shapes at X3/E1



- T_e = on (HIGH)
- T_a = off (LOW)
- Permissible level range:
 - LOW: 0 ... +3 V
 - HIGH: +12 ... +30 V
- Permissible range of the scanning ratio:
 - $T_e : T_a = 1 : 1$ to $T_e : T_a = 1 : 5$

Tip!

Every digital speed sensor which meets the requirements can be used.



Application examples

Speed control

Application-specific configuration

- Basic settings. (☞ 5-2)

| Code | | Settings | | IMPORTANT |
|----------------------|--|----------------|--|--|
| | | Value | Meaning | |
| C0410 | Free configuration of digital input signals | | | Configuration frequency input X3/E1 |
| 24 | DFIN1-ON | -1- | | |
| C0412 | Free configuration of analog input signals | | Analog signal source | |
| 5 | Actual process controller value (PCTRL1-ACT) | -2- | | |
| C0011 | Maximum output frequency | | $(1 + \frac{C0074 [\%]}{100}) \cdot \frac{p}{60} \cdot n_{max}$ | p = No. of pole pairs n _{max} = Max. speed [min ⁻¹] |
| C0014 _↓ | Operating mode | -2 | V/f-characteristic control | Dynamics in control mode "vector control" to low |
| C0019 | Operating threshold of auto DCB | approx. 0.5 Hz | | Adaptation to the application |
| C0021 | Slip compensation | 0 % | | No slip compensation with controlled compensation |
| C0035* _↓ | Selection DCB | -1- | Brake current selection under C0036 | |
| C0036 | Voltage/current DCB | 50 ... 100 % | | Adaptation to the application |
| C0070 | Process controller gain | 1 ... 15 | | 5 = typical |
| C0071 | Process controller readjustment time | 50 ... 500 ms | | 100 ms = typical |
| C0072 | Differential component of process controller | 0 | | not active |
| C0074 | Process controller influence | 2 ... 10 % | Example $S_N = \frac{n_0 - n_N}{n_0}$ $S_N = \frac{1500 - 1400}{1500} = 6.67 \%$ | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Adaptation to the application • 200% rated motor slip (2 * S_r) adjustment |
| C0106 | Holding time auto DCB | 1 s | | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Guide value • Afterwards the controller sets controller inhibit |
| C0181* | Process controller setpoint 2 (PCTRL1-SET2) | | | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Adaptation to the application • Selection with keypad or PC • ☞ 7-33: More possibilities for setting the setpoint |
| C0196* _↓ | Activation of auto-DCB | -1- | DCB active at C0050 < C0019 and setpoint < C0019 | |
| C0238 _↓ | Frequency precontrol | -1- | | With frequency precontrol |
| C0239 _↓ | Lowest frequency limit | 0 Hz | | Unipolar, no change of direction of rotation |
| C0425 _↓ * | Configuration frequency input X3/E1 (DFIN1) | | | Set C0425 that the frequency coming from the encoder is lower than f _{max} |
| C0426* | Gain frequency input X3/E1, X3/E2 (A) (DFIN1-GAIN) | 100 | -1500.0 {0.1 %} 1500.0 | $C0426 = \frac{f_r(C0425)}{\frac{n_{max}}{60 \text{ s}} \cdot \text{inc/rev}} \cdot \frac{C0011 - f_s}{C0011} \cdot 100 \%$ <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • n_{max} = Maximum process speed of motor in min⁻¹ • f_s = Slip frequency in Hz |



Adjustment (see example in Fig. 13-3)

Conditions

- A 4-pole motor is to be operated up to $n_{\max} = 1500 \text{ min}^{-1}$. The motor has the following data:
 - Rated speed $n_r = 1390 \text{ min}^{-1}$
 - Rated frequency $f_r = 50 \text{ Hz}$
 - Slip $s_r = 7.3 \%$
 - Slip frequency $f_s = 3.7 \text{ Hz}$
- The pulse encoder delivers 6 increments/revolution (inc/rev).
 - The maximum frequency at X3/E1 at maximum speed is:

$$\frac{1500}{60 \text{ s}} \cdot 6 = 150 \text{ Hz}$$

- Process controller influence (C0074) setting to 200 % rated slip:
 - C0074 = 14.6 %
- Calculation of maximum output frequency (C0011):

$$\left(1 + \frac{\text{C0074} [\%]}{100}\right) \cdot \frac{p}{60} \cdot n_{\max} [\text{min}^{-1}] = 1.15 \cdot \frac{2 \cdot 1500}{60} = 57.5 \text{ Hz}$$

Adjustment of frequency input X3/E1

- C0425 = -0-
 - Normalisation frequency = 100 Hz
 - Maximum frequency = 300 Hz
- Activation of frequency input with C0410/24 = 1.
 - Ensure that no other digital signal is assigned to E1 (no double assignment)!
- Assign the actual process controller value to the frequency input under C0412 (C0412/5 = 2)
- Gain C0426
 - The input frequency at X3/E1 is normalised to the value of the preselected frequency (100 Hz), i.e. internally 100 Hz correspond to the output frequency set under C0011.
 - C0426 must be recalculated after every change of C0011.

$$\text{C0426} = \frac{f_N (\text{C0425})}{\frac{n_{\max}}{60 \text{ s}} \cdot \text{inc/rev}} \cdot \frac{\text{C0011} - f_s}{\text{C0011}} \cdot 100 \% = \frac{100}{150} \cdot \frac{57.5 - 3.7}{57.5} \cdot 100 \% = 62.4 \%$$



Tip!

If the number of increments per revolution is not known, you have to find out the gain to be set by experiment:

1. Set C0238 = 0 or 1.
2. Set the drive to the maximum required output frequency. The output frequency is now determined by the frequency precontrol.
3. Use C0426 to set the gain in a way that the actual value (C0051) equals the setpoint (C0050).



Application examples

Group drive

13.5 Group drive (operation with several motors)

Several motors can be connected to the controller in parallel. The sum of the individual motor currents must not exceed the rated controller current.

Installation

- The motor cable is wired in e.g. a terminal box.
- Every motor must be equipped with a thermostat (NC contact). The series connection must be connected to X2/T1 and X2/T2 using a separate cable.
- Only use shielded cables (▣ 4-6). Connect the shield with PE with a surface as large as possible.
- Resulting cable lengths:

$$l_{\text{res}} = \text{Sum of all motor cable lengths} \times \sqrt{\text{No. of motor cables}}$$

Application-specific configuration

- Basic settings. (▣ 5-2)
- Control mode C0014 = -2- evtl. -4-. (▣ 7-2)
- PTC input C0119 = -1-. (▣ 7-50)

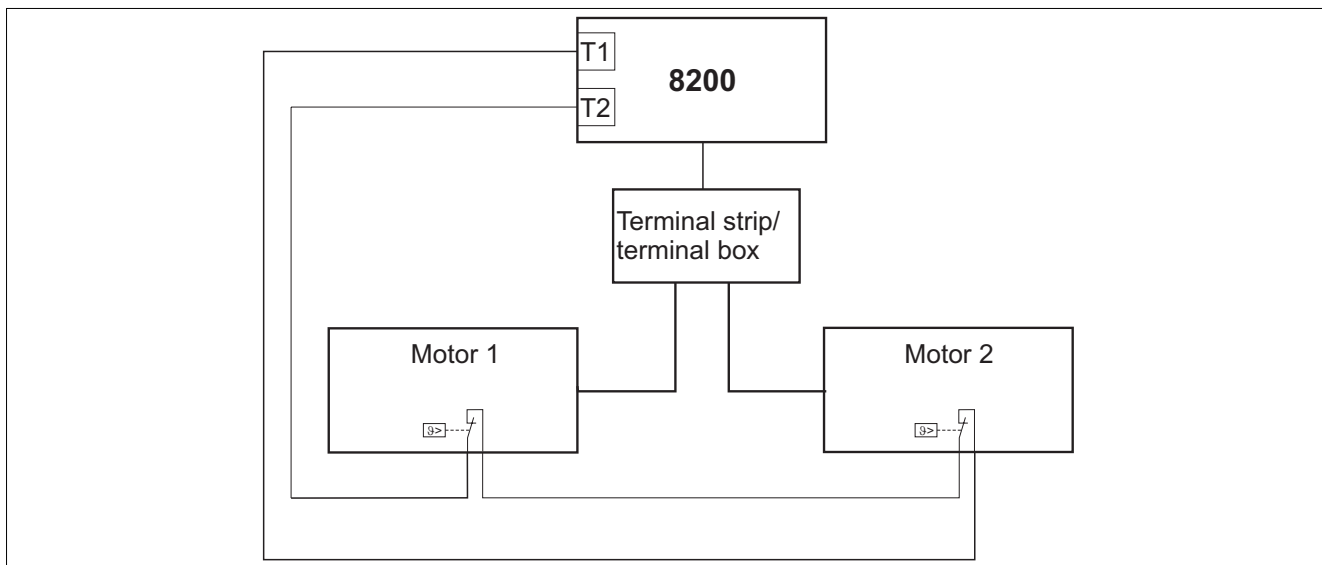


Fig. 13-4 Basic structure of a group drive



Tip!

You can monitor motor cables and operating elements using the motor phase failure detection. (▣ 14-40, C0597)



13.6 Sequential circuit

Two refrigeration compressors supply several refrigeration devices which are switched on and off in irregular intervals.



Tip!

With the function module application I/O it is not necessary to use the external time delay element of Fig. 13-5. The time delay for the relay output K1 is set under C0423/1. The time delay avoids that compressor 2 is switched on when the actual value fluctuates just a little bit.

Conditions

- Compressor 1 is controlled by means of a 8200 motec or 8200 vector.
- Compressor 2 is connected to the mains and is switched on and off depending on the consumption.
- The pressure setpoint of the process is selected as fixed value.

Functions used

- Controller enable/inhibit to start and stop
- Process controller
- Fixed frequency
- Programmable relay output
- Adjustable thresholds
- Parameter set changeover

Application-specific configuration

- Basic settings. (☞ 5-2)
- Process controller configuration:
 - Process controller optimisation (☞ 7-31)
 - Process controller has full influence: C0238 = -0-, C0074 = 100 %
 - Process controller setpoint source = Total setpoint: C0145 = -0-
 - Process setpoint = JOG frequency JOG1 (in PAR1 and PAR2 continuously active via X3/E1): C0037 = 50 Hz
- Adaption of parameter set 1 (PAR1) to application:
 - Continuous activation of X3/E1 (LOW active): C0411 = -1-
 - Threshold for compressor 2: C0017 = 45 Hz.
 - Connection of compressor 2 via relay: C0415/1 = 6.
- Adaptation of parameter set 2 (PAR2) to application:
 - Continuous activation of X3/E1 (LOW active): C0411 = -1-
 - Threshold for disconnection of compressor 2: C0010 = 15 Hz (minimum frequency).
 - Disconnection of compressor 2 via relay: C0415/1 = 24.
 - Relay output inversion: C0416 = -1-.
- PAR changeover (PAR1 ⇌ PAR2) via X3/E2: C0410/13 = 2.



Application examples

Sequential circuit

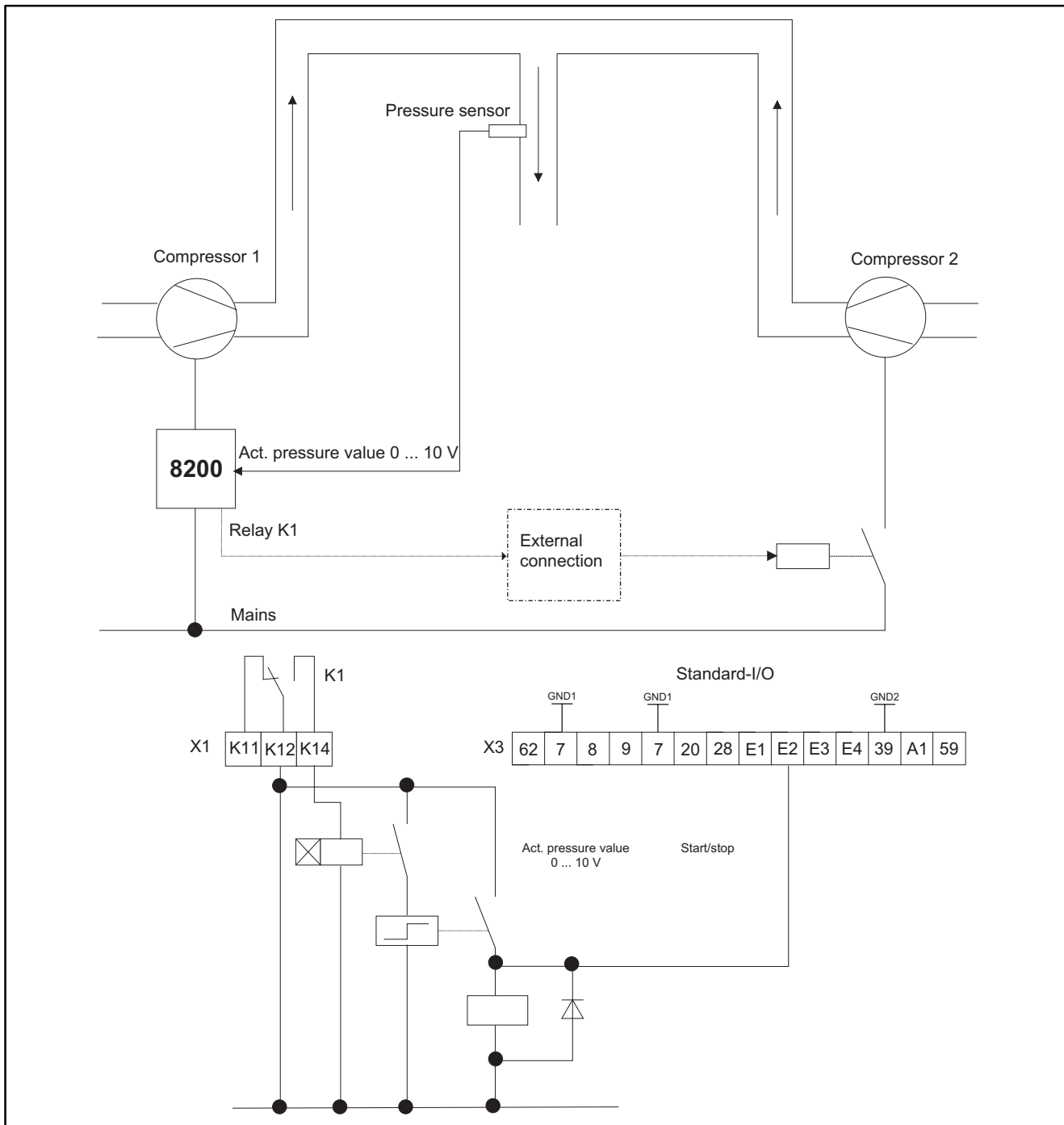


Fig. 13-5 Principle of sequential circuits

8200: 8200 motec oder 8200 vector

Function: Fig. 13-5

1. Activate the threshold 45 Hz K1 in PAR1.
 2. If K1 remains picked up, K2 is connected.
 3. Compressor 2 is connected via K3. At the same time the parameter set is changed via X3/E2 (process controller is not affected)-
 4. K1 picks up when the minimum frequency is reached (depending on load). After time K1T is over, K2 picks up again.
 5. Compressor 2 is switched off. The parameter set is changed backed to PAR1.
- K1T debounces the switching point of compressor 2 (adapt delay time to process).



13.7 Setpoint summation (basic and additional load operation)

Conveyors, pumps, etc. are often operated at a speed which is increased if necessary.

The speed is set by selection of a main and additional setpoint. The setpoints can have different sources (e.g. PLC or setpoint potentiometer). The controller adds both analog setpoints and increases the motor speed accordingly.

For smooth acceleration, acceleration and deceleration ramps of both setpoints can be adjusted. The main setpoint ramps can have a S-shape.

Application-specific configuration

- Basic settings. (□ 5-2)
- Setpoint summation configuration: Assign the setpoints to be added to C0412/1 and C0412/3. (□ 7-36)
- If necessary, adjust the main setpoint ramps under C0182. (□ 7-14)



Tip!

- Possible ways to select a setpoint: (□ 7-19 ff)
- The additional setpoint can be displayed under C0049 (alternatively: C0412/3 = 0).
- With controllers with standard I/O, the main setpoint must be selected via PC, keypad, JOG frequency or the function "Motor potentiometer" because there is only one analog input available.
- If you use an application I/O, the additional setpoint can be switched on and off during operation (C0410/31 ≠ 0)

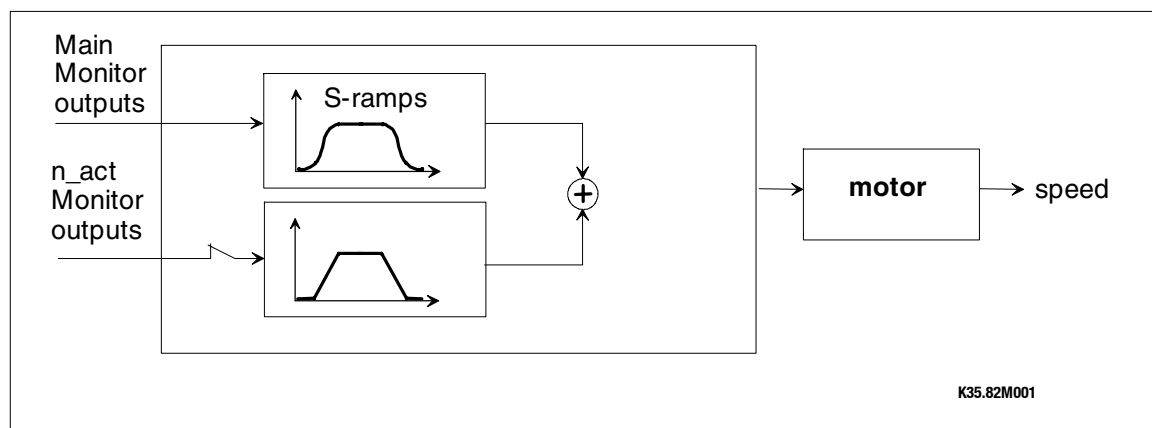


Fig. 13-6

Principle of setpoint summation



Application examples

Power control

13.8 Power control (torque limitation)

The power control (torque limitation) generates a constant mass flow when moving masses which change their specific weight, usually air exposed to different temperatures.

Torque limit and speed setpoint are selected for the controller. The torque limit will not be exceeded because the speed is automatically adapted if the specific weight changes. The speed setpoint must be set in a way that it does not limit the speed adaption.

Control mode "Sensorless torque control" (C0014 = 5):

With sensorless torque control, a constant torque is preselected. A defined speed limit must not be exceeded (speed limitation).

Application-specific configuration

- Basic settings. (☐ 5-2)
- Control mode selection: C0014 ≠ 5! (☐ 7-2)
- Torque limit value configuration: Assign C0412/6.
- Speed setpoint configuration: Assign C0412/1.



Tip!

- Set the max. output frequency C0011 for the max. permissible speed. Thus the speed does not have a limiting effect, the drive is constantly running at the set torque limit.
- The torque limit can be indicated under C0047.
- Possibilities to select speed and torque limits: (☐ 7-19 ff)
- With standard I/O, the speed setpoint must be selected via PC, keypad, JOG frequency or the function "Motor potentiometer" because there is only one analog input available.
- Acceleration time and moment of inertia require a torque reserve.
- Power control should not be used with group drives.

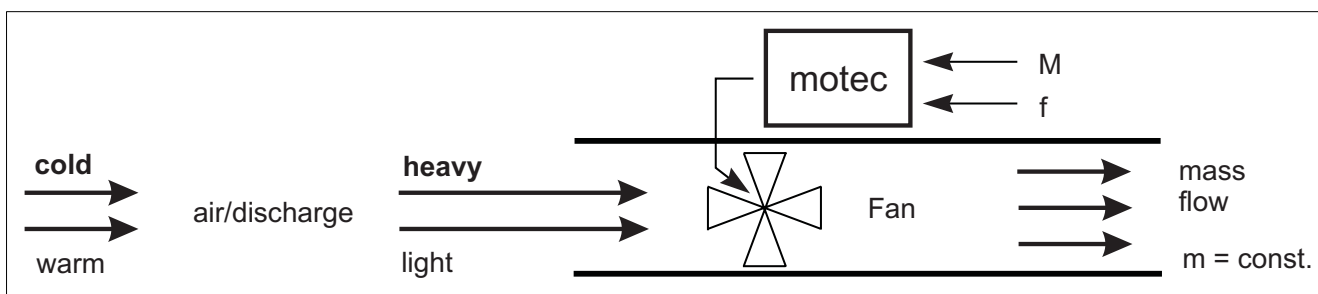
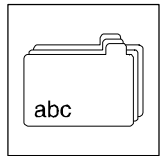


Fig. 13-7 Power control principle example: Fan













8200: 8200 motec oder 8200 vector

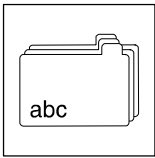


14 Appendix

14.1 Signal flow charts

How to read signal flow charts

| Symbol | Meaning |
|---|---|
|  | Signal connection in Lenze setting |
|  | Fixed signal connection |
|  | Analog input can be freely connected with an analog output which has the same labelling. |
|  | |
|  | Analog output |
|  | |
|  | Analog input to be used to connect the motor potentiometer output |
|  | Motor potentiometer output |
|  | Digital input can be freely connected with a digital output which has the same labelling. |
|  | |
|  | Digital output |
|  | |



Appendix

Signal flow charts - Standard-I/O

14.1.1 Controller with standard I/O

14.1.1.1 Overview over signal processing

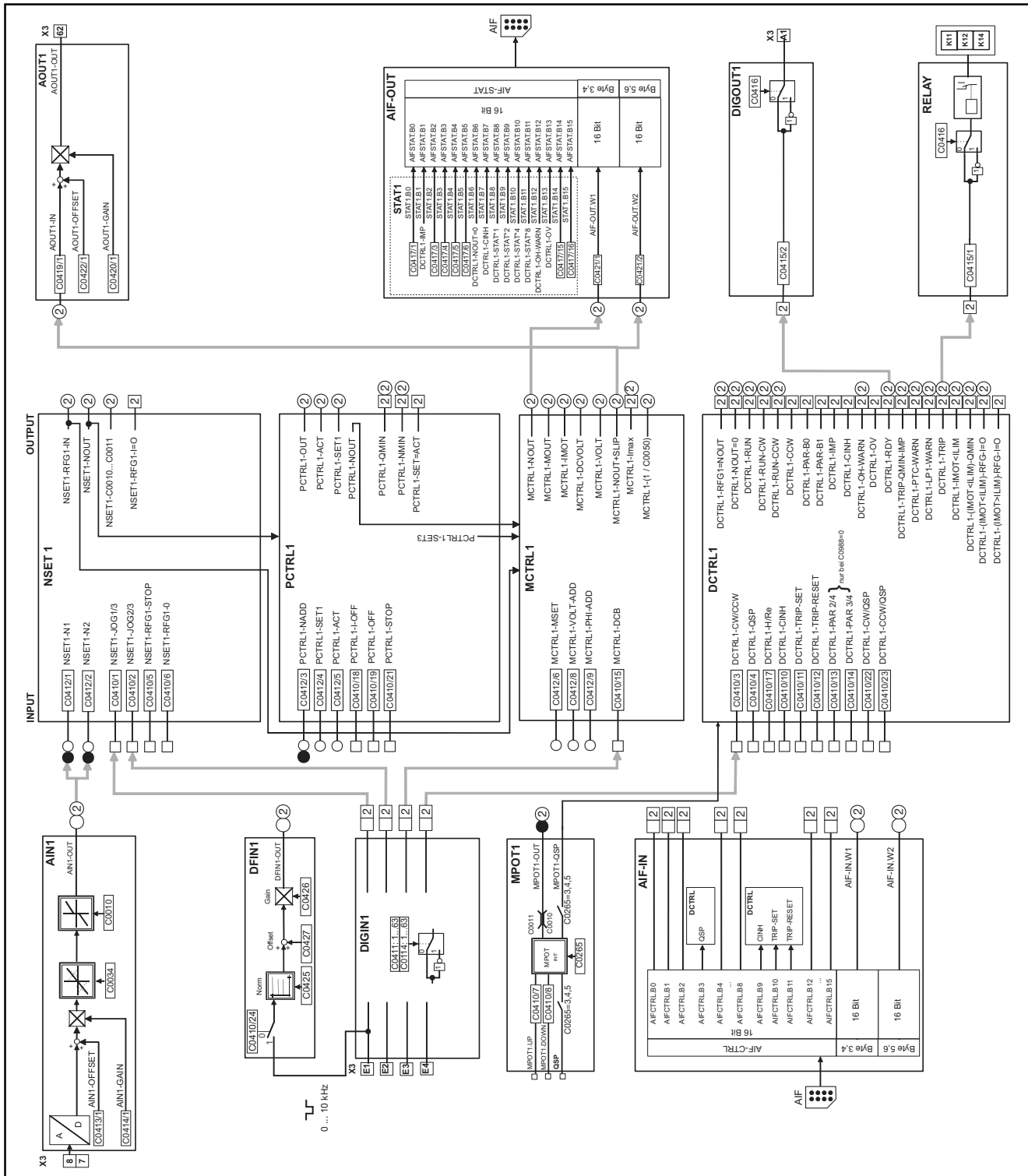
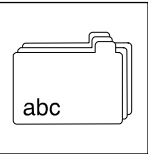


Fig. 14-1 Overview over signal processing with standard-I/O



14.1.1.2 Process controller and setpoint processing

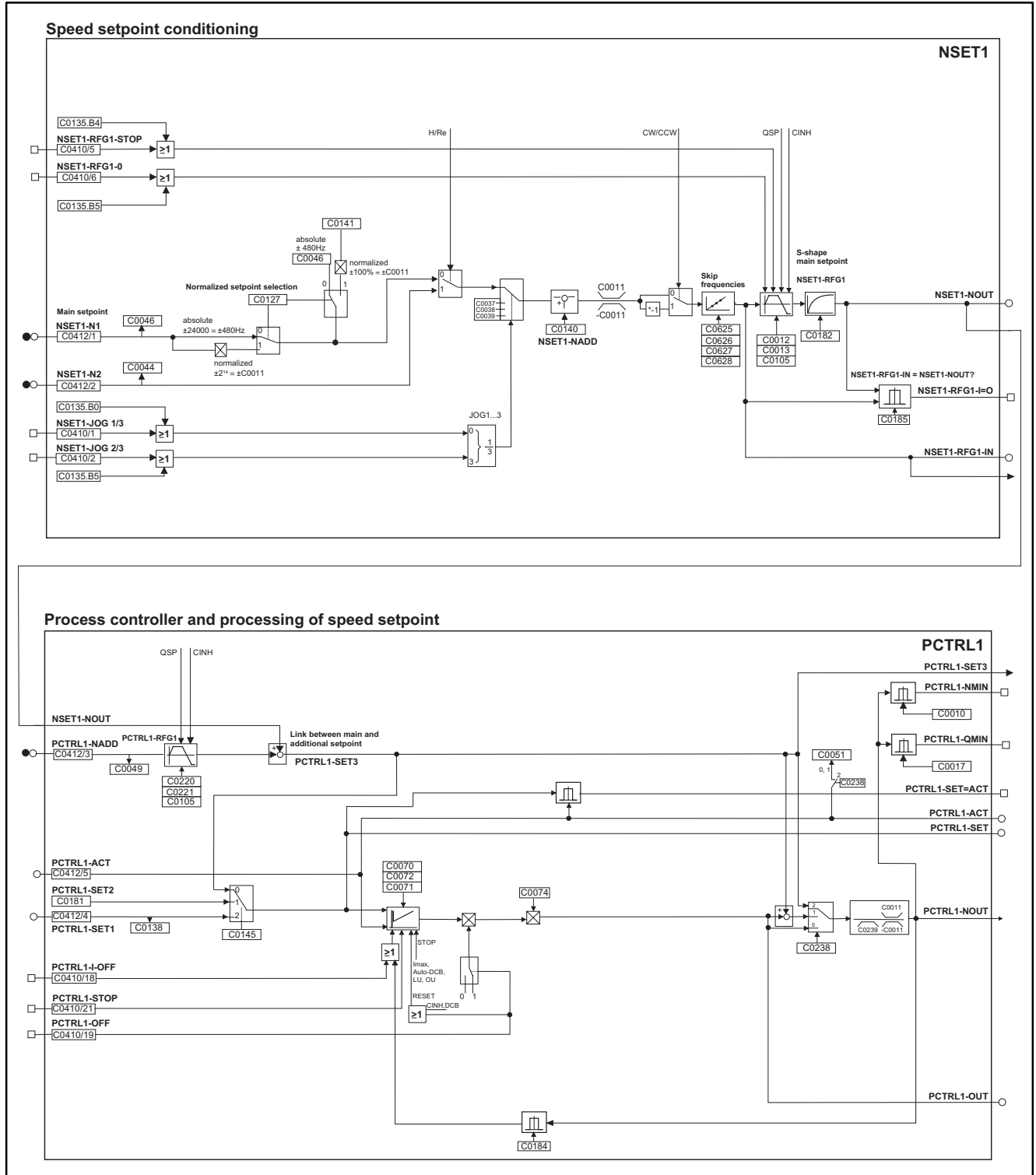
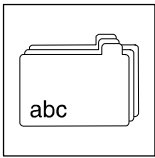


Fig. 14-2 Process controller and setpoint processing with standard I/O



Appendix

Signal flow charts - Standard-I/O

14.1.1.3 Motor control

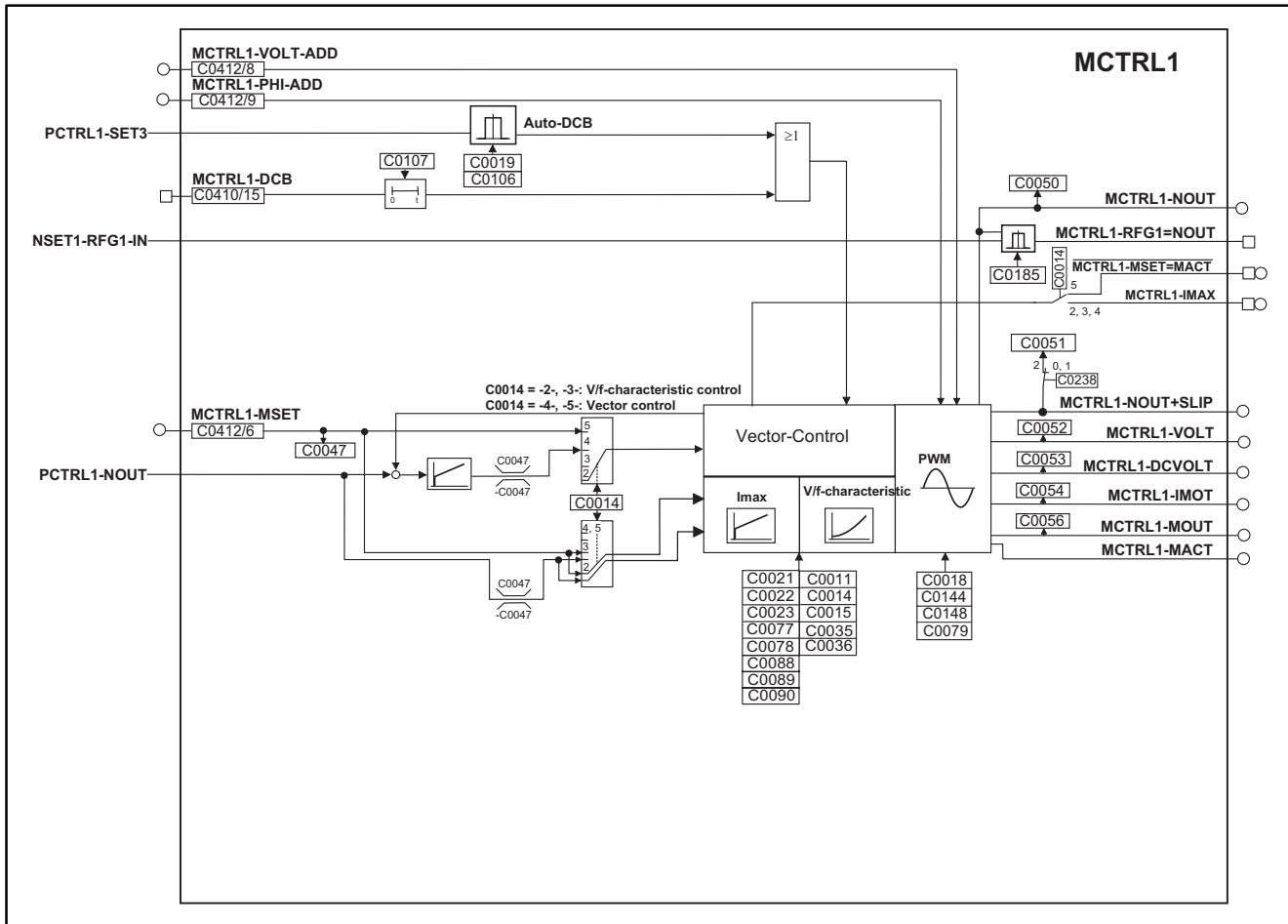
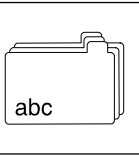


Fig. 14-3 Motor control with standard I/O



14.1.2 Controller with application I/O

14.1.2.1 Overview over signal processing

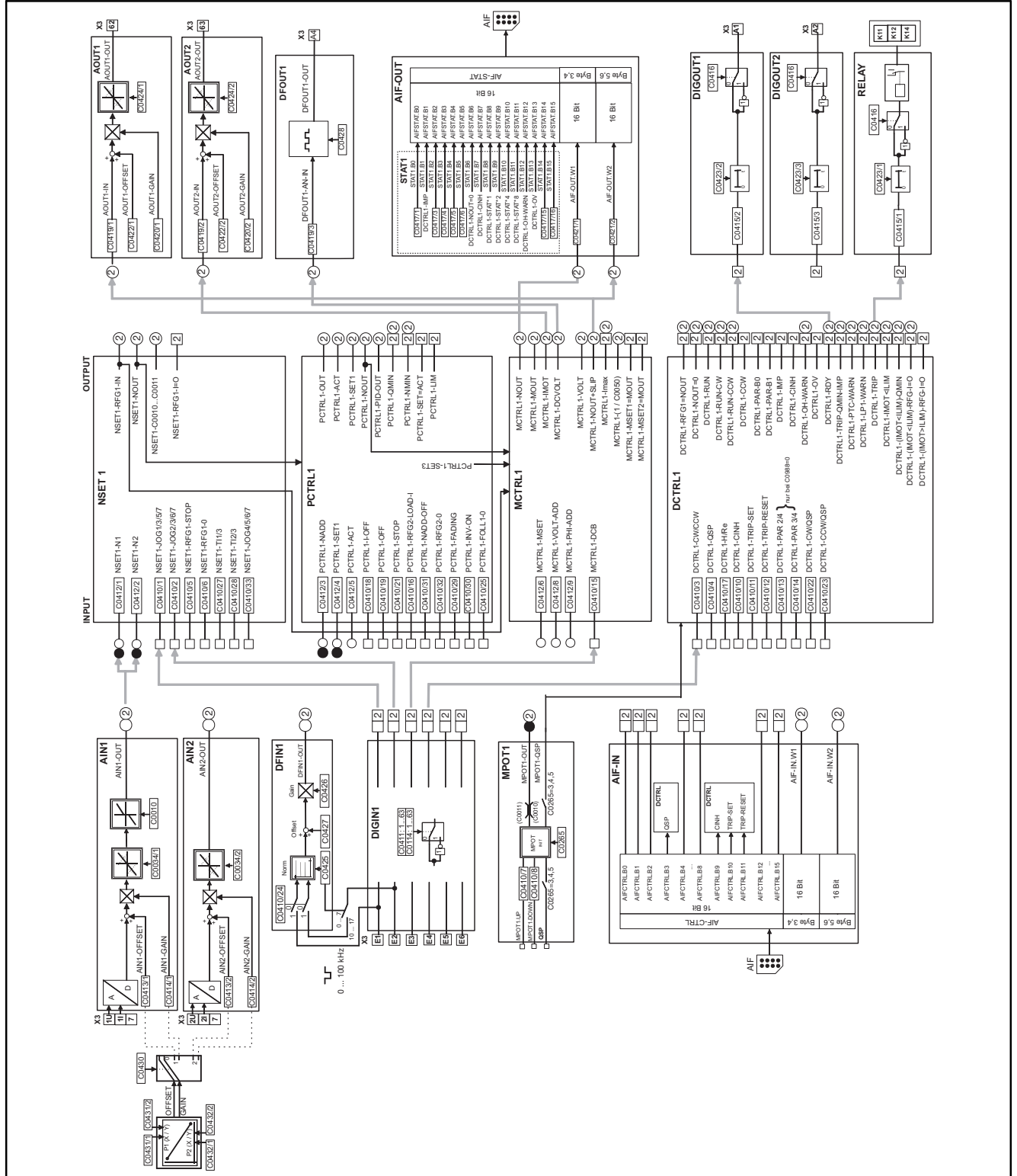
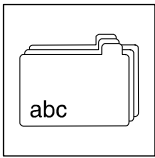


Fig. 14-4 Overview over signal processing with application I/O



Appendix

Signal flow charts - Application I/O

14.1.2.2 Process controller and setpoint processing

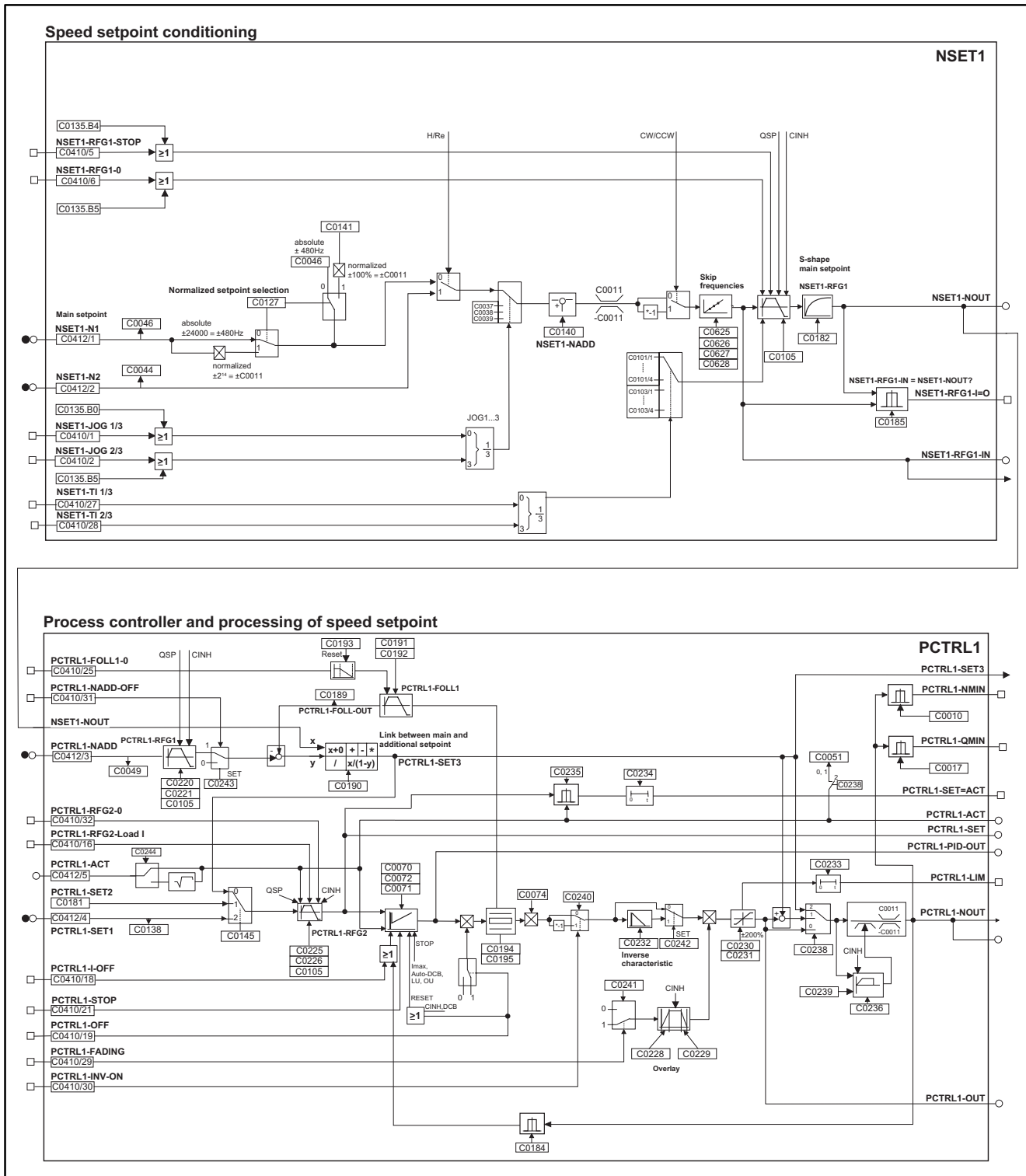
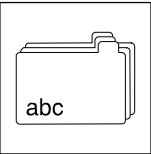


Fig. 14-5 Process controller and setpoint processing with application I/O



14.1.2.3 Motor control

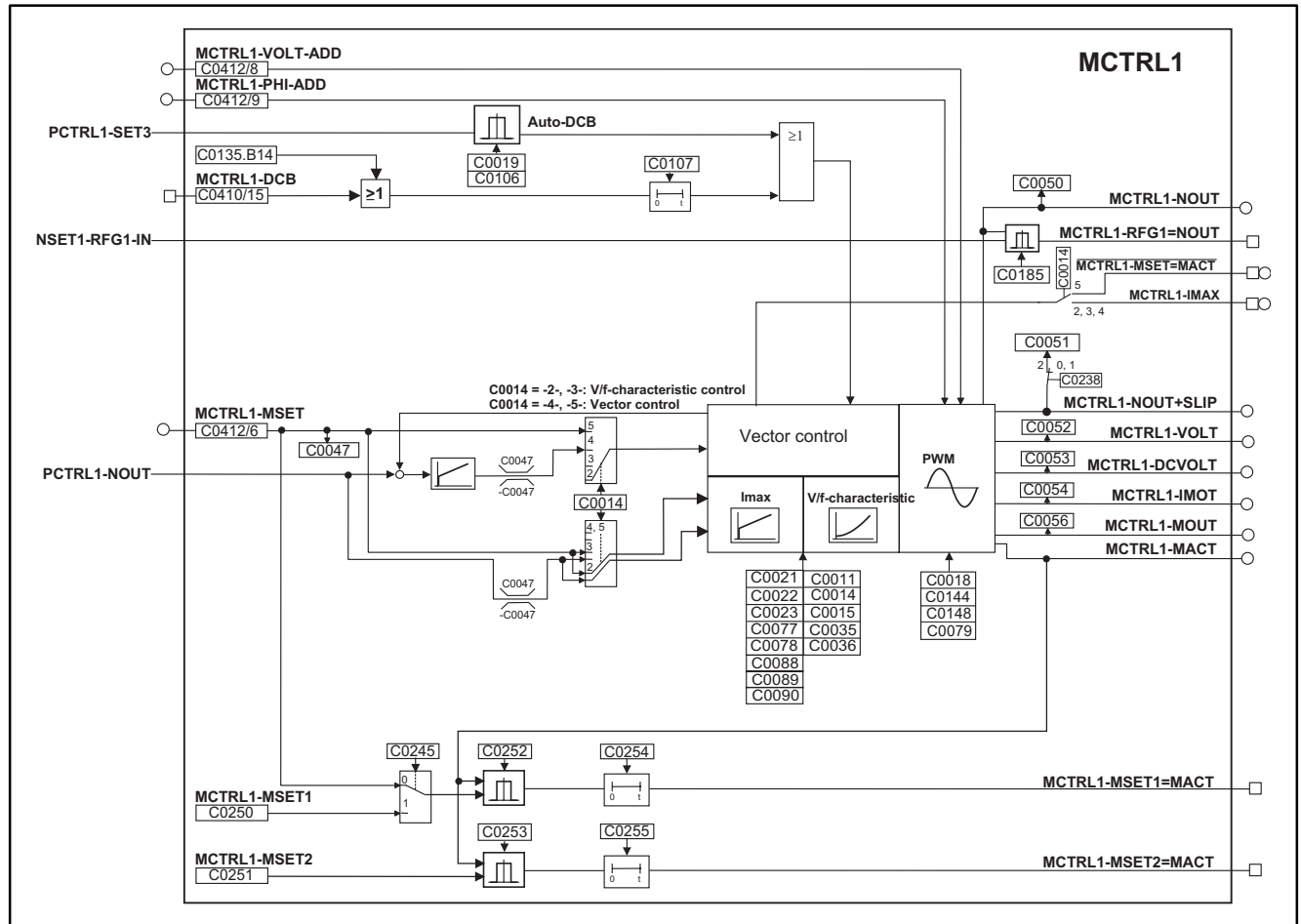
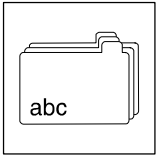
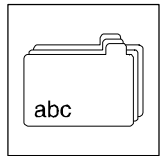


Fig. 14-6 Motor control with application I/O



Appendix

Signal flow charts - Application I/O



14.2 Code table



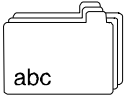
Tip!

This code table also applies to the 8200 motec as of version E82MV ... Vx1x!

- The codes are sorted according to their numbers and can be used as reference.
- Some functions are freely configurable. We recommend the "free configuration" since this options guarantuees optimum flexibility in parameterisation.
- The cross references under "IMPORTANT" indicate where to find detailed code descriptions.
- How to read the code table:

| Column | Abbreviation | Meaning |
|-----------|---|--|
| Code | Cxxxx | Code Cxxxx |
| | 1 | Subcode 1 of Cxxxx |
| | 2 | Subcode 2 of Cxxxx |
| | Cxxxx* | The parameter value of a code is the same in all parameter sets |
| | Cxxxx↵ | Changed parameters will be accepted after pressing ENTER |
| | [Cxxxx] | Changed parameters will be accepted after pressing ENTER if the controller is inhibited |
| (A) | Code, subcode or selection are only available when using an application-I/O | |
| Name | | Code name |
| Lenze | | Lenze setting (value set at delivery or after overwriting of C0002 with Lenze setting) |
| | → | Further information can be obtained from "IMPORTANT" |
| Selection | 1 {1 %} 99 | Min. value {Steps/unit} Max. value |
| IMPORTANT | - | Brief, important explanations |
| | 📖 Page x | Indicates where to find more detailed information |

| Code | | Possible settings | | IMPORTANT | |
|--------|--|-------------------|-----------------|---|--|
| No. | Name | Lenze | Selection | | |
| C0001↵ | Setpoint source selection (operating mode) | -0- | Setpoint source | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • C0001 = 0 ... 3: The device can be controlled via terminals or PC/keypad • Check the assignment of setpoint source and analog signal under C0412 • AIF bus modules are, for instance, INTERBUS 2111, PROFIBUS-DP 2133, System bus (CAN) 2171, LECOM A/B/LI 2102 <p>C0001 = 3 must be set to select a setpoint via a process data channel of an AIF bus module! Otherwise the process data will not be evaluated!</p> | |
| | | | -0- | | Other sources as parameter channel/process data channel of AIF |
| | | | -1- | | Parameter channel of an AIF bus module |
| | | | -2- | | Other sources as parameter channel/process data channel of AIF |
| | | | -3- | | Process data channel of an AIF bus module (AIF-IN.W1 or AIF-IN.W2) |
| | | | | 📖 7-19 | |



Appendix

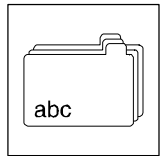
Code table

| Code | | Possible settings | | IMPORTANT | | | |
|---|--|-------------------|--|--|--|-----------------------------------|--|
| No. | Name | Lenze | Selection | | | | |
| [C0002]* | Parameter set transfer | -0- | -0- Function executed | | | | |
| | | | Parameter sets of the controller | | | | |
| | | | -1- Lenze setting ⇔ PAR1 | Overwrite the selected parameter set with the settings stored as default settings. | | | |
| | | | -2- Lenze setting ⇔ PAR2 | | | | |
| | | | -3- Lenze setting ⇔ PAR3 | | | | |
| | | | -4- Lenze setting ⇔ PAR4 | | | | |
| | | | -10- Keypad ⇔ PAR1 ... PAR4 | Overwrite all parameter sets with the keypad data | | | |
| | | | -11- Keypad ⇔ PAR1 | Overwrite one parameter set with the keypad data | | | |
| | | | -12- Keypad ⇔ PAR2 | | | | |
| | | | -13- Keypad ⇔ PAR3 | | | | |
| | | | -14- Keypad ⇔ PAR4 | | | | |
| | | | -20- PAR1 ... PAR4 ⇔ Keypad | Copy all parameter sets to the keypad | | | |
| | | | Parameter sets of a function module to FIF | | Not for standard I/O or system bus (CAN) | | |
| | | | -31- Lenze setting ⇔ FPAR1 | Overwrite the selected parameter set of the function module with the settings stored as default setting. | | | |
| | | | -32- Lenze setting ⇔ FPAR2 | | | | |
| | | | -33- Lenze setting ⇔ FPAR3 | | | | |
| | | | -34- Lenze setting ⇔ FPAR4 | | | | |
| | | | -40- Keypad ⇔ FPAR1 ... FPAR4 | Overwrite all parameter sets of the function module with the keypad data | | | |
| | | | -41- Keypad ⇔ FPAR1 | Overwrite one parameter set of the function module with the keypad data | | | |
| | | | -42- Keypad ⇔ FPAR2 | | | | |
| | | | -43- Keypad ⇔ FPAR3 | | | | |
| | | | -44- Keypad ⇔ FPAR4 | | | | |
| | | | -50- FPAR1 ... FPAR4 ⇔ Keypad | Copy all parameter sets of the function module to the keypad | | | |
| | | | Parameter sets of controller + function module to FIF | | Not for standard I/O or system bus (CAN) If you use an application I/O the parameter sets of controller and application I/O must always be transferred together! | | |
| | | | | | | -61- Lenze setting ⇔ PAR1 + FPAR1 | Overwrite some parameter sets with the settings stored as default settings |
| | | | | | | -62- Lenze setting ⇔ PAR2 + FPAR2 | |
| | | | | | | -63- Lenze setting ⇔ PAR3 + FPAR3 | |
| -64- Lenze setting ⇔ PAR4 + FPAR4 | | | | | | | |
| -70- Keypad ⇔ PAR1 ... PAR4 + FPAR1 ... FPAR4 | Overwrite all parameter sets with the keypad data | | | | | | |
| -71- Keypad ⇔ PAR1 + FPAR1 | Overwrite some parameter sets with the keypad data | | | | | | |
| -72- Keypad ⇔ PAR2 + FPAR2 | | | | | | | |
| -73- Keypad ⇔ PAR3 + FPAR3 | | | | | | | |
| -74- Keypad ⇔ PAR4 + FPAR4 | | | | | | | |
| -80- PAR1 ... PAR4 + FPAR1 ... FPAR4 ⇔ Keypad | Copy all parameter sets to the keypad | | | | | | |
| C0003* ↓ | Non-volatile parameter saving | -1- | -0- Do not save parameter in EEPROM | Data loss after mains disconnection | | | |
| | | | -1- Always save parameter in EEPROM | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Active after every main connection Cyclic parameter changes via bus module are not allowed. | | | |
| C0004* ↓ | Bar-graph display | 56 | All codes possible 56 = controller load (C0056) | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Bargraph display indicates the selected in % after power on Range -180 % ... +180 % | | | |

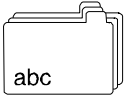
7-54

Appendix

Code table



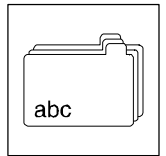
| Code | | Possible settings | | | | IMPORTANT | | | |
|-------|--|-------------------|-----------|--|----------|--|--|---|----------|
| No. | Name | Lenze | Selection | | | | | | |
| C0005 | Fixed configuration analog input signals | -0- | | | | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Change under C0005 will be copied to the corresponding subcode of C0412. Free configuration under C0412 sets C0005 = 255! • Configurations with X3/E1: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> – Additionally activate the frequency with C0410/24 = 1. – Otherwise the frequency input will not be evaluated! | 7-36 | | |
| | | | -0- | Setpoint for speed control via X3/8 or X3/1U, X3/11 | | | | | |
| | | | -1- | Setpoint for speed control via X3/8 with setpoint summation via frequency input X3/E1 | | | | | |
| | | | -2- | Setpoint for speed control via frequency input X3/E1 with setpoint summation via X3/8 | | | | | |
| | | | -3- | Setpoint for speed control via frequency input X3/E1, torque limitation via X3/8 (power control) | | | | | |
| | | | -4- | Setpoint for sensorless torque control via X3/8, speed limitation via C0011 | | | | Only active if C0014 = -5- (torque selection) | |
| | | | -5- | Setpoint for sensorless torque control via X3/8, speed limitation via frequency input X3/E1 | | | | | |
| | | | -6- | Controlled operation; setpoint via X3/8 with digital feedback via X3/E1 | | | | | |
| | | | -7- | Controlled operation; setpoint via frequency input X3/E1 with analog feedback via X3/8 | | | | | |
| | | | -200- | All digital and analog input signals come are sent via the bus function module to FIF (e.g. INTERBUS, PROFIBUS-DP) | | | | Sets C0410/x = 200 and C0412/x = 200 | |
| -255- | Free configuration under C0412 | | | Display only Do not change C0005 since settings under C0412 can be lost | | | | | |
| C0007 | Fixed configuration of digital inputs | -0- | E4 | E3 | E2 | E1 | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Change under C0007 will be copied to the corresponding subcode of C0410. Free configuration under C0410 sets C0007 = -255-! • CW = CW rotation • CCW = CCW rotation • DCB = DC-injection brake • PAR = Changeover (PAR1 ↔ PAR2) PAR1 = LOW; PAR2 = HIGH <ul style="list-style-type: none"> – The corresponding terminal must be assigned to the function "PAR" in PAR1 and PAR2. – Configurations with "PAR" are only allowed if C0988 = -0- • JOG1/3, JOG2/3 = Selection of fixed setpoints JOG1: JOG1/3 = HIGH, JOG2/3 = LOW JOG2: JOG1/3 = LOW, JOG2/3 = HIGH JOG3: JOG1/3 = HIGH, JOG2/3 = HIGH • QSP = Quick stop • TRIP set = external fault • UP/DOWN = Motor potentiometer functions • H/Re = Hand/remote changeover • PCTRL1-I-OFF = Switch-off process controller I component • DFIN1-ON = Digital frequency input 0 ... 10 kHz • PCTRL1-OFF = Switch off process controller | 7-43 | |
| | | | -0- | CW/CCW | DCB | JOG2/3 | | | JOG1/3 |
| | | | -1- | CW/CCW | PAR | JOG2/3 | | | JOG1/3 |
| | | | -2- | CW/CCW | QSP | JOG2/3 | | | JOG1/3 |
| | | | -3- | CW/CCW | PAR | DCB | | | JOG1/3 |
| | | | -4- | CW/CCW | QSP | PAR | | | JOG1/3 |
| | | | -5- | CW/CCW | DCB | TRIP set | | | JOG1/3 |
| | | | -6- | CW/CCW | PAR | TRIP set | | | JOG1/3 |
| | | | -7- | CW/CCW | PAR | DCB | | | TRIP set |
| | | | -8- | CW/CCW | QSP | PAR | | | TRIP set |
| | | | -9- | CW/CCW | QSP | TRIP Set | | | JOG1/3 |
| | | | -10- | CW/CCW | TRIP Set | UP | | | DOWN |
| | | | -11- | CW/CCW | DCB | UP | | | DOWN |
| | | | -12- | CW/CCW | PAR | UP | | | DOWN |
| | | | -13- | CW/CCW | QSP | UP | | | DOWN |
| | | | -14- | CCW/QSP | CW/QSP | DCB | | | JOG1/3 |
| | | | -15- | CCW/QSP | CW/QSP | PAR | | | JOG1/3 |
| | | | -16- | CCW/QSP | CW/QSP | JOG2/3 | | | JOG1/3 |
| | | | -17- | CCW/QSP | CW/QSP | PAR | | | DCB |
| | | | -18- | CCW/QSP | CW/QSP | PAR | | | TRIP set |
| | | | -19- | CCW/QSP | CW/QSP | DCB | | | TRIP set |
| | | | -20- | CCW/QSP | CW/QSP | TRIP set | | | JOG1/3 |
| | | | -21- | CCW/QSP | CW/QSP | UP | | | DOWN |
| | | | -22- | CCW/QSP | CW/QSP | UP | | | JOG1/3 |
| -23- | H/Re | CW/CCW | UP | DOWN | | | | | |



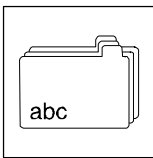
Appendix

Code table

| Code | | Possible settings | | | | | IMPORTANT | |
|--------------------|---------------------------------------|-------------------|--------------|-------------|--|--------------|-----------|--|
| No. | Name | Lenze | Selection | | | | | |
| C0007 ↓ (cont.) | Fixed configuration of digital inputs | -0- | -24- | H/Re | PAR | UP | DOWN | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Change under C0007 will be copied to the corresponding subcode of C0410. Free configuration under C0410 sets C0007 = -255-! • CW = CW rotation • CCW = CCW rotation • DCB = DC-injection brake • PAR = Changeover (PAR1 ↔ PAR2) PAR1 = LOW; PAR2 = HIGH – The corresponding terminal must be assigned to the function "PAR" in PAR1 and PAR2. – Configurations with "PAR" are only allowed if C0988 = -0- • JOG1/3, JOG2/3 = Selection of fixed setpoints JOG1: JOG1/3 = HIGH, JOG2/3 = LOW JOG2: JOG1/3 = LOW, JOG2/3 = HIGH JOG3: JOG1/3 = HIGH, JOG2/3 = HIGH • QSP = Quick stop • TRIP set = external fault • UP/DOWN = Motor potentiometer functions • H/Re = Hand/remote changeover • PCTRL1-I-OFF = Switch-off process controller I component • DFIN1-ON = Digital frequency input 0 ... 10 kHz • PCTRL1-OFF = Switch off process controller |
| | | | -25- | H/Re | DCB | UP | DOWN | |
| | | | -26- | H/Re | JOG1/3 | UP | DOWN | |
| | | | -27- | H/Re | TRIP set | UP | DOWN | |
| | | | -28- | JOG2/3 | JOG1/3 | PCTRL1-I-OFF | DFIN1-ON | |
| | | | -29- | JOG2/3 | DCB | PCTRL1-I-OFF | DFIN1-ON | |
| | | | -30- | JOG2/3 | QSP | PCTRL1-I-OFF | DFIN1-ON | |
| | | | -31- | DCB | QSP | PCTRL1-I-OFF | DFIN1-ON | |
| | | | -32- | TRIP set | QSP | PCTRL1-I-OFF | DFIN1-ON | |
| | | | -33- | QSP | PAR | PCTRL1-I-OFF | DFIN1-ON | |
| | | | -34- | CW/QSP | CCW/QSP | PCTRL1-I-OFF | DFIN1-ON | |
| | | | -35- | JOG2/3 | JOG1/3 | PAR | DFIN1-ON | |
| | | | -36- | DCB | QSP | PAR | DFIN1-ON | |
| | | | -37- | JOG1/3 | QSP | PAR | DFIN1-ON | |
| | | | -38- | JOG1/3 | PAR | TRIP set | DFIN1-ON | |
| | | | -39- | JOG2/3 | JOG1/3 | TRIP set | DFIN1-ON | |
| | | | -40- | JOG1/3 | QSP | TRIP set | DFIN1-ON | |
| | | | -41- | JOG1/3 | DCB | TRIP set | DFIN1-ON | |
| | | | -42- | QSP | DCB | TRIP set | DFIN1-ON | |
| | | | -43- | CW/CCW | QSP | TRIP set | DFIN1-ON | |
| | | | -44- | UP | DOWN | PAR | DFIN1-ON | |
| | | | -45- | CW/CCW | QSP | PAR | DFIN1-ON | |
| | | | -46- | H/Re | PAR | QSP | JOG1/3 | |
| | | | -47- | CW/QSP | CCW/QSP | H/Re | JOG1/3 | |
| | | | -48- | PCTRL1- OFF | DCB | PCTRL1-I-OFF | DFIN1-ON | |
| -49- | PCTRL1- OFF | JOG1/3 | QSP | DFIN1-ON | | | | |
| -50- | PCTRL1- OFF | JOG1/3 | PCTRL1-I-OFF | DFIN1-ON | | | | |
| -51- | DCB | PAR | PCTRL1-I-OFF | DFIN1-ON | | | | |
| -255- | Free configuration under C0410 | | | | Display only Do not change C0007 since settings under C0410 can be lost | | | |



| Code | | Possible settings | | IMPORTANT | | | |
|---------------------|--|--|----------------|---|--|---|--|
| No. | Name | Lenze | Selection | | | | |
| C0008 _↓ | Fixed configuration of relay output K1 (relay) | -1- | | Change under C0008 will be copied to C0415/1. Free configuration under C0415/1 sets C0008 = -255-! | 7-45 | | |
| | | | -0- | | | Ready for operation (DCTRL1-RDY) | |
| | | | -1- | | | TRIP fault message (DCTRL1-TRIP) | |
| | | | -2- | | | Motor is running (DCTRL1-RUN) | |
| | | | -3- | | | Motor is running / CW rotation (DCTRL1-RUN-CW) | |
| | | | -4- | | | Motor is running / CCW rotation (DCTRL1-RUN-CCW) | |
| | | | -5- | | | Output frequency = 0 (DCTRL1-NOUT=0) | |
| | | | -6- | | | Frequency setpoint reached (MCTRL-RFG1=NOUT) | |
| | | | -7- | | | Q _{min} threshold higher (PCTRL1-QMIN) | |
| | | | -8- | | | I _{max} limit reached (MCTRL1-IMAX) C0014 = -5-: Torque setpoint reached | |
| | | | -9- | | | Overtemperature (θ _{max} -5 °C) (DCTRL1-OH-WARN) | |
| | | | -10- | | | TRIP or Q _{min} or pulse inhibit (IMP) (DCTRL1-IMP) | |
| | | | -11- | | | PTC warning (DCTRL1-PTC-WARN) | |
| | | | -12- | | | Apparent motor current < current threshold (DCTRL1-IMOT<ILIM) | Belt monitoring Apparent motor current = C0054 Current threshold = C0156 |
| | | | -13- | | | Apparent motor current < current threshold and Q _{min} threshold reached (DCTRL1-(IMOT<ILIM)-QMIN) | |
| | | | -14- | | | Apparent motor current < current threshold and RFG 1: Input = output (DCTRL1-(IMOT<ILIM)-RFG1=0) | |
| -15- | Warning motor phase failure (DCTRL1-LP1-WARN) | | | | | | |
| -16- | Minimum output frequency reached (PCTRL1-NMIN) | | | | | | |
| -255- | Free configuration under C0415/1 | Display only Do not change C0008 since settings under C0415/1 can be lost | | | | | |
| C0009* _↓ | Controller address | 1 | 1 {1} | 99 | For communication module to AIF only: LECOM-A (RS232), LECOM-A/B/LI 2102, PROFIBUS-DP 2131, System bus (CAN) 2171/2172 | | |
| C0010 | Minimum output frequency | 0.00 | 0.00 {0.02 Hz} | 480.00 | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> C0010 is not effective with bipolar setpoint selection (-10 V ... + 10 V) C0010 has no effect on AIN2 | 7-12 | |
| C0011 | Maximum output frequency | 50.00 | 7.50 {0.02 Hz} | 480.00 | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> → Speed setting range 1 : 6 for Lenze geared motors: Setting absolutely required for operation with Lenze geared motors. | | |
| C0012 | Acceleration time main setpoint | 5.00 | 0.00 {0.02 s} | 1300.00 | Reference: frequency change 0 Hz ... C0011 <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Additional setpoint ⇔ C0220 Acceleration times to be activated via digital signals ⇔ C0101 | 7-14 | |
| C0013 | Deceleration time main setpoint | 5.00 | 0.00 {0.02 s} | 1300.00 | Reference: frequency change C0011 ... 0 Hz <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Additional setpoint ⇔ C0221 Deceleration times to be activated via digital signals ⇔ C0103 | | |



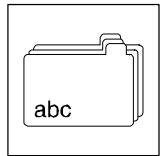
Appendix

Code table

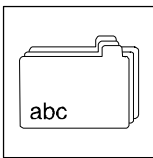
| Code | | Possible settings | | | IMPORTANT | | |
|---------------------|---|-------------------|-----------|--|---|--|------|
| No. | Name | Lenze | Selection | | | | |
| C0014 _↓ | Control mode | -2- | -2- | V/f characteristic control $V \sim f$ (Linear characteristic with constant V_{\min} boost) | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Commissioning without motor parameter identification possible Benefit of identification with C0148: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> – Improved smooth running at low speed – V/f rated frequency (C0015) and slip (C0021) are calculated and do not have to be entered | | |
| | | | -3- | V/f-characteristic control $V \sim f^2$ (Square-law characteristic with constant V_{\min} boost) | | | |
| | | | -4- | Vector control | | | |
| | | | -5- | Sensorless torque control with speed limitation <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Torque setpoint via C0412/6 Speed limitation via setpoint 1 (NSET1-N1), if C0412/1 is assigned, if not via max. frequency (C0011) | | | |
| C0015 | V/f rated frequency | 50.00 | 7.50 | {0.02 Hz} | 960.00 | Setting applies to all mains voltages permitted | 7-4 |
| C0016 | U_{\min} boost | → | 0.00 | {0.2 %} | 40.0 | → depending on the controller Setting applies to all mains voltages permitted | 7-5 |
| C0017 | Frequency threshold Q_{\min} | 0.00 | 0.00 | {0.02 Hz} | 480.00 | Programmable frequency threshold <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Reference: Setpoint Signal output configuration under C0415 | |
| C0018 _↓ | Chopper frequency | -2- | -0- | 2 kHz | | | 7-7 |
| | | | -1- | 4 kHz | | | |
| | | | -2- | 8 kHz | | | |
| | | | -3- | 16 kHz | | | |
| C0019 | Threshold for automatic DC-injection brake (Auto DCB) | 0.10 | 0.00 | {0.02 Hz} | 480.00 | Holding time ⇒ C0106 Deactivate the automatic DC injection brake when the minimum frequency limit C0239 is active | 7-17 |
| C0021 | Slip compensation | 0.0 | -50.0 | {0.1 %} | 50.0 | | 7-6 |
| C0022 | I_{\max} limit (motor mode) | 150 | 30 | {1 %} | 150 | | 7-13 |
| C0023 | I_{\max} -limit in the generator mode | 150 | 30 | {1 %} | 150 | C0023 = 30 %: Function not active if C0014 = -2-, -3-: | |
| C0026* | Offset analog input 1 (AIN1-OFFSET) | 0.0 | -200.0 | {0.1 %} | 200.0 | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Settings for X3/8 and X3/1U, X3/11 The max. limit of the setpoint value range of C0034 equals 100 % C0026 and C0413/1 are identical | 7-20 |
| C0027* | Gain analog input 1 (AIN1-GAIN) | 100.0 | -1500.0 | {0.1 %} | 1500.0 | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Settings for X3/8 and X3/1U, X3/11 100.0 % = Gain 1 Inverse setpoint selection by negative gain and negative offset C0027 and C0414/1 are identical | |
| C0034* _↓ | Setpoint selection range Standard-I/O (X3/8) | | -0- | 0 ... 5 V / 0 ... 10 V / 0 ... 20 mA | | | 7-20 |
| | | | -1- | 4 ... 20 mA | | | |
| | | | -2- | -10 V ... +10 V | | | |
| | | | -3- | 4 ... 20 mA Open-circuit monitoring | | | |
| | | | | | Observe the switch position of the function module! | | |
| | | | | | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Minimum output frequency (C0010) not effective Individual adjustment of offset and gain | | |
| | | | | | TRIP Sd5, if $I < 4$ mA | | |

Appendix

Code table



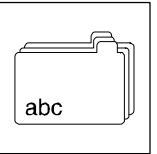
| Code | | Possible settings | | IMPORTANT |
|---------------|--|--|--|---|
| No. | Name | Lenze | Selection | |
| C0034* (A) | Setpoint selection range Application I/O | | | Observe the jumper setting of the function module! |
| | 1 X3/1U, X3/1I | -0- | -0- Voltage unipolar 0 ... 5 V / 0 ... 10 V | Minimum output frequency (C0010) not effective |
| | 2 X3/2U, X3/2I | | -1- Voltage bipolar -10 V ... +10 V | |
| | | | -2- Current 0 ... 20 mA | |
| | | | -3- Current 4 ... 20 mA | |
| | | -4- Current 4 ... 20 mA open-circuit monitored | | |
| C0035* | DC injection brake (DCB) control mode | -0- | -0- Brake voltage selection under C0036 -1- Brake current selection under C0036 | TRIP Sd5 if I < 4 mA Holding time ⇒ C0107 |
| C0036 | Voltage/current DCB | → | 0 {0.02 %} 150 % | → Depending on the controller • Reference M _r , I _r • Setting applies to all mains voltages permitted |
| C0037 | JOG1 | 20.00 | -480.00 {0.02 Hz} 480.00 | JOG = Setpoint |
| C0038 | JOG2 | 30.00 | -480.00 {0.02 Hz} 480.00 | Additional JOG values ⇒ C0440 |
| C0039 | JOG3 | 40.00 | -480.00 {0.02 Hz} 480.00 | |
| C0040* | Controller inhibit | | -0- Controller inhibited (CINH) | Controller can only be enabled if X3/28 = HIGH |
| | | | -1- Controller enabled (CINH) | |
| C0043* | TRIP reset | | -0- No current error | Reset active error with C0043 = 0 |
| | | | -1- Active error | |
| C0044* | Setpoint 2 (NSET1-N2) | | -480.00 {0.02 Hz} 480.00 | • Selection, if C0412/2 = FIXED-FREE • Display, if C0412/2 ≠ FIXED-FREE The value set will be lost when switching the mains! |
| C0046* | Setpoint 1 (NSET1-N1) | | -480.00 {0.02 Hz} 480.00 | • Selection, if C0412/1 = FIXED-FREE • Display, if C0412/1 ≠ FIXED-FREE The value set will be lost when switching the mains! |
| C0047* | Torque setpoint or torque limit value (MCTRL1-MSET) | | 0 {1 %} 400 Ref.: Rated motor torque detected by motor parameter identification | Control mode "Sensorless torque control" (C0014 = 5): • Torque setpoint selection, if C0412/6 = FIXED-FREE • Torque setpoint display, if C0412/6 ≠ FIXED-FREE Control mode "V/f characteristic control" or "Vector control" (C0014 = 2, 3, 4): • Torque limit value display, if C0412/6 ≠ FIXED-FREE • Function not active (C0047 = 400), if C0412/6 = FIXED-FREE The value set will be lost when switching the mains! |
| C0049* | Additional setpoint (PCTRL1-NADD) | | -480.00 {0.02 Hz} 480.00 | • Selection, if C0412/3 = 0 • Display, if C0412/3 ≠ 0 The value set will be lost when switching the mains! |
| C0050* | Output frequency (MCTRL1-NOUT) | | -480.00 {0.02 Hz} 480.00 | Only display: Output frequency without slip compensation |
| C0051* | Output frequency with slip compensation (MCTRL1-NOUT+SLIP) or actual process controller value (PCTRL1-ACT) | | -480.00 {0.02 Hz} 480.00 | Operation without process controller (C0238 = 2): • Display only: Output frequency with slip compensation (MCTRL1-NOUT+SLIP) Operation with process controller (C0238 = 0, 1): • Selection, if C0412/5 = FIXED-FREE • Display, if C0412/5 ≠ FIXED-FREE The value set will be lost when switching the mains! |



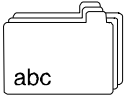
Appendix

Code table

| Code | | Possible settings | | | IMPORTANT | |
|--------|--|-------------------|---|--------|---|------|
| No. | Name | Lenze | Selection | | | |
| C0052* | Motor voltage (MCTRL1-VOLT) | | 0 {1 V} | 1000 | Only display | |
| C0053* | DC-bus voltage (MCTRL1-DCVOLT) | | 0 {1 V} | 1000 | Only display | |
| C0054* | Apparent motor current (MCTRL1-IMOT) | | 0.00 {0.01 A} | 400.00 | Display only | |
| C0056* | Controller load (MCTRL1-MOUT) | | -255 {1 %} | 255 | Only display | |
| C0061* | Heat sink temperature | | 0 {1 °C} | 255 | Only display <ul style="list-style-type: none"> If > +85 °C: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Controller sets warning <i>DH</i> Chopper frequency reduced if C0144 = 1 If > +90 °C: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Controller sets TRIP <i>DH</i> | |
| C0070 | Process controller gain | 1.00 | 0.00 {0.01} = P component not active | 300.00 | 7-31 | |
| C0071 | Process controller readjustment time | 100 | 10 {1} = I component not active | 9999 | | |
| C0072 | Differential component of process controller | 0.0 | 0.0 {0.1} = D component not active | 5.0 | | |
| C0074 | Process controller influence | 0.0 | 0.0 {0.1 %} | 100.0 | | |
| C0077* | Gain I_{\max} controller | 0.25 | 0.00 {0.01} = P component not active | 16.00 | 7-35 | |
| C0078* | Integral action time I_{\max} controller | 65 | 12 {1 ms} = I component not active | 9990 | | |
| C0079 | Oscillation damping | 2 | 0 {1} | 80 | depending on the controller | 7-7 |
| C0084 | Motor stator resistance | 0.000 | 0.000 {0.001 Ω} | 64.000 | | 7-29 |
| C0087 | Rated motor speed | 1390 | 300 {1 rpm} | 16000 | | |
| C0088 | Rated motor current | → | 0.0 {0.1 A} | 480.0 | → depending on the controller 0.0 ... 2.0 x rated output current of the controller | |
| C0089 | Rated motor frequency | 50 | 10 {1 Hz} | 960 | | |
| C0090 | Rated motor voltage | → | 50 {1 V} | 500 | → 230 V with 230 V controllers, 400 V with 400 V controllers | |
| C0091 | Motor cos φ | → | 0.40 {0.1} | 1.0 | → Depending on the controller | |
| C0092 | Motor stator inductance | 0.0 | 0.0 {0.1 mH} | 2000.0 | | |
| C0093* | Controller type | | xxxy | | Display only <ul style="list-style-type: none"> xxx = Power taken from nameplate (e. g. 551 = 550 W) y = Voltage class (2 = 240 V, 4 = 400 V) | |
| C0094* | User password | | 0 {1} | 9999 | 0 = No password protection 1 ... 9999 = Free access to user menu only | 6-7 |
| C0099* | Software version | | x.y | | Only display x = Main version, y = Index | |



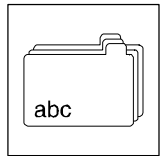
| Code | | Possible settings | | | IMPORTANT | |
|--------------|---|-------------------|--|---|--|------|
| No. | Name | Lenze | Selection | | | |
| C0101 (A) | Acceleration times main setpoint | | | | Binary coding of the digital signal sources assigned under C0410/27 and C0410/28 determines active time pair | 7-14 |
| | 1 | C0012 | 5.00 | 0.00 {0.02 s} 1300.00 | | |
| | 2 | T _{ir} 1 | 2.50 | | | |
| | 3 | T _{ir} 2 | 0.50 | | | |
| | 4 | T _{ir} 3 | 10.00 | | | |
| C0103 (A) | Deceleration times main setpoint | | | | C0410/27 C0410/28 active LOW LOW C0012; C0013 HIGH LOW T _{ir} 1; T _{if} 1 LOW HIGH T _{ir} 2; T _{if} 2 HIGH HIGH T _{ir} 3; T _{if} 3 | |
| | 1 | C0013 | 5.00 | 0.00 {0.02 s} 1300.00 | | |
| | 2 | T _{if} 1 | 2.50 | | | |
| | 3 | T _{if} 2 | 0.50 | | | |
| | 4 | T _{if} 3 | 10.00 | | | |
| C0105 | Deceleration time quick stop (QSP) | 5.00 | 0.00 {0.02 s} 1300.00 | Quick stop decelerates the drive to standstill according to the deceleration time set under C0105. If the output frequency falls below the threshold C0019, the DC-injection brake (DCB) will be activated. Exception: Lower frequency limit C0239 > 0 Hz: Quick stop decelerates the drive to standstill according to the deceleration time set under C0105. | 7-16 | |
| C0106 | Holding time auto DCB | 0.50 | 0.00 {0.01 s} = auto DCB not active | 999.00 = ∞ | Holding time, if DCB is activated because the value falls below the setting in C0019. | 7-17 |
| C0107 | Holding time DCB | 999.00 | 1.00 {0.01 s} | 999.00 = ∞ | Holding time, if DCB is activated via an external terminal or control word. | 7-17 |
| C0108* | Gain analog output X3/62 (AOUT1-GAIN) | 128 | 0 {1} | 255 | Standard I/O: C0108 and C0420 are the same Application I/O: C0108 and C0420/1 are the same | 7-37 |
| C0109* | Offset analog output X3/62 (AOUT1-OFFSET) | 0.00 | -10.00 {0.01 V} | 10.00 | Standard I/O: C0109 and C0422 are the same Application I/O: C0109 and C0422/1 are the same | |



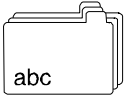
Appendix

Code table

| Code | | Possible settings | | IMPORTANT |
|-------|---|--|---|--|
| No. | Name | Lenze | Selection | |
| C0111 | Configuration analog output X3/62 (AOUT1-IN) | | Analog signal output to terminal | Change of C0111 is copied to C0419/1. Free configuration in C0419/1 sets C0111 = -255-! 7-37 |
| | | -0- | -0- Output frequency with slip (MCTRL1-NOUT+SLIP) | 6 V/12 mA \equiv C0011 |
| | | | -1- Controller load (MCTRL1-MOUT) | 3 V/6 mA \equiv Rated motor torque with vector control (C0014 = 4), otherwise rated active inverter current (active current/C0091) |
| | | | -2- Apparent motor current (MCTRL1-IMOT) | 3 V/6 mA \equiv Rated inverter current |
| | | | -3- DC-bus voltage (MCTRL1-DCVOLT) | 6 V/12 mA \equiv DC 1000 V (400 V mains) 6 V/12 mA \equiv DC 380 V (240 V mains) |
| | | | -4- Motor power | 3 V/6 mA \equiv Rated motor power |
| | | | -5- Motor voltage (MCTRL1-VOLT) | 4.8 V/9.6 mA \equiv Rated motor voltage |
| | | | -6- 1/output frequency (1/C0050) (MCTRL1-1/NOUT) | 2 V/4 mA \equiv $0.5 \times$ C0011 |
| | | | -7- Output frequency with limits (NSET1-C0010...C0011) | 0 V/0 mA/4 mA \equiv $f = f_{\min}$ (C0010) 6 V/12 mA \equiv $f = f_{\max}$ (C0011) |
| | | | -8- Operation with process controller (C0238 = 0, 1): Act. process controller value (PCTRL1-ACT) Operation without process controller (C0238 = 2): Output frequency without slip (MCTRL1-NOUT) | 6 V/12 mA \equiv C0011 |
| | | | -9- Ready for operation (DCTRL1-RDY) | Selection -9- ... -25- corresponds to the digital functions of the relay output K1 (C0008) or the digital output A1 (C0117): LOW = 0 V/0 mA/4 mA HIGH = 10 V/20 mA |
| | | | -10- TRIP fault message (DCTRL1-TRIP) | |
| | | | -11- Motor is running (DCTRL1-RUN) | |
| | | | -12- Motor is running / CW rotation (DCTRL1-RUN-CW) | |
| | | | -13- Motor is running / CCW rotation (DCTRL1-RUN-CCW) | |
| | | | -14- Output frequency = 0 (DCTRL1-NOUT=0) | |
| | | | -15- Frequency setpoint reached (MCTRL1-RFG1=NOUT) | |
| | | | -16- Q_{\min} threshold reached (PCTRL1-QMIN) | |
| | | | -17- I_{\max} limit reached (MCTRL1-IMAX) C0014 = -5-: Torque setpoint reached | |
| | | | -18- Overtemperature ($\vartheta_{\max} - 5$ °C) (DCTRL1-OH-WARN) | |
| | | | -19- TRIP or Q_{\min} or pulse inhibit (IMP) active (DCTRL1-TRIP-QMIN-IMP) | Belt monitoring Apparent motor current = C0054 Current threshold = C0156 |
| | | | -20- PTC warning (DCTRL1-PTC-WARN) | |
| | | | -21- Apparent motor current < current threshold (DCTRL1-IMOT<ILIM) | |
| | | | -22- Apparent motor current < current threshold and Q_{\min} threshold reached (DCTRL1-(IMOT<ILIM)-QMIN) | |
| | | | -23- Apparent motor current < current threshold and RFG 1: Input = output (DCTRL1-(IMOT<ILIM)-RFG-I=0) | |
| | -24- Warning motor phase failure (DCTRL1-LP1-WARN) | | | |
| | -25- Minimum output frequency reached (PCTRL1-NMIN) | Only display Do not change C0111 since settings under C0419/1 can be lost | | |
| | -255- Freely configured under C0419/1 | | | |




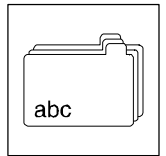
| Code | | Possible settings | | | | | | IMPORTANT | | |
|---------------------|--|-------------------|----------------|--|----------------|------------------------------|----------------|---|--|--|
| No. | Name | Lenze | Selection | | | | | | | |
| C0114 _↓ | Level inversion digital inputs E1 ... E6 | -0- | E6 | E5 | E4 | E3 | E2 | E1 | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> The binary value of the selected number determines the input levels: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - 0: Ex is not inverted (HIGH active) - 1: Ex is inverted (LOW active) C0114 and C0411 are identical E5, E6 only application I/O The function "Parameter set changeover" cannot be inverted! | |
| | | | 2 ⁵ | 2 ⁴ | 2 ³ | 2 ² | 2 ¹ | 2 ⁰ | | |
| | | | -0- | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | | 0 |
| | | | -1- | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | | 1 |
| | | | -2- | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 1 | | 0 |
| | | | -3- | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 1 | | 1 |
| ... | ... | ... | ... | ... | ... | ... | | | | |
| -63- | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 | | | | |
| C0117 _↓ | Fixed configuration of digital output A1 (DIGOUT1) | -0- | | | | | | | Changes of C0117 will be copied to C0415/2. Free configuration under C0415/2 sets C0117 = -255-! | 7-45 |
| | | | -0- ... | see C0008 | | | | | | |
| | | | -16- | | | | | | | Only display Do not change C0117 since settings under C0415/2 can be lost |
| C0119 _↓ | Configuration PTC input / earth fault detection | -0- | -0- | PTC input not active | | Earth fault detection active | | | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Signal output configuration under C0415 Deactivate the earth fault detection if it is activated unintentionally | 7-50 |
| | | | -1- | PTC input active, TRIP set | | | | | | |
| | | | -2- | PTC input active, Warning set | | | | | | |
| | | | -3- | PTC input not active | | Earth fault detection active | | | | |
| | | | -4- | PTC input active, TRIP set | | | | | | |
| | | | -5- | PTC input active, Warning set | | | | | | |
| C0120 | It switch-off | 0 | 0 | {1 %} | | | 200 | Reference: Apparent motor current (C0054) | 7-49 | |
| C0125* _↓ | LECOM baud rate | -0- | -0- | 9600 baud | | | | | | Only for LECOM-A (RS232) |
| | | | -1- | 4800 baud | | | | | | |
| | | | -2- | 2400 baud | | | | | | |
| | | | -3- | 1200 baud | | | | | | |
| | | | -4- | 19200 baud | | | | | | |
| C0126* _↓ | Response in the event of communication errors | -2- | -0- | No TRIP when stopping the communication in the process data channel AIF No TRIP when stopping the communication between controller and function module on FIF | | | | | | Monitors the process data channel of the AIF interface and communication via the FIF interface |
| | | | -1- | TRIP (CE0) when stopping the communication in the process data channel AIF No TRIP when stopping the communication between controller and function module on FIF | | | | | | |
| | | | -2- | No TRIP when stopping the communication in the process data channel AIF TRIP (CE5) when stopping the communication between controller and function module on FIF | | | | | | |
| | | | -3- | TRIP (CE0) when stopping the communication in the process data channel AIF TRIP (CE5) when stopping the communication between controller and function module on FIF | | | | | | |
| C0127 _↓ | Setpoint selection | -0- | -0- | Absolute setpoint selection in Hz via C0046 or process data channel | | | | | | |
| | | | -1- | Setpoint selection normalised via C0141 (0... 100 %) or process channel (±16384 = C0011) | | | | | | |
| C0128* _↓ | Monitoring CAN communication on FIF | -0- | -0- | not active | | | | | | Does not monitor the AIF interface |
| | | | -1- | TRIP (CE6), if CAN controller sends "Warning" or "BUS-OFF" | | | | | | |



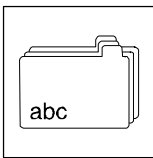
Appendix

Code table

| Code | | Possible settings | | | IMPORTANT | |
|--------|---|-------------------|---|---|---|---|
| No. | Name | Lenze | Selection | | | |
| C0135* | Controller control word (parameter channel) | | Bit Assignment | | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Control via parameter channel. The most important control commands are grouped as bit commands. C0135 cannot be changed using the keypad | |
| | | 110 | JOG1, JOG2, JOG3 or C0046 (NSET1-JOG1/3, NSET1-JOG2/3) | 00 C0046 active 01 JOG1 (C0037) active 10 JOG2 (C0038) active 11 JOG3 (C0039) active | | |
| | | 2 | Current direction of rotation (DCTRL1-CW/CCW) | 0 not inverted 1 inverted | | |
| | | 3 | Quick stop (DCTRL1-QSP) | 0 not active 1 active | | |
| | | 4 | Stop ramp function generator (NSET1-RFG1-STOP) | 0 not active 1 active | | |
| | | 5 | Ramp function generator input = 0 (NSET1-RFG1-0) | 0 not active 1 active (deceleration to C0013) | | RFG1 = Ramp function generator main setpoint |
| | | 6 | UP function motor potentiometer (MPOT1-UP) | 0 not active 1 active | | |
| | | 7 | DOWN function motor potentiometer (MPOT1-DOWN) | 0 not active 1 active | | |
| | | 8 | Reserved | | | |
| | | 9 | Controller inhibit (DCTRL1-CINH) | 0 Controller enabled 1 Controller inhibited | | |
| | | 10 | TRIP set (DCTRL1-TRIP-SET) | | | Sets "external error" (EEr, LECOM No. 91) (☰ 8-3) |
| | | 11 | TRIP reset (DCTRL1-TRIP-RESET) | 0 ⇒ 1 Edge causes TRIP reset | | |
| | | 13 12 | Parameter set changeover (DCTRL1-PAR2/4, DCTRL1-PAR3/4) | 00 PAR1 01 PAR2 10 PAR3 11 PAR4 | | |
| | | 14 | DC injection brake (MTCRL1-DCB) | 0 not active 1 active | | |
| | | | Reserved | | | |
| C0138* | Process controller setpoint 1 (PCTRL1-SET1) | 0.00 | -480.00 {0.02 Hz} | 480.00 | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Selection if C0412/4 = FIXED-FREE Display if C0412/4 ≠ FIXED-FREE The value set will be lost when switching the mains! | ☰ 7-33 |
| C0140* | Additive frequency setpoint (NSET1-NADD) | 0.00 | -480.00 {0.02 Hz} | 480.00 | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Selection via function  of the keypad or the parameter channel Is added to main setpoint Value is stored when switching the mains or removing the keypad | |



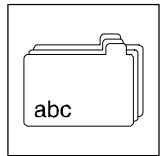
| Code | | Possible settings | | IMPORTANT | |
|----------|------------------------------------|-------------------|---|---|------|
| No. | Name | Lenze | Selection | | |
| C0141* | Setpoint normalisation | 0.00 | -100.00 {0.01 %} 100.00 | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Only effective if C0127 = 1 Reference: C0011 The value set will be lost when switching the mains! | |
| C0142↓ | Start condition | -1- | -0- Automatic start inhibited Flying restart not active | Start after LOW-HIGH level change at X3/28 | 7-9 |
| | | | -1- Automatic start, if X3/28 = HIGH Flying restart not active | | |
| | | | -2- Automatic start inhibited Flying-restart circuit active | Start after LOW-HIGH level change at X3/28 | |
| | | | -3- Automatic start, if X3/28 = HIGH Flying-restart circuit active | | |
| C0143*↓ | Selection of flying-restart | -0- | -0- Max. output frequency (C0011) ... 0 Hz | Motor speed selected for the indicated range | |
| | | | -1- Last output frequency ... 0 Hz | | |
| | | | -2- Frequency setpoint addition (NSET1-NOUT) | The corresponding value is input after controller enable. | |
| | | | -3- Act. process controller value (C0412/5) addition (PCTRL1-ACT) | | |
| C0144↓ | Chopper frequency derating | -1- | -0- No temperature depending chopper frequency derating | | 7-7 |
| | | | -1- Automatic chopper frequency derating at $\vartheta_{\max} - 5 \text{ °C}$ | | |
| C0145*↓ | Process controller setpoint source | -0- | -0- Total setpoint (PCTRL1-SET3) | Main setpoint + additional setpoint | 7-33 |
| | | | -1- C0181 (PCTRL1-SET2) | | |
| | | | -2- C0412/4 (PCTRL1-SET1) | | |
| [C0148]* | Motor parameter identification | -0- | -0- Ready | Only when the motor is cold! <ol style="list-style-type: none"> Inhibit controller, wait until drive is in standstill Enter the correct motor data under C0087, C0088, C0089, C0090, C0091 (see motor nameplate). C0148 = set 1 by ENTER Enable controller The identification <ul style="list-style-type: none"> starts, IMP Off takes approx. 30 s is completed when IMP is on again Controller inhibit | 7-29 |
| | | | -1- Start identification <ul style="list-style-type: none"> V/f-rated frequency (C0015), slip compensation (C0021) and motor stator inductivity (C0092) are calculated and saved. The motor stator resistance (C0084) = total resistance of motor cable and motor is measured and saved | | |



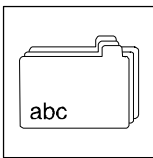
Appendix

Code table

| Code | | Possible settings | | IMPORTANT |
|--------------------------------------|--|-------------------|---|--|
| No. | Name | Lenze | Selection | |
| C0150* | Controller status word 1 (parameter channel) | | Bit Assignment | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Scan of the controller status via parameter channel. The most important status information are grouped as bit pattern. Some bits can be freely assigned to internal digital signals Configuration in C0417 |
| | | | 0 Mapping of C0417/1 | |
| | | | 1 Pulse inhibit (DCTRL1-IMP) | |
| | | | 0 Power outputs enabled | |
| | | | 1 Power outputs inhibited | |
| | | | 2 Mapping of C0417/3 | |
| | | | 3 Mapping of C0417/4 | |
| | | | 4 Mapping of C0417/5 | |
| | | | 5 Mapping of C0417/6 | |
| | | | 6 Output frequency = 0 (DCTRL1-NOUT=0) | |
| | | | 0 false | |
| | | | 1 true | |
| | | | 7 Controller inhibit (DCTRL1-CINH) | |
| | | | 0 Controller enabled | |
| | | | 1 Controller inhibited | |
| 111101918 controller status | | | | |
| 0000 Controller initialization | | | | |
| 0010 Switch-on inhibit | | | | |
| 0011 Operation inhibited | | | | |
| 0100 Flying-restart circuit active | | | | |
| 0101 DC-injection brake active | | | | |
| 0110 Operation enabled | | | | |
| 0111 Message active | | | | |
| 1000 Active fault | | | | |
| 12 Overheat warning (DCTRL1-OH-WARN) | | | | |
| 0 No warning | | | | |
| 1 $\vartheta_{max} - 5$ °C reached | | | | |
| 13 DC-bus overvoltage (DCTRL1-OV) | | | | |
| 0 No overvoltage | | | | |
| 1 Overvoltage | | | | |
| 14 Mapping of C0417/15 | | | | |
| 15 Mapping of C0417/16 | | | | |
| C0151* | Controller status word 2 (parameter channel) | | Bit Assignment | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> The bits can be freely assigned to internal digital signals Configuration in C0418 |
| | | | 0 ... 15 Mapping of C0418/1 ... C0418/16 | |
| C0156* | Current threshold | 0 | 0 {1 %} 150 | Programmable current threshold Signal output configuration under C0008 or C0415 |
| C0161* | Actual fault | | | Display history buffer contents <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Keypad: three-digit, alpha numerical fault detection 9371BB keypad: LECOM fault number |
| C0162* | Last fault | | | |
| C0163* | Last but one fault | | | |
| C0164* | Last but two fault | | | |
| C0168* | Actual fault | | | |
| C0170 | Configuration TRIP reset | -0- | -0- TRIP reset by mains switching, STOP , LOW-signal at X3/28, via function module or communication module | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> TRIP reset via function module or communication module with C0043, C0410/12 or C0135 bit 11. Auto TRIP reset after the time set under C0171. |
| | | | -1- like -0- and additional auto TRIP reset | |
| | | | -2- TRIP reset through mains switching, via function module or communication module | |
| | | | -3- TRIP reset by mains switching | |
| C0171 | Delay for auto-TRIP reset | 0.00 | 0.00 {0.01 s} 60.00 | |



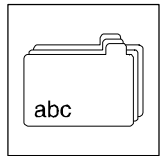
| Code | | Possible settings | | | IMPORTANT |
|------------|--|-------------------|--|---------|---|
| No. | Name | Lenze | Selection | | |
| [C0174]* | Brake transistor threshold | 100 | 78 {1 %} | 110 | Not active with 8200 motec and 240 V controller 8200 vector (fixed threshold 380 V) <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • 100 % = Threshold DC 790 V • 110 % = Brake transistor switched off • V_{DC} = Threshold in V DC • The recommended setting allows max. 10 % mains overvoltage |
| | | | Recommended setting V_{mains} [3/PE AC xxx V] C0174 [%] V_{DC} [V DC] 380 78 618 400 81 642 415 84 665 440 89 704 460 93 735 480 97 767 500 100 790 | | |
| C0178* | Operating time | | Total time CINH = HIGH {h} | | Only display |
| C0179* | Power-on time | | Total time power-on {h} | | Only display |
| C0181* | Process controller setpoint 2 (PCTRL1-SET2) | 0.00 | -480.00 {0.02 Hz} | 480.00 | |
| C0182* | Integration time S-ramps | 0.00 | 0.00 {0.01 s} | 50.00 | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • C0182 = 0.00: Linear ramp function generator operation • C0182 > 0.00: S-shaped ramp function generator (smooth) |
| C0183* | Diagnostics | | 0 No fault 102 TRIP active 104 Message "Overvoltage (<i>OU</i>)" or "Undervoltage (<i>LU</i>)" active 142 Pulse inhibit 151 Quick stop active 161 DC-injection brake active 250 Warning active | | Only display |
| C0184* | Frequency threshold PCTRL1-I-OFF | 0.0 | 0.0 {0.1 Hz} | 25.0 | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • If the output frequency $i < C0184$, the I component of the process controller will be switched off • 0.0 Hz = Function not active |
| C0185* | Switching window for "Frequency setpoint reached (C0415/x = 4)" and "NSET1-RFG1-I=0 (C0415/x = 5)" | 0 | 0 {1 %} | 80 | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • C0415/x = 4 and C0415/x = 5 are active within a window around NSET1-RFG1-IN • Window in C0185 = 0%: $\pm 0,5$ % ref. to C0011 • Window in C0185 > 0%: $\pm C0185$ ref. to NSET1-RFG1-IN |
| C0189* (A) | Output signal compensator (PCTRL1-FOLL 1-OUT) | | -480.00 {0.02 Hz} | 480.00 | Only display Compensator = PCTRL1-FOLL1 |
| C0190* (A) | Main and additional setpoint (PCTRL1-ARITH1) | -1- | -0- $X + 0$ -1- $X + Y$ -2- $X - Y$ -3- $\frac{X \cdot Y}{C0011}$ -4- $\frac{X \cdot C0011}{Y \cdot 100}$ -5- $\frac{X \cdot C0011}{C0011 - Y}$ | | Mathematical addition of mains setpoint (NSET1-NOUT) and additional setpoint (PCTRL1-NADD) The result is in Hz $X = NSET1-NOUT$ $Y = PCTRL1-NADD$ |
| C0191 (A) | Compensator acceleration time | 5.00 | 0.00 {0.02 s} | 1300.00 | Ref. to change 0 Hz ... C0011 |
| C0192 (A) | Compensator deceleration time | 5.00 | 0.00 {0.02 s} | 1300.00 | Ref. to change C0011 ... 0 Hz |
| C0193 (A) | Compensator reset | 5.00 | 0.00 {0.02 s} | 1300.00 | Ref. to change C0011 ... 0 Hz Decelerate compensator to "0" |



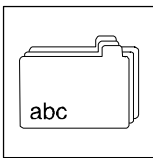
Appendix

Code table

| Code | | Possible settings | | | | IMPORTANT |
|---------------|---|-------------------|------------|--|---------|---|
| No. | Name | Lenze | Selection | | | |
| C0194 (A) | Min. compensator activation threshold | -200.00 | -200.00 | {0.01 %} | 200.00 | Ref. to C0011 If the value falls below C0194: Compensator "runs" at C0191 or C0192 direction -C0011 |
| C0195 (A) | Max. compensator activation threshold | 200.00 | -200.00 | {0.01 %} | 200.00 | Ref. to C0011 If C0195 is exceeded: Compensator "runs" at C0191 or C0192 direction +C0011 |
| C0196* ↓ | Activation of auto-DCB | -0- | -0- -1- | Auto-DCB active, if PCTRL1-SET3 < C0019 Auto-DCB active, if PCTRL1-SET3 < C0019 and NSET1-RFG1-IN < C0019 | | 7-17 |
| C0200* | Software ID number | | | | | Only PC display |
| C0201* | Software generation date | | | | | Only PC display |
| C0202* | Software ID number | | | | | Only keypad display |
| 1 ... 4 | | | | | | Output to keypad as string in 4 parts à 4 characters |
| C0220* | Acceleration time - additional setpoint (PCTRL1-NADD) | 5.00 | 0.00 | {0.02 s} | 1300.00 | Main setpoint ⇔ C0012 C0220 individually adjustable in every parameter set when using application-I/O |
| C0221* | Deceleration time - additional setpoint (PCTRL1-NADD) | 5.00 | 0.00 | {0.02 s} | 1300.00 | Main setpoint ⇔ C0013 C0221 individually adjustable in every parameter set when using application-I/O |
| C0225 (A) | Acceleration time process controller setpoint (PCTRL1-SET1) | 0.00 | 0.00 | {0.02 s} | 1300.00 | Acceleration encoder for process controller setpoint = PCTRL1-RFG2 |
| C0226 (A) | Deceleration time process controller setpoint (PCTRL1-SET1) | 0.00 | 0.00 | {0.02 s} | 1300.00 | |
| C0228 (A) | Unhide time process controller | 0.000 | 0.000 | {0.001 s} | 32.000 | 0.000 = Process controller output is transferred without unhiding |
| C0229 (A) | Hide time process controller | 0.000 | 0.000 | {0.001 s} | 32.000 | 0.000 = "Fading-off" switched off (C0241) |
| C0230 (A) | Min. limit process controller output | -100.00 | -200.00 | {0.01 %} | 200.00 | Asymmetric limit of process controller output ref. to C0011 • If value falls below C0230 or exceeds C0231: – Output signal PCTRL1-LIM = HIGH after time set under C0233 • Set C0231 > C0230 |
| C0231 (A) | Max. limit process controller output | 100.00 | -200.00 | {0.01 %} | 200.00 | |
| C0232 (A) | Offset inverse characteristic process controller | 0.00 | -200.0 | {0.1 %} | 200.0 | Ref. to C0011 |
| C0233* (A) | Delay PCTRL1-LIM=HIGH | 0.000 | 0.000 | {0.001 s} | 65.000 | "Debouncing" of digital output signal PCTRL1-LIM (limit for process controller output exceeded) • Sets PCTRL1-LIM = HIGH if the following still applies after time set: – Value below C0230 or higher than C0231 • Transition HIGH ⇔ LOW without delay |



| Code | | Possible settings | | | IMPORTANT | |
|---------------|---|-------------------|-----------------------------------|--|--|------|
| No. | Name | Lenze | Selection | | | |
| C0234* (A) | Delay PCTRL1-SET=ACT | 0.000 | 0.000 {0.001 s} | 65.000 | "Debouncing" of digital output signal PCTRL1-SET=ACT (process controller setpoint = process controller actual value) <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Sets PCTRL1-SET=ACT = HIGH if the following still applies after time set: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Difference between PCTRL1-SET and PCTRL1-ACT is below threshold under C0235 Transition HIGH ⇒ LOW without delay | |
| C0235* (A) | Difference threshold PCTRL1-SET=ACT | 0.00 | 0.00 {0.01 Hz} | 480.00 | Threshold for the digital output signal PCTRL1-SET=ACT (process controller setpoint = process controller actual value) <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Difference between PCTRL1-SET and PCTRL1-ACT is within limits under C0235: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> PCTRL1-SET=ACT = HIGH after time set under C0234 | |
| C0236 (A) | Acceleration time - minimum frequency limitation | 0.00 | 0.00 {0.02 s} | 1300.00 | Ref. to C0011 Minimum frequency limitation = C0239 | 7-12 |
| C0238↓ | Frequency precontrol | -2- | -0- | No precontrol (only process controller) | Process controller has full influence | 7-31 |
| | | | -1- | Precontrol (total setpoint + process controller) | Process controller has limited influence | 7-33 |
| | | | -2- | No precontrol (only total setpoint) | Process controller has no influence (not active) | |
| | | | | | Total setpoint (PCTRL1-SET3) = Main setpoint + additional setpoint | |
| C0239 | Lowest frequency limit | -480.00 | -480.00 {0.02 Hz} = not active | 480.00 | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> The value does not fall below limit independently of the setpoint. If the minimum frequency limitation is active, the automatic DC-injection brake (auto DCB) must be deactivated (C0019 = 0 or C0106 = 0). | 7-12 |
| C0240↓ (A) | Process controller output inversion (PCTRL1-INV-ON) (parameter channel) | -0- | -0- | Not inverted | Set digital signal PCTRL1-INV-ON (process controller output inversion) via keypad/PC or parameter channel | |
| | | | -1- | Inverted | | |
| C0241↓ (A) | Process controller unhiding/hiding (PCTRL1-FADING) (parameter channel) | -0- | -0- | Process controller unhiding | Set digital signal PCTRL1-FADING (process controller hiding/unhiding) via keypad/PC or parameter channel | |
| | | | -1- | Process controller hiding | | |
| C0242↓ (A) | Activation of process controller inverse control | -0- | -0- | Normal control | Act. value increases ⇒ Output frequency increases | |
| | | | -1- | Inverse control | Act. value increases ⇒ Output frequency decreases | |
| C0243↓ (A) | Deactivation of additional setpoint (PCTRL1-NADD-OFF) (parameter channel) | -0- | -0- | PCTRL1-NADD active | Set digital signal PCTRL1-NADD-OFF (deactivation of additional setpoint) via keypad/PC or parameter channel | |
| | | | -1- | PCTRL1-NADD not active | | |
| C0244↓ (A) | Root function actual process controller value | -0- | -0- | not active | Internal calculation 1. Storing sign of PCTRL1-ACT 2. Extraction of the root of the absolute value 3. Multiply the result with the sign | |
| | | | -1- | $\pm \sqrt{ PCTRL1-ACT }$ | | |

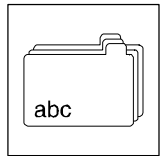


Appendix

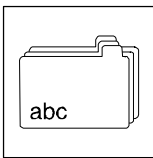
Code table

| Code | | Possible settings | | | | IMPORTANT |
|-----------------------|---------------------------------------|-------------------|-----------|---|--------|--|
| No. | Name | Lenze | Selection | | | |
| C0245* (A) | Comparison value for MSET1=MACT | -0- | -0- | MCTRL1-MSET (C0412/6 or C0047) | | Selection of a comparison value for setting the digital output signal MSET1=MACT (torque threshold 1 = actual torque value) <ul style="list-style-type: none"> If the difference between MCTRL1-MSET1 and MCTRL1-MACT or C0250 is within C0252: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> MSET1=MACT = HIGH after time set under C0254 |
| | | | -1- | Value under C0250 | | |
| C0250* (A) | Torque threshold 1 (MCTRL1-MSET1) | 0.0 | -200.0 | {0.1 %} | 200.0 | Related to rated motor torque |
| C0251* (A) | Torque threshold 2 (MCTRL1-MSET2) | 0.0 | -200.0 | {0.1 %} | 200.0 | Related to rated motor torque Comparison value for setting the digital output signal MSET2=MACT (torque threshold 2 = actual torque value) <ul style="list-style-type: none"> If the difference between MCTRL1-MSET2 and MCTRL1-MACT is within C0253: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> MSET2=MACT = HIGH after time set under C0255 |
| C0252* (A) | Difference threshold for MSET1=MACT | 0.0 | 0.0 | {0.1 %} | 100.0 | |
| C0253* (A) | Difference threshold for MSET2=MACT | 0.0 | 0.0 | {0.1 %} | 100.0 | |
| C0254* (A) | Delay MSET1=MACT | 0.000 | 0.000 | {0.001 s} | 65.000 | "Debouncing" of digital output signals MSET1=MACT <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Sets MSET1=MACT = HIGH if the following still applies after time set: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Difference between MCTRL1-MSET1 and MCTRL1-MACT or C0250 is within the threshold under C0252 Transition HIGH ⇒ LOW without delay |
| C0255* (A) | Delay MSET2=MACT | 0.000 | 0.000 | {0.001 s} | 65.000 | "Debouncing" of digital output signals MSET2=MACT <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Sets MSET2=MACT = HIGH if the following still applies after time set: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Difference between MCTRL1-MSET2 and MCTRL1-MACT is within values set under C0253 Transition HIGH ⇒ LOW without delay |
| C0265* (A) | Configuration motor potentiometer | -3- | -0- | Start value = power off | | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Start value: output frequency which is approached with Tir (C0012) when the mains is switched on and the motor potentiometer is activated: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> "Power off" = act. value if mains is off "C0010": min. output frequency from C0010 "0" = output frequency 0 Hz C0265 = -3-, -4-, -5-: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> QSP reduces the motor potentiometer along the QSP ramp (C0105) |
| | | | -1- | Start value = C0010 | | |
| | | | -2- | Start value = 0 | | |
| | | | -3- | Start value = power off QSP, if UP/DOWN = LOW | | |
| | | | -4- | Start value = C0010 QSP, if UP/DOWN = LOW | | |
| -5- | Start value = 0 QSP, if UP/DOWN = LOW | | | | | |
| C0304 ... C0309 | Service codes | | | | | Modifications only by Lenze Service! |

7-25



| Code | | Possible settings | | | IMPORTANT | | |
|----------|--------------------------------------|-------------------|-----------|---------------------------------------|-----------|--|-------|
| No. | Name | Lenze | Selection | | | | |
| C0350* ↓ | System bus node address | 1 | 1 | {1} | 63 | Changes will become effective after the command "reset node" | 📖 9-7 |
| C0351* ↓ | System bus baud rate | -0- | -0- | 500 kbit/s | | Changes will become effective after the command "reset node" | |
| | | | -1- | 250 kbit/s | | | |
| | | | -2- | 125 kbit/s | | | |
| | | | -3- | 50 kbit/s | | | |
| | | | -4- | 1000 kbit/s (presently not supported) | | | |
| C0352* ↓ | Configuration of system bus devices | -0- | -0- | Slave | | Changes will become effective after the command "reset node" | 📖 9-7 |
| | | | -1- | Master | | | |
| C0353* ↓ | System bus address source | | | | | Address source for system bus process data channels | 📖 9-7 |
| | 1 CAN1 (sync) | -0- | -0- | C0350 is source | | Effective with sync control (C0360 = 1) | |
| | 2 CAN2 | -0- | -1- | C0354 is the source | | Effective with event and time control (C0360 = 0) | |
| C0354* ↓ | Selective system bus address | | 0 | {1} | 513 | Individual addressing of system bus process data objects | 📖 9-9 |
| | 1 CAN-IN1 (sync) | 129 | | | | Effective with sync control (C0360 = 1) | |
| | 2 CAN-OUT1 (sync) | 1 | | | | | |
| | 3 CAN-IN2 | 257 | | | | | |
| | 4 CAN-OUT2 | 258 | | | | | |
| | 5 CAN-IN1 (time) | 385 | | | | Effective with event and time control (C0360 = 0) | |
| | 6 CAN-OUT1 (time) | 386 | | | | | |
| C0355* ↓ | System bus identifier | | 0 | {1} | 2047 | Only display | |
| | 1 CAN-IN1 | | | | | Identifier of CAN1 with sync control (C0360 = 1) | |
| | 2 CAN-OUT1 | | | | | | |
| | 3 CAN-IN2 | | | | | | |
| | 4 CAN-OUT2 | | | | | | |
| | 5 CAN-IN1 | | | | | Identifier of CAN1 with event or time control (C0360 = 0) | |
| | 6 CAN-OUT1 | | | | | | |
| C0356* ↓ | System bus time settings | | | | | | 📖 9-8 |
| | 1 Boot up | 3000 | 0 | {1 ms} | 65000 | Required for CAN network without master | |
| | 2 Cycle time CAN-OUT2 | 0 | | | | 0 = event-controlled process data transfer > 0 = cyclic process data transfer | |
| | 3 Cycle time CAN-OUT1 | 0 | | | | 0 and C0360 = 0: event-controlled process data transfer > 0 and C0360 = 1: cyclic process data transfer | |
| | 4 CAN delay | 20 | | | | Waiting time until cyclic sending after boot-up | |
| C0357* ↓ | System bus monitoring times | | | | | | 📖 9-8 |
| | 1 CAN-IN1 (sync) | 0 | 0 | {1 ms} | 65000 | valid with C0360 = 1 | |
| | 2 CAN-IN2 | 0 | | | | = monitoring not active | |
| | 3 CAN-IN1 (time) | 0 | | | | valid with C0360 = 0 | |
| C0358* ↓ | Reset node | -0- | -0- | Without function | | System bus reset node set-up | 📖 9-8 |
| | | | -1- | System bus reset | | | |
| C0359* ↓ | System bus status | | -0- | Operational | | Only display | |
| | | | -1- | Pre-operational | | | |
| | | | -2- | Warning | | | |
| | | | -3- | Bus off | | | |
| C0360* ↓ | Control of process data channel CAN1 | -1- | -0- | Event or time control | | | |
| | | | -1- | Sync control | | | |



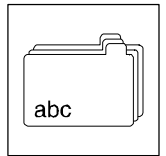
Appendix

Code table

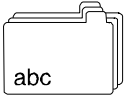
| Code | | Possible settings | | IMPORTANT |
|----------|--|-------------------|---|---|
| No. | Name | Lenze | Selection | |
| C0370* ↓ | Activation of remote parameter setting | | -0- Deactivated | Can only be read when using bus function modules on FIF |
| | | | -1-...-63- Activates corresponding CAN address | |
| | | | -255- No system bus (CAN) | Only display |
| C0372* | Function module identification | | -0- No function module | Only display |
| | | | -1- Standard I/O or AS-i | |
| | | | -2- System bus (CAN) | |
| | | | -6- Other function module on FIF | e.g. application I/O, INTERBUS, ... |
| | | | -10- No valid recognition | |
| C0395* ↓ | LONGWORD process input data | | Bit 0..15 Controller word (mapping to C0135) | For bus operation only Sending of control word and main setpoint in a telegram to controller |
| | | | Bit 16...31 Setpoint 1 (NSET1-N1) (mapping to C0046) | |
| C0396* ↓ | LONGWORD process output data | | Bit 0...15 Controller status word 1 (mapping of C0150) | For bus operation only Reading of status word and output frequency in a telegram from controller |
| | | | Bit 16...31 Output frequency (MCTRL1-NOUT) (mapping of C0050) | |

Appendix

Code table



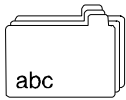
| Code | | Possible settings | | IMPORTANT |
|--------|---|-------------------|---|--|
| No. | Name | Lenze | Selection | |
| C0410 | Free configuration of digital input signals | | Linkage of external signal sources to internal digital signals Digital signal source | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> A selection made under C0007 is copied to the corresponding subcode of C0410. A change of C0410 sets C0007 = -255-! |
| 1 | NSET1-JOG1/3 NSET1-JOG1/3/5/7 (A) | 1 | 0 255 Not assigned (FIXED-FREE) | Selection of fixed setpoints C0410/1 C0410/2C active 0410/33 C0046 LOW LOW LOW JOG1 HIGH LOW LOW JOG2 LOW HIGH LOW JOG7 HIGH HIGH HIGH |
| 2 | NSET1-JOG2/3 NSET1-JOG2/3/6/7 (A) | 2 | 1 ... 6 Digital inputs X3/E1 ... X3/E6 (DIGIN1 ... 6) X3/E1 (1) ... X3/E6 (6) E5, E6 only application I/O | CW = CW rotation LOW CCW = CCW rotation HIGH |
| 3 | DCTRL1-CW/CCW | 4 | 7 PTC input (X2.2/T1, X2.2/T2) | Quick stop (via terminal LOW active) |
| 4 | DCTRL1-QSP | 255 | 10 ... 25 AIF control word (AIF-CTRL) Bit 0 (10) ... bit 15 (25) | Ramp function generator main setpoint stop |
| 5 | NSET1-RFG1-STOP | 255 | | Ramp function generator input must be set "0" for mains setpoint |
| 6 | NSET1-RFG1-0 | 255 | 30 ... 45 CAN-IN1.W1/FIF-IN.W1 Bit 0 (30) ... bit 15 (45) | Motor potentiometer functions |
| 7 | MPOT1-UP | 255 | | |
| 8 | MPOT1-DOWN | 255 | 50 ... 65 CAN-IN1.W2/FIF-IN.W2 Bit 0 (50) ... bit 15 (65) | |
| 9 | Reserved | 255 | | |
| 10 | DCTRL1-CINH | 255 | | Controller inhibit (via terminal LOW active) |
| 11 | DCTRL1-TRIP-SET | 255 | 70 ... 85 CAN-IN2.W1 Bit 0 (70) ... bit 15 (85) | External error (via terminal LOW active) |
| 12 | DCTRL1-TRIP-RESET | 255 | | Error reset |
| 13 | DCTRL1-PAR2/4 | 255 | 90 ... 105 CAN-IN2.W2 Bit 0 (90) ... bit 15 (105) | Parameter set changeover (if C0988 = 0) if C0410/13 and C0410/14 use the same source in all parameter sets. Otherwise it is not possible to change between the parameter sets. |
| 14 | DCTRL1-PAR3/4 | 255 | | C0410/13 C0410/14 active LOW LOW PAR1 HIGH LOW PAR2 LOW HIGH PAR3 HIGH HIGH PAR4 |
| 15 | MCTRL1-DCB | 3 | 200 Bit-by-bit assignment of the FIF control words (FIF-CTRL1, FIF-CTRL2) from the function module INTERBUS or PROFIBUS-DP (see C0005) | DC-injection brake |
| 16 (A) | PCTRL1-RFG2-LOADI | 255 | | Actual process controller value (PCTRL1-ACT) must be connected to process controller ramp function generator (PCTRL1-RFG2) |
| 17 | DCTRL1-H/Re | 255 | | Manual/remote changeover |
| 18 | PCTRL1-I-OFF | 255 | | Switch off I-component of the process controller |
| 19 | PCTRL1-OFF | 255 | | Process controller switch off |
| 20 | Reserved | 255 | | |
| 21 | PCTRL1-STOP | 255 | | Process controller stop (value "frozen") |
| 22 | DCTRL1-CW/QSP | 255 | | Failsafe change of the direction of rotation |
| 23 | DCTRL1-CCW/QSP | 255 | | |
| 24 | DFIN1-ON | 255 | | 0 = Frequency input not active 1 = Frequency input active Frequency input configuration under C0425 and C0426 |



Appendix

Code table

| Code | | Possible settings | | IMPORTANT | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
|--------------------|---|--------------------------------------|---|--|----------------|----------------|----------|--------|-----|-----|--------------|----------------|----------------|--------------------------------------|----------------|----------------|--------------------------------------|------|------|--------------------------------------|---|---|---|---|-----|---|---|---|---|---|---|-----|---|---|---|---|---|---|-----|---|---|---|---|---|---|-----|--|--|--|-----|--|--|------|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|------|
| No. | Name | Lenze | Selection | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| C0410 ↙ (cont.) | Free configuration of digital input signals | | Linkage of external signal sources to internal digital signals Digital signal source | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • A selection made under C0007 is copied to the corresponding subcode of C0410. A change of C0410 sets C0007 = -255-! | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| 25 (A) | PCTRL1-FOLL1-0 | 255 | | Compensator at reset ramp C0193 to "0" | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| 26 (A) | Reserved | 255 | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| 27 (A) | NSET1-TI1/3 | 255 | | Activate acceleration times | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| 28 (A) | NSET1-TI2/3 | 255 | | <table border="0"> <tr> <td>C0410/27</td> <td>C0410/28</td> <td>active</td> </tr> <tr> <td>LOW</td> <td>LOW</td> <td>C0012; C0013</td> </tr> <tr> <td>HIGH</td> <td>LOW</td> <td>T_{ir} 1; T_{if} 1</td> </tr> <tr> <td>LOW</td> <td>HIGH</td> <td>T_{ir} 2; T_{if} 2</td> </tr> <tr> <td>HIGH</td> <td>HIGH</td> <td>T_{ir} 3; T_{if} 3</td> </tr> </table> | | C0410/27 | C0410/28 | active | LOW | LOW | C0012; C0013 | HIGH | LOW | T _{ir} 1; T _{if} 1 | LOW | HIGH | T _{ir} 2; T _{if} 2 | HIGH | HIGH | T _{ir} 3; T _{if} 3 | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| C0410/27 | C0410/28 | active | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| LOW | LOW | C0012; C0013 | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| HIGH | LOW | T _{ir} 1; T _{if} 1 | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| LOW | HIGH | T _{ir} 2; T _{if} 2 | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| HIGH | HIGH | T _{ir} 3; T _{if} 3 | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| 29 (A) | PCTRL1-FADING | 255 | Process controller output on (LOW)/ off (HIGH) | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| 30 (A) | PCTRL1-INV-ON | 255 | Process controller output inversion | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| 31 (A) | PCTRL1-NADD-OFF | 255 | Switch off additional setpoint | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| 32 (A) | PCTRL1-RFG2-0 | 255 | Decelerate process controller ramp function generator input to "0" along ramp C0226 | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| 33 (A) | NSET1-JOG4/5/6/7 | 255 | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| C0411 ↙ | Level inversion digital inputs E1 ... E6 | -0- | <table border="0"> <tr> <td></td> <td>E6</td> <td>E5</td> <td>E4</td> <td>E3</td> <td>E2</td> <td>E1</td> </tr> <tr> <td></td> <td>2⁵</td> <td>2⁴</td> <td>2³</td> <td>2²</td> <td>2¹</td> <td>2⁰</td> </tr> <tr> <td>-0-</td> <td>0</td> <td>0</td> <td>0</td> <td>0</td> <td>0</td> <td>0</td> </tr> <tr> <td>-1-</td> <td>0</td> <td>0</td> <td>0</td> <td>0</td> <td>0</td> <td>1</td> </tr> <tr> <td>-2-</td> <td>0</td> <td>0</td> <td>0</td> <td>0</td> <td>1</td> <td>0</td> </tr> <tr> <td>-3-</td> <td>0</td> <td>0</td> <td>0</td> <td>0</td> <td>1</td> <td>1</td> </tr> <tr> <td>...</td> <td></td> <td></td> <td></td> <td>...</td> <td></td> <td></td> </tr> <tr> <td>-63-</td> <td>1</td> <td>1</td> <td>1</td> <td>1</td> <td>1</td> <td>1</td> </tr> </table> | | E6 | E5 | E4 | E3 | E2 | E1 | | 2 ⁵ | 2 ⁴ | 2 ³ | 2 ² | 2 ¹ | 2 ⁰ | -0- | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | -1- | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 1 | -2- | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 1 | 0 | -3- | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 1 | 1 | ... | | | | ... | | | -63- | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • The binary value of the selected number determines the input levels: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - 0: Ex is not inverted (HIGH active) - 1: Ex is inverted (LOW active) • C0114 and C0411 are identical • E5, E6 only application I/O <p>The function "Parameter set changeover" cannot be inverted!</p> | 7-43 |
| | E6 | E5 | E4 | E3 | E2 | E1 | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | 2 ⁵ | 2 ⁴ | 2 ³ | 2 ² | 2 ¹ | 2 ⁰ | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| -0- | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| -1- | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 1 | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| -2- | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 1 | 0 | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| -3- | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 1 | 1 | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| ... | | | | ... | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| -63- | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |

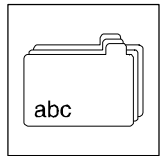


Appendix

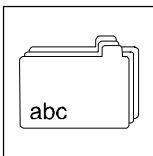
Code table

| Code | | Possible settings | | IMPORTANT |
|-------|---------------------------------------|-------------------|---|--|
| No. | Name | Lenze | Selection | |
| C0415 | Free configuration of digital outputs | | Output of digital signals to terminals | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • A selection under C0008 will be copied to C0415/1. A change of C0415/1 sets C0008 = -255-! • A selection under C0117 will be copied to C0415/2. A change of C0415/2 sets C0117 = -255-! • C0415/3 only application-I/O |
| 1 | Relay output K1 (RELAY) | 25 | 0 Not assigned (FIXED-FREE) 255 1 PAR-B0 active (DCTRL1-PAR-B0) 2 Pulse inhibit active (DCTRL1-IMP) | |
| 2 | Digital output X3/A1 (DIGOUT1) | 16 | 3 I_{max} limit reached (MCTRL1-IMAX) (C0014 = -5-: Torque setpoint reached) 4 Frequency setpoint reached (MCTRL1-RFG1=NOUT) | |
| 3 | Digital output X3/A2 (DIGOUT2) | 255 | 5 Ramp function generator 1: Input = output (NSET1-RFG1-I=0) | RFG1 = Ramp function generator main setpoint |
| | | | 6 Q_{min} threshold higher (PCTRL1-QMIN) 7 Output frequency = 0 (DCTRL1-NOUT=0) 8 Controller inhibit active (DCTRL1-CINH) 9...12 Reserved 13 Overtemperature (ϑ_{max} -5 °C) (DCTRL1-OH-WARN) 14 DC-bus overvoltage (DCTRL1-OV) 15 CCW rotation (DCTRL1-CCW) 16 Ready for operation (DCTRL1-RDY) 17 PAR-B1 active (DCTRL1-PAR-B1) 18 TRIP or Q_{min} or pulse inhibit (IMP) active (DCTRL1-TRIP-QMIN-IMP) 19 PTC warning (DCTRL1-PTC-WARN) | active PAR-B1 PAR-B0 PAR1 LOW LOW PAR2 LOW HIGH PAR3 HIGH LOW PAR4 HIGH HIGH |
| | | | 20 Apparent motor current < current threshold (DCTRL1-IMOT<ILIM) 21 Apparent motor current < current threshold and Q_{min} threshold reached (DCTRL1-(IMOT<ILIM)-QMIN) 22 Apparent motor current < current threshold and RFG 1: Input = output (DCTRL1-(IMOT<ILIM)-RFG-I=0) | Belt monitoring Apparent motor current = C0054 Current threshold = C0156 |
| | | | 23 Warning motor phase failure (DCTRL1-LP1-WARN) 24 Minimum output frequency reached (PCTRL1-NMIN) 25 TRIP fault message (DCTRL1-TRIP) 26 Motor is running (DCTRL1-RUN) 27 Motor is running/CW rotation (DCTRL1-RUN-CW) 28 Motor is running/CCW rotation (DCTRL1-RUN-CCW) 29 Process controller input = process controller output (PCTRL1-SET=ACT) 30 Reserved | |
| | | | 31 Apparent motor current > current threshold and ramp function generator 1: Input = output (DCTRL1-(IMOT>ILIM)-RFG-I=0) | Overload monitoring Apparent motor current = C0054 Current threshold = C0156 |
| | | | 32 ... 37 X3/E1 (32) ... X3/E6 (37) | Digital input terminals |

7-45



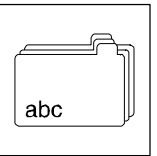
| Code | | Possible settings | | | IMPORTANT | | |
|--------------------|---------------------------------------|-------------------|--|---|---|---|---|
| No. | Name | Lenze | Selection | | | | |
| C0415 ↓ (cont.) | Free configuration of digital outputs | | Output of digital signals to terminals | | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Bits of fieldbus input words Assigned bits of AIF-CTRL: Bit 3: QSP Bit 7: CINH Bit 10: TRIP-SET Bit 11: TRIP-RESET | | |
| | | | 40...55 | AIF control word (AIF-CTRL) Bit 0 (40) ... bit 15 (55) | | 60...75 | CAN-IN1.W1 or FIF-IN.W1 Bit 0 (60) ... bit 15 (75) |
| | | | 80...95 | CAN-IN1.W2 or FIF-IN.W2 Bit 0 (80) ... bit 15 (95) | | | |
| | | | 100...115 | CAN-IN2.W1, bit 0 (100) ... bit 15 (115) | | | |
| | | | 120...135 | CAN-IN2.W2, bit 0 (120) ... bit 15 (135) | | | |
| | | | 140...172 | Status application I/O | Only active when using application I/O | | |
| | | | 140 | Torque threshold 1 reached (MSET1=MACT) | | | |
| | | | 141 | Torque threshold 2 reached (MSET2=MACT) | | | |
| | | | 142 | Process controller output limit reached (PCTRL1-LIM) | | | |
| | | | 143 ... 172 | Reserved | | | |
| C0416 ↓ | Level inversion digital outputs | 0 | X3/A2 | X3/A1 | Relay K1 | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> 0: Output not inverted (HIGH-aktiv) 1: Output inverted (LOW-aktiv) X3/A2 only application I/O | |
| | | | -0- | 0 | 0 | | 0 |
| | | | -1- | 0 | 0 | | 1 |
| | | | -2- | 0 | 1 | | 0 |
| | | | -3- | 0 | 1 | | 1 |
| | | | -4- | 1 | 0 | | 0 |
| | | | -5- | 1 | 0 | | 1 |
| | | | -6- | 1 | 1 | | 0 |
| | | | -7- | 1 | 1 | | 1 |



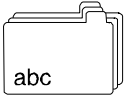
Appendix

Code table

| Code | | Possible settings | | IMPORTANT | |
|----------|--|-------------------|----------------------------------|---|-----------------------------------|
| No. | Name | Lenze | Selection | | |
| C0417* ↓ | Free configuration of controller status messages (1) | | Output of digital signals to bus | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> The assignment is mapped to the <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Controller status word 1 (C0150) AIF status word (AIF-STAT) FIF output word 1 (FIF-OUT.W1) Output word 1 in the CAN object 1 (CAN-OUT1.W1) <p>→ Fixed assignment to AIF in operation with communication modules: INTERBUS 2111, PROFIBUS-DP 2131 or LECOM-A/B/LI 2102. Modifications are not allowed!</p> <p>If you use function modules system bus (CAN), INTERBUS, PROFIBUS-DP to FIF, all bits are freely configurable.</p> | |
| | 1 | Bit 0 | 1 | | Digital signal sources like C0415 |
| | 2 | Bit 1 | 2 → | | |
| | 3 | Bit 2 | 3 | | |
| | 4 | Bit 3 | 4 | | |
| | 5 | Bit 4 | 5 | | |
| | 6 | Bit 5 | 6 | | |
| | 7 | Bit 6 | 7 → | | |
| | 8 | Bit 7 | 8 → | | |
| | 9 | Bit 8 | 9 → | | |
| | 10 | Bit 9 | 10 → | | |
| | 11 | Bit 10 | 11 → | | |
| | 12 | Bit 11 | 12 → | | |
| | 13 | Bit 12 | 13 → | | |
| | 14 | Bit 13 | 14 → | | |
| | 15 | Bit 14 | 15 | | |
| | 16 | Bit 15 | 16 | | |
| C0418* ↓ | Free configuration of controller status messages (2) | | Output of digital signals to bus | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> The assignment is mapped to the <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Controller status word 2 (C0151) FIF output word 2 (FIF-OUT.W2) Output word 1 in the CAN object 2 (CAN-OUT2.W1) All bits can be freely configured | |
| | 1 | Bit 0 | 255 | | Digital signal sources like C0415 |
| | ... | ... | | | |
| | 16 | Bit 15 | 255 | | |



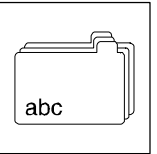
| Code | | Possible settings | | IMPORTANT |
|-------|--------------------------------------|-------------------|---|---|
| No. | Name | Lenze | Selection | |
| C0419 | Free configuration of analog outputs | | Analog signal output to terminal Analog signal source | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • The selection made under C0111 is copied to C0419/1. A change of C0419/1 sets C0111 = 255! • C0419/2, C0419/3 only active in operation with application-I/O • DFOUT1: 50 ... 10 kHz |
| 1 | X3/62 (AOUT1-IN) | 0 | 0 Output frequency (MCTRL1-NOUT+SLIP) | 6 V/12 mA/5.85 kHz \equiv C0011 |
| 2 | X3/63 (AOUT2-IN) | 2 | 1 Controller load (MCTRL1-MOUT) | 3 V/6 mA/2.925 kHz \equiv Rated motor torque with vector control (C0014 = 4), otherwise rated active inverter current (active current/C0091) |
| 3 | X3/A4 (DFOUT1-IN) | 3 | 2 Apparent motor current (MCTRL1-IMOT) | 3 V/6 mA/2.925 kHz \equiv Rated inverter current |
| | | | 3 DC-bus voltage (MCTRL1-DCVOLT) | 6 V/12 mA/5.85 kHz \equiv DC 1000 V (400 V- mains) 6 V/12 mA/5.85 kHz \equiv DC 380 V (230 V mains) |
| | | | 4 Motor power | 3 V/6 mA/2.925 kHz \equiv Rated motor power |
| | | | 5 Motor voltage (MCTRL1-VOLT) | 4.8 V/9.6 mA/4.68 kHz \equiv Rated motor voltage |
| | | | 6 1/output frequency (1/C0050) (MCTRL1-1/NOUT) | 2 V/4 mA/1.95 kHz \equiv $0.5 \times$ C0011 |
| | | | 7 Output frequency with limits (NSET1-C0010...C0011) | 0 V/0 mA/4 mA/0 kHz \equiv $f = f_{\min}$ (C0010) 6 V/12 mA/5.85 kHz \equiv $f = f_{\max}$ (C0011) |
| | | | 8 Operation with process controller (C0238 = 0, 1): Act. process controller value (PCTRL1-ACT) Operation without process controller (C0238 = 2): Output frequency without slip (MCTRL1-NOUT) | 6 V/12 mA/5.85 kHz \equiv C0011 |
| | | | 9 Ready for operation (DCTRL1-RDY) | Selection -9- ... -25- corresponds to the digital functions of the relay output K1 (C0008) or the digital output A1 (C0117): LOW = 0 V/0 mA/4 mA/0 kHz HIGH = 10 V/20 mA/10 kHz |
| | | | 10 TRIP fault message (DCTRL1-TRIP) | |
| | | | 11 Motor is running (DCTRL1-RUN) | |
| | | | 12 Motor is running / CW rotation (DCTRL1-RUN-CW) | |
| | | | 13 Motor is running / CCW rotation (DCTRL1-RUN-CCW) | |
| | | | 14 Output frequency = 0 (DCTRL1-NOUT=0) | |
| | | | 15 Frequency setpoint reached (MCTRL1-RFG1=NOUT) | |
| | | | 16 Q_{\min} threshold reached (PCTRL1-QMIN) | |
| | | | 17 I_{\max} limit reached (MCTRL1-IMAX) C0014 = -5-: Torque setpoint reached | |
| | | | 18 Overtemperature ($\vartheta_{\max} - 5^\circ\text{C}$) (DCTRL1-OH-WARN) | |
| | | | 19 TRIP or Q_{\min} or pulse inhibit (IMP) active (DCTRL1-TRIP-QMIN-IMP) | |
| | | | 20 PTC warning (DCTRL1-PTC-WARN) | |
| | | | 21 Apparent motor current < current threshold (DCTRL1-IMOT<ILIM) | Belt monitoring Apparent motor current = C0054 Current threshold = C0156 |
| | | | 22 Apparent motor current < current threshold and Q_{\min} threshold reached (DCTRL1-(IMOT<ILIM)-QMIN) | |
| | | | 23 Apparent motor current < current threshold and RFG 1: Input = output (DCTRL1-(IMOT<ILIM)-RFG-I=0) | |
| | | | 24 Warning motor phase failure (DCTRL1-LP1-WARN) | |
| | | | 25 Minimum output frequency reached (PCTRL1-NMIN) | |



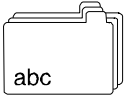
Appendix

Code table

| Code | | Possible settings | | | IMPORTANT | | |
|------------------|--|-------------------|--|---|-----------|-----------------------------------|--|
| No. | Name | Lenze | Selection | | | | |
| C0419 (cont.) | Free configuration of analog outputs | | | Analog signal output to terminal Analog signal source | 7-37 | | |
| | | | 27 | Output frequency without slip (MCTRL1-NOUT) | | 6 V/12 mA/5.85 kHz \equiv C0011 | |
| | | | 28 | Act. process controller value (PCTRL1-ACT) | | | |
| | | | 29 | Process controller setpoint (PCTRL1-SET1) | | 6 V/12 mA/5.85 kHz \equiv C0011 | |
| | | | 30 | Process controller output (PCTRL1-OUT) | | | |
| | | | 31 | Ramp function generator input (NSET1-RFG1-IN) | | | |
| | | | 32 | Ramp function generator output (NSET1-NOUT) | | | |
| | | | 33 (A) | PID controller output (PCTRL1-PID-OUT) | | | |
| | | | 34 (A) | Process controller output (PCTRL1-NOUT) | | | |
| | | | 35 | Input signal at X3/8 or X3/1U, X3/1I, evaluated with gain (C0414/1 or C0027) and offset (C0413/1 or C0026) (AIN1-OUT) | | | 6 V/12 mA/5.85 kHz \equiv Maximum value analog input signal (5 V, 10 V, 20 mA, 10 kHz) Condition: Gain of analog input or frequency input set to: C0414/x, C0426 = 100 % |
| | | | 36 | Input signal at frequency input X3/E1, evaluated with gain (C0426) and offset (C0427) (DFIN1-OUT) | | | |
| | | | 37 | Motor potentiometer output (MPOT1-OUT) | | | |
| | | | 38 | Input signal at X3/2U, X3/2I, evaluated with gain (C0414/2) and offset (C0413/2) (AIN2-OUT) | | | |
| | | | 40 | AIF input word 1 (AIF-IN.W1) | | | Setpoint to drive from communication module to AIF |
| 41 | AIF input word 2 (AIF-IN.W2) | | 10 V/20 mA/10 kHz \equiv 1000 | | | | |
| 50 ... 53 | CAN-IN1.W1 ... 4 oder FIF-IN.W1 ... FIF-IN.W4 Word 1 (50) ... word 4 (53) | | Setpoints to drive from function module to FIF | | | | |
| 60 ... 63 | CAN-IN2.W1 ... 4 Word 1 (60) ... word 4 (63) | | 10 V/20 mA/10 kHz \equiv 1000 | | | | |
| 255 | Not assigned (FIXED-FREE) | | | | | | |
| C0420* | Gain analog output X3/62 (AOUT1-GAIN) Standard I/O | 128 | 0 {1} 255 | 128 \equiv Gain 1 C0420 and C0108 are the same | | | |
| C0420* (A) | Gain analog outputs Application I/O | | | 128 \equiv Gain 1 | | | |
| 1 | X3/62 (AOUT1-GAIN) | 128 | 0 {1} 255 | C0420/1 and C0108 are the same | | | |
| 2 | X3/63 (AOUT2-GAIN) | | | | | | |



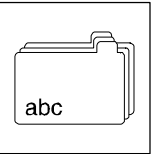
| Code | | Possible settings | | IMPORTANT |
|-------|---|-------------------|---|--|
| No. | Name | Lenze | Selection | |
| C0421 | Free configuration analog process data output words | | Output of analog signals on bus Analog signal source | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> With Lenze setting, CAN-OUT1.W1 and FIF-OUT.W1 are defined as digital outputs and the 16-bit controller status word 1 (C0417) is assigned to them. If you want to output analog values (C0421/3 ≠ 255), the digital assignment must be deleted (C0417/x = 255)! Otherwise the output signal would be incorrect. |
| 1 | AIF-OUT.W1 | 8 | 0 Output frequency with slip (MCTRL1-NOUT+SLIP) | 24000 ≙ 480 Hz |
| 2 | AIF-OUT.W2 | 0 | 1 Controller load (MCTRL1-MOUT) | 16383 ≙ Rated motor torque with vector control (C0014 = 4), otherwise rated active inverter current (active current/C0091) |
| 3 | CAN-OUT1.W1 / FIF-OUT.W1 | 255 | 2 Apparent motor current (MCTRL1-IMOT) | 16383 ≙ Rated inverter current |
| 4 | CAN-OUT1.W2 / FIF-OUT.W2 | 255 | 3 DC-bus voltage (MCTRL1-DCVOLT) | 16383 ≙ 1000 VDC at 400 V mains 16383 ≙ 380 VDC at 230 V mains |
| 5 | CAN-OUT1.W3 / FIF-OUT.W3 | 255 | 4 Motor power | 285 ≙ Rated motor power |
| 6 | CAN-OUT1.W4 / FIF-OUT.W4 | 255 | 5 Motor voltage (MCTRL1-VOLT) | 16383 ≙ Rated motor voltage |
| 7 | CAN-OUT2.W1 | 255 | 6 1/output frequency (1/C0050) (MCTRL1-1/NOUT) | 195 ≙ 0.5 × C0011 |
| 8 | CAN-OUT2.W2 | 255 | 7 Output frequency with limits (NSET1-C0010...C0011) | 24000 ≙ 480 Hz $0 \equiv f < C0010$ $\frac{24000 \cdot (f - C0010)}{480 \text{ Hz}} \equiv f \geq C0010$ |
| 9 | CAN-OUT2.W3 | 255 | 8 Operation with process controller (C0238 = 0, 1): Act. process controller value (PCTRL1-ACT) | 24000 ≙ 480 Hz |
| 10 | CAN-OUT2.W4 | 255 | Operation without process controller (C0238 = 2): Output frequency without slip (MCTRL1-NOUT) | |
| | | | 9 Ready for operation (DCTRL1-RDY) | Selection -9- ... -25- corresponds to the digital functions of the relay output K1 (C0008) or the digital output A1 (C0117): LOW = 0 V/0 mA/4 mA HIGH = 10 V/20 mA |
| | | | 10 TRIP fault message (DCTRL1-TRIP) | |
| | | | 11 Motor is running (DCTRL1-RUN) | |
| | | | 12 Motor is running / CW rotation (DCTRL1-RUN-CW) | |
| | | | 13 Motor is running / CCW rotation (DCTRL1-RUN-CCW) | |
| | | | 14 Output frequency = 0 (DCTRL1-NOUT=0) | |
| | | | 15 Frequency setpoint reached (MCTRL1-RFG1=NOUT) | |
| | | | 16 Q_{min} threshold reached (PCTRL1-QMIN) | |
| | | | 17 I_{max} limit reached (MCTRL1-IMAX) C0014 = -5-: Torque setpoint reached | |
| | | | 18 Overtemperature (ϑ_{max} -5 °C) (DCTRL1-OH-WARN) | |
| | | | 19 TRIP or Q_{min} or pulse inhibit (IMP) (DCTRL1-IMP) | |
| | | | 20 PTC warning (DCTRL1-PTC-WARN) | |
| | | | 21 Apparent motor current < current threshold (DCTRL1-IMOT<ILIM) | Belt monitoring Apparent motor current = C0054 Current threshold = C0156 |
| | | | 22 Apparent motor current < current threshold and Q_{min} threshold reached (DCTRL1-(IMOT<ILIM)-QMIN) | |
| | | | 23 Apparent motor current < current threshold and RFG 1: Input = output (DCTRL1-(IMOT<ILIM)-RFG-I=0) | |
| | | | 24 Warning motor phase failure (DCTRL1-LP1-WARN) | |
| | | | 25 Minimum output frequency reached (PCTRL1-NMIN) | |



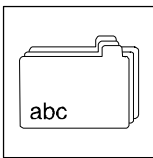
Appendix

Code table

| Code | | Possible settings | | | IMPORTANT | | |
|--------------------|--|-------------------|--|---|-----------|----------------|--|
| No. | Name | Lenze | Selection | | | | |
| C0421 ↓ (cont.) | Free configuration analog process data output words | | | Output of analog signals on bus Analog signal source | 7-41 | | |
| | | | 27 | Output frequency without slip (MCTRL1-NOUT) | | 24000 ≙ 480 Hz | |
| | | | 28 | Act. process controller value (PCTRL1-ACT) | | | |
| | | | 29 | Process controller setpoint (PCTRL1-SET1) | | | |
| | | | 30 | Process controller output (PCTRL1-OUT) | | | |
| | | | 31 | Ramp function generator input (NSET1-RFG1-IN) | | | |
| | | | 32 | Ramp function generator output (NSET1-NOUT) | | | |
| | | | 33 (A) | PID controller output (PCTRL1-PID-OUT) | | | |
| | | | 34 (A) | Process controller output (PCTRL1-NOUT) | | | |
| | | | 35 | Input signal at X3/8 or X3/1U, X3/1I, evaluated with gain (C0414/1 or C0027) and offset (C0413/1 or C0026) (AIN1-OUT) | | | 1000 ≙ Maximum value analog input signal (5 V, 10 V, 20 mA, 10 kHz) Condition: Gain of analog input or frequency input set to: C0414/x, C0426 = 20/C0011 [%] |
| | | | 36 | Input signal at frequency input X3/E1, evaluated with gain (C0426) and offset (C0427) (DFIN1-OUT) | | | |
| | | | 37 | Motor potentiometer output (MPOT1-OUT) | | | |
| | | | 38 | Input signal at X3/2U, X3/2I, evaluated with gain (C0414/2) and offset (C0413/2) (AIN2-OUT) | | | |
| | | | 40 | AIF input word 1 (AIF-IN.W1) | | | Setpoint to drive from communication module to AIF |
| 41 | AIF input word 2 (AIF-IN.W2) | | Normalisation via AIF | | | | |
| 50 ... 53 | CAN-IN1.W1 ... 4 oder FIF-IN.W1 ... FIF-IN.W4 Word 1 (50) ... word 4 (53) | | Setpoints to controller from CAN or function module to FIF | | | | |
| 60 ... 63 | CAN-IN2.W1 ... 4 Word 1 (60) ... word 4 (63) | | Normalisation via CAN or FIF | | | | |
| 255 | Not assigned (FIXED-FREE) | | | | | | |
| C0422* | Offset analog output X3/62 (AOUT1-OFFSET) Standard I/O | 0.00 | -10.00 {0.01 V} 10.00 | C0422 and C0109 are the same | 7-37 | | |
| C0422* (A) | Offset analog outputs Application I/O | | | | | | |
| 1 | X3/62 (AOUT1-OFFSET) | 0.00 | -10.00 {0.01 V} 10.00 | C0422/1 and C0109 are the same | | | |
| 2 | X3/63 (AOUT2-OFFSET) | | | | | | |
| C0423* (A) | Digital output delay | | 0.000 {0.001 s} 65.000 | "Debouncing" of digital outputs (as of version application-I/O E82ZAF... Vx11) • Switches the digital output if the linked signal is still active after the time set. • Digital output reset with delay | 7-45 | | |
| 1 | Relay output K1 (RELAY) | 0.000 | | | | | |
| 2 | Digital output X3/A1 (DIGOUT1) | 0.000 | | | | | |
| 3 | Digital output X3/A2 (DIGOUT2) | 0.000 | | | | | |
| C0424* ↓ (A) | Output signal range - analog outputs Application-I/O | | | Observe the jumper setting of the function module! (as of version application-I/O E82ZAF... Vx11) | 7-37 | | |
| 1 | X3/62 (AOUT1) | -0- | -0- 0 ... 10 V / 0 ... 20 mA | | | | |
| 2 | X3/63 (AOUT2) | -0- | -1- 4 ... 20 mA | | | | |



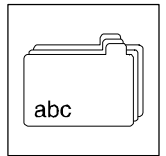
| Code | | Possible settings | | | | IMPORTANT | | |
|-------------------------|---|-------------------|----------------|-------------------------------|--|--|--|---------|
| No. | Name | Lenze | Selection | | | | | |
| C0425 ^{↙*} | Configuration frequency input single track X3/E1 (DFIN1) | -2- | f_r | Δf_{min} | t | f_{max} | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> f_r = Normalisation frequency – f_r corresponds to C0011 Δf_{min} = Resolution t = Scanning rate – The lower the scanning rate the higher the dynamical response. f_{max} = Maximum frequency which can be processed independently of C0425 – Set C0425 that the frequency coming from the encoder is lower than f_{max} Activate frequency input with C0410/24 = 1 Adjust frequency input under C0426 and C0427 | |
| | | | -0- | 100 Hz | 1/200 | 1 s | | 300 Hz |
| | | | -1- | 1 kHz | 1/200 | 100 msec | | 3 kHz |
| | | | -2- | 10 kHz | 1/200 | 10 msec | | 10 kHz |
| | | | -3- | 10 kHz | 1/1000 | 50 msec | | 10 kHz |
| | | | -4- | 10 kHz | 1/10000 | 500 msec | | 10 kHz |
| | | | -5- (A) | 100 kHz | 1/400 | 2 msec | | 100 kHz |
| | | | -6- (A) | 100 kHz | 1/1000 | 5 msec | | 100 kHz |
| | | | -7- (A) | 100 kHz | 1/2000 | 10 msec | | 100 kHz |
| | Configuration frequency input two tracks X3/E1, X3/E2 (DFIN1) | -10- (A) | 100 Hz | 1/200 | 1 s | 300 Hz | | |
| | | -11- (A) | 1 kHz | 1/200 | 100 msec | 3 kHz | | |
| | | -12- (A) | 10 kHz | 1/200 | 10 msec | 10 kHz | | |
| | | -13- (A) | 10 kHz | 1/1000 | 50 msec | 10 kHz | | |
| | | -14- (A) | 10 kHz | 1/10000 | 500 msec | 10 kHz | | |
| | | -15- (A) | 100 kHz | 1/400 | 2 msec | 100 kHz | | |
| | | -16- (A) | 100 kHz | 1/1000 | 5 msec | 100 kHz | | |
| | | -17- (A) | 100 kHz | 1/2000 | 10 msec | 100 kHz | | |
| C0426* | Gain frequency input X3/E1, X3/E2 (A) (DFIN1-GAIN) | 100 | -1500.0 | {0.1 %} | 1500.0 | $C0426 = \frac{f_N(C0425)}{\frac{n_{max}}{60s} \cdot inc/rev} \cdot \frac{C0011 - f_s}{C0011} \cdot 100\%$ <ul style="list-style-type: none"> n_{max} = Maximum process speed of motor in min^{-1} f_s = Slip frequency in Hz | | |
| C0427* | Offset frequency input X3/E1, X3/E2 (A) (DFIN1-OFFSET) | 0.0 | -100.0 | {0.1 %} | 100.0 | | | |
| C0428* (A) | Gain frequency output (DFOUT1-OUT) | 100 | 0.0 | {0.1 %} | 1500.0 | | | |
| C0430* [↘] (A) | Automatic analog input adjustment | -0- | -0- | not active | | Gain and offset are calculated by two points from the setpoint characteristic. Choose two points distant from each other to increase the calculation accuracy. | | |
| | | | -1- | Input point for X3/1U, X3/1I | | | | |
| | | | -2- | Input points for X3/2U, X3/2I | | | | |
| C0431* [↘] (A) | Coordinates point 1 | | -100.0 | {0.1 %} | 100.0 | <ol style="list-style-type: none"> Select and input under C0430 which you want to calculate gain and offset for Enter point 1 under C0431 X value (setpoint) and Y value (output frequency) Enter point 2 under C0432 X value (setpoint) and Y value (output frequency) Calculated values are automatically entered under C0413 (offset) and C0414 (gain) | | |
| | | | 1 X (P1) | -100.0 | Analog setpoint of P1 100 % = max. input value (5 V, 10 V or 20 mA) | | | |
| | | | 2 Y (P1) | -100.0 | Output frequency of P1 100 % = C0011 | | | |
| C0432* [↘] (A) | Coordinates point 2 | | -100.0 | {0.1 %} | 100.0 | | | |
| | | | 1 X (P2) | 100.0 | Analog setpoint of P1 100 % = max. input value (5 V, 10 V or 20 mA) | | | |
| | | | 2 Y (P2) | 100.0 | Output frequency of P1 100 % = C0011 | | | |
| C0435* [↘] (A) | Automatic frequency input adjustment | 0 | 0 = not active | {1} | 4096 | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Only require for speed control with digital feedback via HTL encoder Calculates the gain C0426, depending on C0425 and C0011 C0426 will be recalculated after every change of C0011 or C0425. Always enter number of increments divided by number of pole pairs of the motor! – Example: Encoder increments = 4096, motor 4 poles – C0435 = 2048 | | |



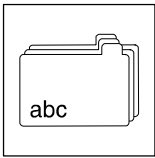
Appendix

Code table

| Code | | Possible settings | | | | IMPORTANT | | |
|-------------------------|---|-------------------|-----------|---|---------|---|---------|--|
| No. | Name | Lenze | Selection | | | | | |
| C0440 (A) | Additional JOG values | | | | | JOG = Setpoint Activation via configuration under C0410 7-26 | | |
| | 1 JOG 1 | 20.00 | -650.00 | {0.02 Hz} | 650.00 | C04401/1 and C0037 are the same | | |
| | 2 JOG 2 | 30.00 | | | | C04401/2 and C0038 are the same | | |
| | 3 JOG 3 | 40.00 | | | | C04401/3 and C0039 are the same | | |
| | 4 JOG 4 | 15.00 | | | | | | |
| | 5 JOG 5 | 25.00 | | | | | | |
| | 6 JOG 6 | 35.00 | | | | | | |
| | 7 JOG 7 | 45.00 | | | | | | |
| [C0469]* | Function of key of the keypad | -1- | -0- | not active | | Determines the function which is activated when pressing . Changes will only be active after mains switching! | | |
| | | | -1- | CINH (controller inhibit) | | | | |
| | | | -2- | QSP (quick stop) | | | | |
| C0500* | Calibration of numerator variable | 2000 | 1 | {1} | 25000 | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> The codes C0010, C0011, C0017, C0019, C0037, C0038, C0039, C0044, C0046, C0049, C0050, C0051, C0138, C0139, C0140, C0181, C0239, C0625, C0626, C0627 can be calibrated in a way that the keypad indicates a process variable. If C0500/C0501 remain unchanged, the unit "Hz" will no longer be displayed. | | |
| C0501* | Calibration of denominator process variable | 10 | 1 | {1} | 25000 | | | |
| C0500* (A) | Calibration of numerator variable | 2000 | 1 | {1} | 25000 | | | |
| C0501* (A) | Calibration of denominator process variable | 10 | 1 | {1} | 25000 | | | |
| C0502* (A) | Process variable unit | 0 | 0: | — | 6: rpm | 13: % | 18: Ω | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> The codes C0037, C0038, C0039, C0044, C0046, C0049, C0051, C0138, C0139, C0140, C0181 can be calibrated in a way that the keypad indicates a process variable with the unit selected under C0502. Frequency-related codes (C0010, C0011, C0017, C0019, C0050, C0239, C0625, C0626, C0627) are always indicated in "Hz". |
| | | | 1: | ms | 9: °C | 14: kW | 19: hex | |
| | | | 2: | s | 10: Hz | 15: N | 34: m | |
| | | | 4: | A | 11: kVA | 16: mV | 35: h | |
| | | | 5: | V | 12: Nm | 17: mΩ | 42: mH | |
| C0517* ↓ | User menu | | | | | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> After mains switching or when using the function the code from C0517/1 will be displayed. In Lenze setting, the user menu contains the most important codes for setting up the control mode "V/f characteristic control with linear characteristic" When the password protection is activated, only the codes entered under C0517 are freely accessible. Enter the required code numbers in the subcodes. | | |
| 1 | Memory 1 | 50 | C0050 | Output frequency (MCTRL1-NOUT) | | | | |
| 2 | Memory 2 | 34 | C0034 | Analog setpoint selection range | | | | |
| 3 | Memory 3 | 7 | C0007 | Fixed configuration - digital input signals | | | | |
| 4 | Memory 4 | 10 | C0010 | Minimum output frequency | | | | |
| 5 | Memory 5 | 11 | C0011 | Maximum output frequency | | | | |
| 6 | Memory 6 | 12 | C0012 | Acceleration time main setpoint | | | | |
| 7 | Memory 7 | 13 | C0013 | Deceleration time main setpoint | | | | |
| 8 | Memory 8 | 15 | C0015 | V/f rated frequency | | | | |
| 9 | Memory 9 | 16 | C0016 | U _{min} boost | | | | |
| 10 | Memory 10 | 2 | C0002 | Parameter set transfer | | | | |
| C0518 C0519 C0520 | Service codes | | | | | Modifications only by Lenze Service! | | |
| C0597* ↓ | Configuration of motor phase failure detection | -0- | -0- | not active | | Deactivate it before motor parameter identification. Otherwise the identification will be stopped with the error message <i>LP1</i> | | |
| | | | -1- | TRIP is indicated | | Error messages: | | |
| | | | -2- | Warning | | Keypad: <i>LP1</i> , bus: 32 | | |
| | | | | | | Keypad: <i>LP1</i> , bus: 182 | | |
| C0599* ↓ | Current limit value for motor phase failure detection | 5 | 1 | {1 %} | 50 | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Threshold for C0597 Reference: Rated controller current | | |



| Code | | Possible settings | | | | IMPORTANT |
|-----------------|---|-------------------|-----------|-----------|--------|---|
| No. | Name | Lenze | Selection | | | |
| C0625* | Skip frequency 1 | 480.00 | 0.00 | {0.02 Hz} | 480.00 | Applies to C0625, C0626, C0627 |
| C0626* | Skip frequency 2 | 480.00 | 0.00 | {0.02 Hz} | 480.00 | |
| C0627* | Skip frequency 3 | 480.00 | 0.00 | {0.02 Hz} | 480.00 | |
| C0628* | Bandwidth of skip frequencies | 0.00 | 0.00 | {0.01 %} | 100.00 | |
| C0988* | DC-bus voltage threshold for DC-bus voltage control | 0 | 0 | {1 %} | 200 | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • C0988 = 0 % – Parameter set changeover via DC-bus voltage deactivated • Changeover always between PAR1 and PAR2 • Parameter set changeover via terminal, bus or PC is not possible if C0988 > 0! |
| C01500* | Software number application I/O | | | | | Only PC display |
| C1501* | Software creation date application I/O | | | | | Only PC display |
| C1502 (A) | Software number application I/O | | | | | Output to keypad as string in 4 parts à 4 characters |
| 1 | Part 1 | | | | | |
| ... | ... | | | | | |
| 4 | Part 4 | | | | | |
| C1504 ... C1507 | Service codes application I/O | | | | | Modifications only by Lenze Service! |



Appendix

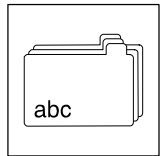
Attribute table

14.3 Attribute table

For writing programs it is necessary to have the data given in the attribute table. The table contains all information required for the parameter communication with the controller.

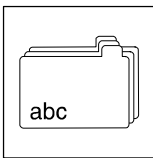
How to read the attribute table:

| Column | | Meaning | Entry | |
|--------|-----------|---|--------------------------------------|--|
| Code | | Name of the Lenze code | Cxxxx | |
| Index | dec | Index for parameter addressing. The subindex for array variables corresponds to the Lenze subcode number | | Anly required for control via INTERBUS, PRAFIBUS-DP or system bus (CAN). |
| | hex | | | |
| Data | DS | Data structure | I | Single variable (one parameter element only) |
| | | | A | Array variable (several parameter elements) |
| | DA | No. of array elements (subcodes) | xx | |
| | DT | Data type | B8 | 1 byte bit coded |
| | | | B16 | 2 byte bit coded |
| | | | B32 | 4 byte bit coded |
| | | | FIX32 | 32 bit value with sign; decimal with 4 decimal codes |
| | | | I32 | 4 byte with sign |
| | | | U32 | 4 byte without sign |
| | | | VS | ASCII string |
| | DL | Data length in byte | | |
| | Format | LECAM format | VD | ASCII decimal format |
| | | | VH | ASCII hexadecimal format |
| VS | | | String format | |
| VA | | | Actett string format for data blocks | |
| Access | LCM-R/W | Access permission for LECAM | Ra | Reading always allowed |
| | | | Wa | Writing always allowed |
| | | | W | Writing only under condition |
| | Condition | | Condition for writing | CINH |



14.3.1 Attribute table for controllers with standard I/A

| Code | Index | | Data | | | | | Access | |
|-------|----------|---------|------|----|----|-------|--------|---------|-----------|
| | dec | hex | DS | DA | DL | DT | Format | LCM-R/W | Condition |
| C0001 | 24574dec | 5FFEhex | I | 1 | 4 | FIX32 | VD | Ra/Wa | |
| C0002 | 24573dec | 5FFDhex | E | 1 | 4 | FIX32 | VD | Ra/W | CINH |
| C0003 | 24572dec | 5FFChex | E | 1 | 4 | FIX32 | VD | Ra/Wa | |
| C0004 | 24571dec | 5FFBhex | E | 1 | 4 | FIX32 | VD | Ra/Wa | |
| C0005 | 24570dec | 5FFAhex | E | 1 | 4 | FIX32 | VD | Ra/Wa | |
| C0007 | 24568dec | 5FF8hex | E | 1 | 4 | FIX32 | VD | Ra/Wa | |
| C0008 | 24567dec | 5FF7hex | E | 1 | 4 | FIX32 | VD | Ra/Wa | |
| C0009 | 24566dec | 5FF6hex | E | 1 | 4 | FIX32 | VD | Ra/Wa | |
| C0010 | 24565dec | 5FF5hex | E | 1 | 4 | FIX32 | VD | Ra/Wa | |
| C0011 | 24564dec | 5FF4hex | E | 1 | 4 | FIX32 | VD | Ra/Wa | |
| C0012 | 24563dec | 5FF3hex | E | 1 | 4 | FIX32 | VD | Ra/Wa | |
| C0013 | 24562dec | 5FF2hex | E | 1 | 4 | FIX32 | VD | Ra/Wa | |
| C0014 | 24561dec | 5FF1hex | E | 1 | 4 | FIX32 | VD | Ra/Wa | |
| C0015 | 24560dec | 5FF0hex | E | 1 | 4 | FIX32 | VD | Ra/Wa | |
| C0016 | 24559dec | 5FEFhex | E | 1 | 4 | FIX32 | VD | Ra/Wa | |
| C0017 | 24558dec | 5FEEhex | E | 1 | 4 | FIX32 | VD | Ra/Wa | |
| C0018 | 24557dec | 5FEDhex | E | 1 | 4 | FIX32 | VD | Ra/Wa | |
| C0019 | 24556dec | 5FEChex | E | 1 | 4 | FIX32 | VD | Ra/Wa | |
| C0021 | 24554dec | 5FEAhex | E | 1 | 4 | FIX32 | VD | Ra/Wa | |
| C0022 | 24553dec | 5FE9hex | E | 1 | 4 | FIX32 | VD | Ra/Wa | |
| C0023 | 24552dec | 5FE8hex | E | 1 | 4 | FIX32 | VD | Ra/Wa | |
| C0026 | 24549dec | 5FE5hex | E | 1 | 4 | FIX32 | VD | Ra/Wa | |
| C0027 | 24548dec | 5FE4hex | E | 1 | 4 | FIX32 | VD | Ra/Wa | |
| C0034 | 24541dec | 5FDDhex | E | 1 | 4 | FIX32 | VD | Ra/Wa | |
| C0035 | 24540dec | 5FDChex | E | 1 | 4 | FIX32 | VD | Ra/Wa | |
| C0036 | 24539dec | 5FDBhex | E | 1 | 4 | FIX32 | VD | Ra/Wa | |
| C0037 | 24538dec | 5FDAhex | E | 1 | 4 | FIX32 | VD | Ra/Wa | |
| C0038 | 24537dec | 5FD9hex | E | 1 | 4 | FIX32 | VD | Ra/Wa | |
| C0039 | 24536dec | 5FD8hex | E | 1 | 4 | FIX32 | VD | Ra/Wa | |
| C0040 | 24535dec | 5FD7hex | E | 1 | 4 | FIX32 | VD | Ra/Wa | |
| C0043 | 24532dec | 5FD4hex | E | 1 | 4 | FIX32 | VD | Ra/Wa | |
| C0044 | 24531dec | 5FD3hex | E | 1 | 4 | FIX32 | VD | Ra | |
| C0046 | 24529dec | 5FD1hex | E | 1 | 4 | FIX32 | VD | Ra | |
| C0047 | 24528dec | 5FD0hex | E | 1 | 4 | FIX32 | VD | Ra | |
| C0049 | 24526dec | 5FCEhex | E | 1 | 4 | FIX32 | VD | Ra | |
| C0050 | 24525dec | 5FCDhex | E | 1 | 4 | FIX32 | VD | Ra | |
| C0051 | 24524dec | 5FCChex | E | 1 | 4 | FIX32 | VD | Ra | |
| C0052 | 24523dec | 5FCBhex | E | 1 | 4 | FIX32 | VD | Ra | |
| C0053 | 24522dec | 5FCAhex | E | 1 | 4 | FIX32 | VD | Ra | |
| C0054 | 24521dec | 5FC9hex | E | 1 | 4 | FIX32 | VD | Ra | |
| C0056 | 24519dec | 5FC7hex | E | 1 | 4 | FIX32 | VD | Ra | |
| C0061 | 24514dec | 5FC2hex | E | 1 | 4 | FIX32 | VD | Ra | |
| C0070 | 24505dec | 5FB9hex | E | 1 | 4 | FIX32 | VD | Ra/Wa | |
| C0071 | 24504dec | 5FB8hex | E | 1 | 4 | FIX32 | VD | Ra/Wa | |
| C0072 | 24503dec | 5FB7hex | E | 1 | 4 | FIX32 | VD | Ra/Wa | |
| C0074 | 24501dec | 5FB5hex | E | 1 | 4 | FIX32 | VD | Ra/Wa | |
| C0077 | 24498dec | 5FB2hex | E | 1 | 4 | FIX32 | VD | Ra/Wa | |
| C0078 | 24497dec | 5FB1hex | E | 1 | 4 | FIX32 | VD | Ra/Wa | |
| C0079 | 24496dec | 5FB0hex | E | 1 | 4 | FIX32 | VD | Ra/Wa | |
| C0084 | 24491dec | 5FABhex | E | 1 | 4 | FIX32 | VD | Ra/Wa | |
| C0087 | 24488dec | 5FA8hex | E | 1 | 4 | FIX32 | VD | Ra/Wa | |
| C0088 | 24487dec | 5FA7hex | E | 1 | 4 | FIX32 | VD | Ra/Wa | |
| C0089 | 24486dec | 5FA6hex | E | 1 | 4 | FIX32 | VD | Ra/Wa | |
| C0090 | 24485dec | 5FA5hex | E | 1 | 4 | FIX32 | VD | Ra/Wa | |
| C0091 | 24484dec | 5FA4hex | E | 1 | 4 | FIX32 | VD | Ra/Wa | |
| C0092 | 24483dec | 5FA3hex | E | 1 | 4 | FIX32 | VD | Ra/Wa | |
| C0093 | 24482dec | 5FA2hex | E | 1 | 4 | FIX32 | VD | Ra | |
| C0094 | 24481dec | 5FA1hex | E | 1 | 4 | FIX32 | VD | Ra | |
| C0099 | 24476dec | 5F9Chex | E | 1 | 4 | FIX32 | VD | Ra | |
| C0105 | 24470dec | 5F96hex | E | 1 | 4 | FIX32 | VD | Ra/Wa | |



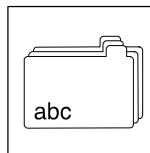
Appendix

Attribute table

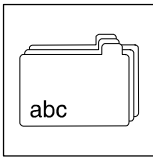
| Code | Index | | Data | | | | | Access | |
|-------|----------|---------|------|----|----|----|--------|---------|-----------|
| | dec | hex | DS | DA | DL | DT | Format | LCM-R/W | Condition |
| C0106 | 24469dec | 5F95hex | E | 1 | 4 | | FIX32 | VD | Ra/Wa |
| C0107 | 24468dec | 5F94hex | E | 1 | 4 | | FIX32 | VD | Ra/Wa |
| C0108 | 24467dec | 5F93hex | E | 1 | 4 | | FIX32 | VD | Ra/Wa |
| C0109 | 24466dec | 5F92hex | E | 1 | 4 | | FIX32 | VD | Ra/Wa |
| C0111 | 24464dec | 5F90hex | E | 1 | 4 | | FIX32 | VD | Ra/Wa |
| C0114 | 24461dec | 5F8Dhex | E | 1 | 4 | | FIX32 | VD | Ra/Wa |
| C0117 | 24458dec | 5F8Ahex | E | 1 | 4 | | FIX32 | VD | Ra/Wa |
| C0119 | 24456dec | 5F88hex | E | 1 | 4 | | FIX32 | VD | Ra/Wa |
| C0120 | 24455dec | 5F87hex | E | 1 | 4 | | FIX32 | VD | Ra/Wa |
| C0125 | 24450dec | 5F82hex | E | 1 | 4 | | FIX32 | VD | Ra/Wa |
| C0126 | 24449dec | 5F81hex | E | 1 | 4 | | FIX32 | VD | Ra/Wa |
| C0127 | 24448dec | 5F80hex | E | 1 | 4 | | FIX32 | VD | Ra/Wa |
| C0135 | 24440dec | 5F78hex | E | 1 | 2 | | B16 | VH | Ra |
| C0138 | 24437dec | 5F75hex | I | 1 | 4 | | FEX32 | VD | Ra |
| C0139 | 24436dec | 5F74hex | I | 1 | 4 | | FEX32 | VD | Ra |
| C0140 | 24435dec | 5F73hex | I | 1 | 4 | | FEX32 | VD | Ra/Wa |
| C0141 | 24434dec | 5F72hex | I | 1 | 4 | | FEX32 | VD | Ra/Wa |
| C0142 | 24433dec | 5F71hex | I | 1 | 4 | | FEX32 | VD | Ra/Wa |
| C0143 | 24432dec | 5F70hex | E | 1 | 4 | | FIX32 | VD | Ra/Wa |
| C0144 | 24431dec | 5F6Fhex | E | 1 | 4 | | FIX32 | VD | Ra/Wa |
| C0145 | 24430dec | 5F6Ehex | E | 1 | 4 | | FIX32 | VD | Ra/Wa |
| C0148 | 24427dec | 5F6Bhex | E | 1 | 4 | | FIX32 | VD | Ra/W |
| C0150 | 24425dec | 5F69hex | E | 1 | 2 | | B16 | VH | Ra |
| C0151 | 24424dec | 5F68hex | E | 1 | 2 | | B16 | VH | Ra |
| C0155 | 24420dec | 5F64hex | E | 1 | 2 | | B16 | VH | Ra |
| C0156 | 24419dec | 5F63hex | E | 1 | 4 | | FIX32 | VD | Ra/Wa |
| C0161 | 24414dec | 5F5Ehex | E | 1 | 4 | | FIX32 | VD | Ra |
| C0162 | 24413dec | 5F5Dhex | E | 1 | 4 | | FIX32 | VD | Ra |
| C0163 | 24412dec | 5F5Chex | E | 1 | 4 | | FIX32 | VD | Ra |
| C0164 | 24411dec | 5F5Bhex | E | 1 | 4 | | FIX32 | VD | Ra |
| C0165 | 24410dec | 5F5Ahex | E | 1 | 4 | | FIX32 | VD | Ra/Wa |
| C0168 | 24407dec | 5F57hex | E | 1 | 4 | | FIX32 | VD | Ra |
| C0170 | 24405dec | 5F55hex | E | 1 | 4 | | FIX32 | VD | Ra/Wa |
| C0171 | 24404dec | 5F54hex | E | 1 | 4 | | FIX32 | VD | Ra/Wa |
| C0174 | 24401dec | 5F51hex | E | 1 | 4 | | FIX32 | VD | Ra/W |
| C0178 | 24397dec | 5F4Dhex | E | 1 | 4 | | FIX32 | VD | Ra |
| C0179 | 24396dec | 5F4Chex | E | 1 | 4 | | FIX32 | VD | Ra |
| C0181 | 24394dec | 5F4Ahex | E | 1 | 4 | | FIX32 | VD | Ra/Wa |
| C0182 | 24393dec | 5F49hex | E | 1 | 4 | | FIX32 | VD | Ra/Wa |
| C0183 | 24392dec | 5F48hex | E | 1 | 4 | | FIX32 | VD | Ra |
| C0184 | 24391dec | 5F47hex | E | 1 | 4 | | FIX32 | VD | Ra/Wa |
| C0185 | 24390dec | 5F46hex | E | 1 | 4 | | FIX32 | VD | Ra/Wa |
| C0196 | 24379dec | 5F3Bhex | E | 1 | 4 | | FIX32 | VD | Ra/Wa |
| C0200 | 24375dec | 5F37hex | E | 1 | 14 | | VS | VS | Ra |
| C0201 | 24374dec | 5F36hex | I | 1 | 17 | | VS | VS | Ra |
| C0202 | 24373dec | 5F35hex | E | 1 | 4 | | FIX32 | VD | Ra |
| C0220 | 24355dec | 5F23hex | E | 1 | 4 | | FIX32 | VD | Ra/Wa |
| C0221 | 24354dec | 5F22hex | E | 1 | 4 | | FIX32 | VD | Ra/Wa |
| C0238 | 24337dec | 5F11hex | E | 1 | 4 | | FIX32 | VD | Ra/Wa |
| C0239 | 24336dec | 5F10hex | E | 1 | 4 | | FIX32 | VD | Ra/Wa |
| C0265 | 24310dec | 5EF6hex | E | 1 | 4 | | FIX32 | VD | Ra/Wa |
| C0304 | 24271dec | 5ECFhex | E | 1 | 4 | | FIX32 | VD | Ra/Wa |
| C0305 | 24270dec | 5ECEhex | E | 1 | 4 | | FIX32 | VD | Ra/Wa |
| C0306 | 24269dec | 5ECDhex | E | 1 | 2 | | U16 | VH | Ra/Wa |
| C0307 | 24268dec | 5ECChex | I | 1 | 2 | | U16 | VH | Ra/Wa |
| C0308 | 24267dec | 5ECBhex | E | 1 | 4 | | FIX32 | VD | Ra/Wa |
| C0309 | 24266dec | 5ECAhex | E | 1 | 4 | | FIX32 | VD | Ra/Wa |
| C0350 | 24225dec | 5EA1hex | E | 1 | 4 | | FIX32 | VD | Ra/Wa |
| C0351 | 24224dec | 5EA0hex | E | 1 | 4 | | FIX32 | VD | Ra/Wa |
| C0352 | 24223dec | 5E9Fhex | E | 1 | 4 | | FIX32 | VD | Ra/Wa |
| C0353 | 24222dec | 5E9Ehex | A | 3 | 4 | | FEX32 | VD | Ra/Wa |
| C0354 | 24221dec | 5E9Dhex | A | 6 | 4 | | FIX32 | VD | Ra/Wa |

Appendix

Attribute table



| Code | Index | | Data | | | | | Access | |
|-------|----------|---------|------|-----|----|-------|--------|---------|-----------|
| | dec | hex | DS | DA | DL | DT | Format | LCM-R/W | Condition |
| C0355 | 24220dec | 5E9Chex | A | 6 | 4 | FEX32 | VD | Ra | |
| C0356 | 24219dec | 5E9Bhex | A | 4 | 4 | FIX32 | VD | Ra/Wa | |
| C0357 | 24218dec | 5E9Ahex | A | 3 | 4 | FIX32 | VD | Ra/Wa | |
| C0358 | 24217dec | 5E99hex | E | 1 | 4 | FIX32 | VD | Ra/Wa | |
| C0359 | 24216dec | 5E98hex | E | 1 | 4 | FIX32 | VD | Ra | |
| C0360 | 24215dec | 5E97hex | E | 1 | 4 | FIX32 | VD | Ra/Wa | |
| C0370 | 24205dec | 5E8Dhex | E | 1 | 4 | FIX32 | VD | Ra/Wa | |
| C0372 | 24203dec | 5E8Bhex | E | 1 | 4 | FIX32 | VD | Ra | |
| C0395 | 24180dec | 5E74hex | E | 1 | 4 | B32 | VH | Ra | |
| C0396 | 24179dec | 5E73hex | E | 1 | 4 | B32 | VH | Ra | |
| C0410 | 24165dec | 5E65hex | A | 25 | 4 | FIX32 | VD | Ra/Wa | |
| C0411 | 24164dec | 5E64hex | E | 1 | 4 | FIX32 | VD | Ra/Wa | |
| C0412 | 24163dec | 5E63hex | A | 9 | 4 | FIX32 | VD | Ra/Wa | |
| C0413 | 24162dec | 5E62hex | A | 2 | 4 | FIX32 | VD | Ra/Wa | |
| C0414 | 24161dec | 5E61hex | A | 2 | 4 | FIX32 | VD | Ra/Wa | |
| C0415 | 24160dec | 5E60hex | A | 3 | 4 | FIX32 | VD | Ra/Wa | |
| C0416 | 24159dec | 5E5Fhex | E | 1 | 4 | FIX32 | VD | Ra/Wa | |
| C0417 | 24158dec | 5E5Ehex | A | 16 | 4 | FIX32 | VD | Ra/Wa | |
| C0418 | 24157dec | 5E5Dhex | A | 16 | 4 | FIX32 | VD | Ra/Wa | |
| C0419 | 24156dec | 5E5Chex | A | 3 | 4 | FIX32 | VD | Ra/Wa | |
| C0420 | 24155dec | 5E5Bhex | E | 1 | 4 | FIX32 | VD | Ra/Wa | |
| C0421 | 24154dec | 5E5Ahex | A | 10 | 4 | FIX32 | VD | Ra/Wa | |
| C0422 | 24153dec | 5E59hex | E | 1 | 4 | FIX32 | VD | Ra/Wa | |
| C0425 | 24150dec | 5E56hex | E | 1 | 4 | FIX32 | VD | Ra/Wa | |
| C0426 | 24149dec | 5E55hex | E | 1 | 4 | FIX32 | VD | Ra/Wa | |
| C0427 | 24148dec | 5E54hex | E | 1 | 4 | FIX32 | VD | Ra/Wa | |
| C0469 | 24106dec | 5E2Ahex | E | 1 | 4 | FIX32 | VD | Ra/W | CINH |
| C0500 | 24075dec | 5E0Bhex | E | 1 | 4 | FIX32 | VD | Ra/Wa | |
| C0501 | 24074dec | 5E0Ahex | E | 1 | 4 | FIX32 | VD | Ra/Wa | |
| C0517 | 24058dec | 5DFAhex | A | 10 | 4 | FIX32 | VD | Ra/Wa | |
| C0518 | 24057dec | 5DF9hex | A | 250 | 4 | FIX32 | VD | Ra/Wa | |
| C0519 | 24056dec | 5DF8hex | A | 250 | 4 | FIX32 | VD | Ra | |
| C0597 | 23978dec | 5DAAhex | E | 1 | 4 | FIX32 | VD | Ra/Wa | |
| C0599 | 23976dec | 5DA8hex | E | 1 | 4 | FIX32 | VD | Ra/Wa | |
| C0625 | 23950dec | 5D8Ehex | E | 1 | 4 | FIX32 | VD | Ra/Wa | |
| C0626 | 23949dec | 5D8Dhex | E | 1 | 4 | FIX32 | VD | Ra/Wa | |
| C0627 | 23948dec | 5D8Chex | E | 1 | 4 | FIX32 | VD | Ra/Wa | |
| C0628 | 23947dec | 5D8Bhex | E | 1 | 4 | FIX32 | VD | Ra/Wa | |
| C0988 | 23587dec | 5C23hex | E | 1 | 4 | FIX32 | VD | Ra/Wa | |



Appendix

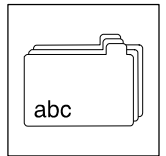
Attribute table

14.3.2 Attribute table for controllers with application I/A

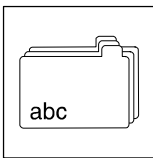
| Code | Index | | Data | | | | | Access | |
|-------|----------|---------|------|----|-------|----|--------|---------|-----------|
| | dec | hex | DS | DA | DL | DT | Format | LCM-R/W | Condition |
| C0001 | 24574dec | 5FFEhex | E | 1 | FIX32 | 4 | VD | Ra/Wa | |
| C0002 | 24573dec | 5FFDhex | E | 1 | FIX32 | 4 | VD | Ra/W | CINH |
| C0003 | 24572dec | 5FFChex | E | 1 | FIX32 | 4 | VD | Ra/Wa | |
| C0004 | 24571dec | 5FFBhex | E | 1 | FIX32 | 4 | VD | Ra/Wa | |
| C0005 | 24570dec | 5FFAhex | E | 1 | FIX32 | 4 | VD | Ra/Wa | |
| C0007 | 24568dec | 5FF8hex | E | 1 | FIX32 | 4 | VD | Ra/Wa | |
| C0008 | 24567dec | 5FF7hex | E | 1 | FIX32 | 4 | VD | Ra/Wa | |
| C0009 | 24566dec | 5FF6hex | E | 1 | FIX32 | 4 | VD | Ra/Wa | |
| C0010 | 24565dec | 5FF5hex | E | 1 | FIX32 | 4 | VD | Ra/Wa | |
| C0011 | 24564dec | 5FF4hex | E | 1 | FIX32 | 4 | VD | Ra/Wa | |
| C0012 | 24563dec | 5FF3hex | E | 1 | FIX32 | 4 | VD | Ra/Wa | |
| C0013 | 24562dec | 5FF2hex | E | 1 | FIX32 | 4 | VD | Ra/Wa | |
| C0014 | 24561dec | 5FF1hex | E | 1 | FEX32 | 4 | VD | Ra/Wa | |
| C0015 | 24560dec | 5FF0hex | I | 1 | FIX32 | 4 | VD | Ra/Wa | |
| C0016 | 24559dec | 5FEFhex | E | 1 | FIX32 | 4 | VD | Ra/Wa | |
| C0017 | 24558dec | 5FEEhex | E | 1 | FIX32 | 4 | VD | Ra/Wa | |
| C0018 | 24557dec | 5FEDhex | E | 1 | FIX32 | 4 | VD | Ra/Wa | |
| C0019 | 24556dec | 5FEChex | E | 1 | FIX32 | 4 | VD | Ra/Wa | |
| C0021 | 24554dec | 5FEAhex | E | 1 | FIX32 | 4 | VD | Ra/Wa | |
| C0022 | 24553dec | 5FE9hex | E | 1 | FIX32 | 4 | VD | Ra/Wa | |
| C0023 | 24552dec | 5FE8hex | E | 1 | FIX32 | 4 | VD | Ra/Wa | |
| C0026 | 24549dec | 5FE5hex | E | 1 | FIX32 | 4 | VD | Ra/Wa | |
| C0027 | 24548dec | 5FE4hex | E | 1 | FIX32 | 4 | VD | Ra/Wa | |
| C0034 | 24541dec | 5FDDhex | A | 2 | FIX32 | 4 | VD | Ra/Wa | |
| C0035 | 24540dec | 5FDChex | E | 1 | FIX32 | 4 | VD | Ra/Wa | |
| C0036 | 24539dec | 5FDBhex | E | 1 | FIX32 | 4 | VD | Ra/Wa | |
| C0037 | 24538dec | 5FDAhex | E | 1 | FIX32 | 4 | VD | Ra/Wa | |
| C0038 | 24537dec | 5FD9hex | E | 1 | FIX32 | 4 | VD | Ra/Wa | |
| C0039 | 24536dec | 5FD8hex | E | 1 | FIX32 | 4 | VD | Ra/Wa | |
| C0040 | 24535dec | 5FD7hex | E | 1 | FIX32 | 4 | VD | Ra/Wa | |
| C0043 | 24532dec | 5FD4hex | E | 1 | FIX32 | 4 | VD | Ra/Wa | |
| C0044 | 24531dec | 5FD3hex | E | 1 | FIX32 | 4 | VD | Ra | |
| C0046 | 24529dec | 5FD1hex | E | 1 | FIX32 | 4 | VD | Ra | |
| C0047 | 24528dec | 5FD0hex | E | 1 | FIX32 | 4 | VD | Ra | |
| C0049 | 24526dec | 5FCEhex | E | 1 | FIX32 | 4 | VD | Ra | |
| C0050 | 24525dec | 5FCDhex | E | 1 | FIX32 | 4 | VD | Ra | |
| C0051 | 24524dec | 5FCChex | E | 1 | FIX32 | 4 | VD | Ra | |
| C0052 | 24523dec | 5FCBhex | E | 1 | FIX32 | 4 | VD | Ra | |
| C0053 | 24522dec | 5FCAhex | E | 1 | FIX32 | 4 | VD | Ra | |
| C0054 | 24521dec | 5FC9hex | E | 1 | FIX32 | 4 | VD | Ra | |
| C0056 | 24519dec | 5FC7hex | E | 1 | FIX32 | 4 | VD | Ra | |
| C0061 | 24514dec | 5FC2hex | E | 1 | FIX32 | 4 | VD | Ra | |
| C0070 | 24505dec | 5FB9hex | E | 1 | FIX32 | 4 | VD | Ra/Wa | |
| C0071 | 24504dec | 5FB8hex | E | 1 | FIX32 | 4 | VD | Ra/Wa | |
| C0072 | 24503dec | 5FB7hex | E | 1 | FIX32 | 4 | VD | Ra/Wa | |
| C0074 | 24501dec | 5FB5hex | E | 1 | FIX32 | 4 | VD | Ra/Wa | |
| C0077 | 24498dec | 5FB2hex | E | 1 | FIX32 | 4 | VD | Ra/Wa | |
| C0078 | 24497dec | 5FB1hex | E | 1 | FIX32 | 4 | VD | Ra/Wa | |
| C0079 | 24496dec | 5FB0hex | E | 1 | FIX32 | 4 | VD | Ra/Wa | |
| C0084 | 24491dec | 5FABhex | E | 1 | FIX32 | 4 | VD | Ra/Wa | |
| C0087 | 24488dec | 5FA8hex | E | 1 | FIX32 | 4 | VD | Ra/Wa | |
| C0088 | 24487dec | 5FA7hex | E | 1 | FIX32 | 4 | VD | Ra/Wa | |
| C0089 | 24486dec | 5FA6hex | E | 1 | FIX32 | 4 | VD | Ra/Wa | |
| C0090 | 24485dec | 5FA5hex | E | 1 | FIX32 | 4 | VD | Ra/Wa | |
| C0091 | 24484dec | 5FA4hex | E | 1 | FIX32 | 4 | VD | Ra/Wa | |
| C0092 | 24483dec | 5FA3hex | E | 1 | FIX32 | 4 | VD | Ra/Wa | |
| C0093 | 24482dec | 5FA2hex | E | 1 | FIX32 | 4 | VD | Ra | |
| C0094 | 24481dec | 5FA1hex | E | 1 | FIX32 | 4 | VD | Ra | |
| C0099 | 24476dec | 5F9Chex | E | 1 | FIX32 | 4 | VD | Ra | |
| C0101 | 24474dec | 5F9Ahex | E | 1 | FIX32 | 4 | VD | Ra/Wa | |

Appendix

Attribute table



| Code | Index | | Data | | | | | Access | |
|-------|----------|---------|------|----|-------|----|--------|---------|-----------|
| | dec | hex | DS | DA | DL | DT | Format | LCM-R/W | Condition |
| C0103 | 24472dec | 5F98hex | E | 1 | FIX32 | 4 | VD | Ra/Wa | |
| C0105 | 24470dec | 5F96hex | E | 1 | FIX32 | 4 | VD | Ra/Wa | |
| C0106 | 24469dec | 5F95hex | E | 1 | FIX32 | 4 | VD | Ra/Wa | |
| C0107 | 24468dec | 5F94hex | E | 1 | FIX32 | 4 | VD | Ra/Wa | |
| C0108 | 24467dec | 5F93hex | E | 1 | FIX32 | 4 | VD | Ra/Wa | |
| C0109 | 24466dec | 5F92hex | E | 1 | FIX32 | 4 | VD | Ra/Wa | |
| C0111 | 24464dec | 5F90hex | E | 1 | FIX32 | 4 | VD | Ra/Wa | |
| C0114 | 24461dec | 5F8Dhex | E | 1 | FIX32 | 4 | VD | Ra/Wa | |
| C0117 | 24458dec | 5F8Ahex | E | 1 | FIX32 | 4 | VD | Ra/Wa | |
| C0119 | 24456dec | 5F88hex | E | 1 | FIX32 | 4 | VD | Ra/Wa | |
| C0120 | 24455dec | 5F87hex | E | 1 | FIX32 | 4 | VD | Ra/Wa | |
| C0125 | 24450dec | 5F82hex | E | 1 | FIX32 | 4 | VD | Ra/Wa | |
| C0126 | 24449dec | 5F81hex | E | 1 | FIX32 | 4 | VD | Ra/Wa | |
| C0127 | 24448dec | 5F80hex | E | 1 | FIX32 | 4 | VD | Ra/Wa | |
| C0135 | 24440dec | 5F78hex | E | 1 | B16 | 2 | VH | Ra | |
| C0138 | 24437dec | 5F75hex | E | 1 | FIX32 | 4 | VD | Ra | |
| C0139 | 24436dec | 5F74hex | E | 1 | FIX32 | 4 | VD | Ra | |
| C0140 | 24435dec | 5F73hex | E | 1 | FIX32 | 4 | VD | Ra/Wa | |
| C0141 | 24434dec | 5F72hex | E | 1 | FIX32 | 4 | VD | Ra/Wa | |
| C0142 | 24433dec | 5F71hex | E | 1 | FIX32 | 4 | VD | Ra/Wa | |
| C0143 | 24432dec | 5F70hex | E | 1 | FIX32 | 4 | VD | Ra/Wa | |
| C0144 | 24431dec | 5F6Fhex | E | 1 | FIX32 | 4 | VD | Ra/Wa | |
| C0145 | 24430dec | 5F6Ehex | E | 1 | FIX32 | 4 | VD | Ra/Wa | |
| C0148 | 24427dec | 5F6Bhex | E | 1 | FIX32 | 4 | VD | Ra/W | CINH |
| C0150 | 24425dec | 5F69hex | E | 1 | B16 | 2 | VH | Ra | |
| C0151 | 24424dec | 5F68hex | E | 1 | B16 | 2 | VH | Ra | |
| C0152 | 24423dec | 5F67hex | E | 1 | B16 | 2 | VH | Ra | |
| C0155 | 24420dec | 5F64hex | E | 1 | B16 | 2 | VH | Ra | |
| C0156 | 24419dec | 5F63hex | E | 1 | FIX32 | 4 | VD | Ra/Wa | |
| C0161 | 24414dec | 5F5Ehex | E | 1 | FIX32 | 4 | VD | Ra | |
| C0162 | 24413dec | 5F5Dhex | E | 1 | FIX32 | 4 | VD | Ra | |
| C0163 | 24412dec | 5F5Chex | E | 1 | FIX32 | 4 | VD | Ra | |
| C0164 | 24411dec | 5F5Bhex | E | 1 | FIX32 | 4 | VD | Ra | |
| C0165 | 24410dec | 5F5Ahex | E | 1 | FIX32 | 4 | VD | Ra/Wa | |
| C0168 | 24407dec | 5F57hex | E | 1 | FIX32 | 4 | VD | Ra | |
| C0170 | 24405dec | 5F55hex | E | 1 | FIX32 | 4 | VD | Ra/Wa | |
| C0171 | 24404dec | 5F54hex | E | 1 | FIX32 | 4 | VD | Ra/Wa | |
| C0174 | 24401dec | 5F51hex | E | 1 | FIX32 | 4 | VD | Ra/W | CINH |
| C0178 | 24397dec | 5F4Dhex | E | 1 | FIX32 | 4 | VD | Ra | |
| C0179 | 24396dec | 5F4Chex | E | 1 | FIX32 | 4 | VD | Ra | |
| C0181 | 24394dec | 5F4Ahex | E | 1 | FIX32 | 4 | VD | Ra/Wa | |
| C0182 | 24393dec | 5F49hex | E | 1 | FIX32 | 4 | VD | Ra/Wa | |
| C0183 | 24392dec | 5F48hex | E | 1 | FIX32 | 4 | VD | Ra | |
| C0184 | 24391dec | 5F47hex | E | 1 | FIX32 | 4 | VD | Ra/Wa | |
| C0185 | 24390dec | 5F46hex | E | 1 | FIX32 | 4 | VD | Ra/Wa | |
| C0189 | 24386dec | 5F42hex | E | 1 | FIX32 | 4 | VD | Ra | |
| C0190 | 24385dec | 5F41hex | E | 1 | FIX32 | 4 | VD | Ra/Wa | |
| C0191 | 24384dec | 5F40hex | E | 1 | FIX32 | 4 | VD | Ra/Wa | |
| C0192 | 24383dec | 5F3Fhex | E | 1 | FIX32 | 4 | VD | Ra/Wa | |
| C0193 | 24382dec | 5F3Ehex | E | 1 | FIX32 | 4 | VD | Ra/Wa | |
| C0194 | 24381dec | 5F3Dhex | E | 1 | FIX32 | 4 | VD | Ra/Wa | |
| C0195 | 24380dec | 5F3Chex | E | 1 | FIX32 | 4 | VD | Ra/Wa | |
| C0196 | 24379dec | 5F3Bhex | E | 1 | FIX32 | 4 | VD | Ra/Wa | |
| C0200 | 24375dec | 5F37hex | E | 1 | VS | 14 | VS | Ra | |
| C0201 | 24374dec | 5F36hex | E | 1 | VS | 17 | VS | Ra | |
| C0202 | 24373dec | 5F35hex | E | 1 | FIX32 | 4 | VD | Ra | |
| C0220 | 24355dec | 5F23hex | E | 1 | FIX32 | 4 | VD | Ra/Wa | |
| C0221 | 24354dec | 5F22hex | E | 1 | FIX32 | 4 | VD | Ra/Wa | |
| C0225 | 24350dec | 5F1Ehex | E | 1 | FIX32 | 4 | VD | Ra/Wa | |
| C0226 | 24349dec | 5F1Dhex | E | 1 | FIX32 | 4 | VD | Ra/Wa | |
| C0228 | 24347dec | 5F1Bhex | E | 1 | FIX32 | 4 | VD | Ra/Wa | |
| C0229 | 24346dec | 5F1Ahex | E | 1 | FIX32 | 4 | VD | Ra/Wa | |



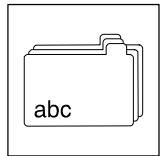
Appendix

Attribute table

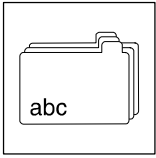
| Code | Index | | Data | | | | | Access | |
|-------|----------|---------|------|----|-------|----|--------|---------|-----------|
| | dec | hex | DS | DA | DL | DT | Format | LCM-R/W | Condition |
| C0230 | 24345dec | 5F19hex | E | 1 | FIX32 | 4 | VD | Ra/Wa | |
| C0231 | 24344dec | 5F18hex | E | 1 | FIX32 | 4 | VD | Ra/Wa | |
| C0232 | 24343dec | 5F17hex | E | 1 | FIX32 | 4 | VD | Ra/Wa | |
| C0233 | 24342dec | 5F16hex | E | 1 | FIX32 | 4 | VD | Ra/Wa | |
| C0234 | 24341dec | 5F15hex | E | 1 | FIX32 | 4 | VD | Ra/Wa | |
| C0235 | 24340dec | 5F14hex | E | 1 | FIX32 | 4 | VD | Ra/Wa | |
| C0236 | 24339dec | 5F13hex | E | 1 | FIX32 | 4 | VD | Ra/Wa | |
| C0238 | 24337dec | 5F11hex | E | 1 | FIX32 | 4 | VD | Ra/Wa | |
| C0239 | 24336dec | 5F10hex | E | 1 | FIX32 | 4 | VD | Ra/Wa | |
| C0240 | 24335dec | 5F0Fhex | E | 1 | FIX32 | 4 | VD | Ra/Wa | |
| C0241 | 24334dec | 5F0Ehex | E | 1 | FIX32 | 4 | VD | Ra/Wa | |
| C0242 | 24333dec | 5F0Dhex | E | 1 | FIX32 | 4 | VD | Ra/Wa | |
| C0243 | 24332dec | 5F0Chex | E | 1 | FIX32 | 4 | VD | Ra/Wa | |
| C0244 | 24331dec | 5F0Bhex | E | 1 | FIX32 | 4 | VD | Ra/Wa | |
| C0245 | 24330dec | 5F0Ahex | E | 1 | FIX32 | 4 | VD | Ra/Wa | |
| C0250 | 24325dec | 5F05hex | E | 1 | FIX32 | 4 | VD | Ra/Wa | |
| C0251 | 24324dec | 5F04hex | E | 1 | FIX32 | 4 | VD | Ra/Wa | |
| C0252 | 24323dec | 5F03hex | E | 1 | FIX32 | 4 | VD | Ra/Wa | |
| C0253 | 24322dec | 5F02hex | E | 1 | FIX32 | 4 | VD | Ra/Wa | |
| C0254 | 24321dec | 5F01hex | E | 1 | FIX32 | 4 | VD | Ra/Wa | |
| C0255 | 24320dec | 5F00hex | E | 1 | FIX32 | 4 | VD | Ra/Wa | |
| C0265 | 24310dec | 5EF6hex | E | 1 | FIX32 | 4 | VD | Ra/Wa | |
| C0304 | 24271dec | 5ECFhex | E | 1 | FIX32 | 4 | VD | Ra/Wa | |
| C0305 | 24270dec | 5ECehex | E | 1 | FIX32 | 4 | VD | Ra/Wa | |
| C0306 | 24269dec | 5ECDhex | E | 1 | U16 | 2 | VH | Ra/Wa | |
| C0307 | 24268dec | 5ECChex | E | 1 | U16 | 2 | VH | Ra/Wa | |
| C0308 | 24267dec | 5ECBhex | E | 1 | FIX32 | 4 | VD | Ra/Wa | |
| C0309 | 24266dec | 5ECAhex | E | 1 | FIX32 | 4 | VD | Ra/Wa | |
| C0350 | 24225dec | 5EA1hex | E | 1 | FIX32 | 4 | VD | Ra/Wa | |
| C0351 | 24224dec | 5EA0hex | E | 1 | FIX32 | 4 | VD | Ra/Wa | |
| C0352 | 24223dec | 5E9Fhex | E | 1 | FIX32 | 4 | VD | Ra/Wa | |
| C0353 | 24222dec | 5E9Ehex | A | 3 | FIX32 | 4 | VD | Ra/Wa | |
| C0354 | 24221dec | 5E9Dhex | A | 6 | FIX32 | 4 | VD | Ra/Wa | |
| C0355 | 24220dec | 5E9Chex | A | 6 | FIX32 | 4 | VD | Ra | |
| C0356 | 24219dec | 5E9Bhex | A | 4 | FIX32 | 4 | VD | Ra/Wa | |
| C0357 | 24218dec | 5E9Ahex | A | 3 | FIX32 | 4 | VD | Ra/Wa | |
| C0358 | 24217dec | 5E99hex | E | 1 | FIX32 | 4 | VD | Ra/Wa | |
| C0359 | 24216dec | 5E98hex | E | 1 | FIX32 | 4 | VD | Ra | |
| C0360 | 24215dec | 5E97hex | E | 1 | FIX32 | 4 | VD | Ra/Wa | |
| C0370 | 24205dec | 5E8Dhex | E | 1 | FIX32 | 4 | VD | Ra/Wa | |
| C0372 | 24203dec | 5E8Bhex | E | 1 | FIX32 | 4 | VD | Ra | |
| C0395 | 24180dec | 5E74hex | E | 1 | B32 | 4 | VH | Ra | |
| C0396 | 24179dec | 5E73hex | E | 1 | B32 | 4 | VH | Ra | |
| C0410 | 24165dec | 5E65hex | A | 32 | FIX32 | 4 | VD | Ra/Wa | |
| C0411 | 24164dec | 5E64hex | E | 1 | FIX32 | 4 | VD | Ra/Wa | |
| C0412 | 24163dec | 5E63hex | A | 9 | FIX32 | 4 | VD | Ra/Wa | |
| C0413 | 24162dec | 5E62hex | A | 2 | FIX32 | 4 | VD | Ra/Wa | |
| C0414 | 24161dec | 5E61hex | A | 2 | FIX32 | 4 | VD | Ra/Wa | |
| C0415 | 24160dec | 5E60hex | A | 3 | FIX32 | 4 | VD | Ra/Wa | |
| C0416 | 24159dec | 5E5Fhex | E | 1 | FIX32 | 4 | VD | Ra/Wa | |
| C0417 | 24158dec | 5E5Ehex | A | 16 | FIX32 | 4 | VD | Ra/Wa | |
| C0418 | 24157dec | 5E5Dhex | A | 16 | FIX32 | 4 | VD | Ra/Wa | |
| C0419 | 24156dec | 5E5Chex | A | 3 | FIX32 | 4 | VD | Ra/Wa | |
| C0420 | 24155dec | 5E5Bhex | E | 1 | FIX32 | 4 | VD | Ra/Wa | |
| C0421 | 24154dec | 5E5Ahex | A | 10 | FIX32 | 4 | VD | Ra/Wa | |
| C0422 | 24153dec | 5E59hex | E | 1 | FIX32 | 4 | VD | Ra/Wa | |
| C0423 | 24152dec | 5E58hex | A | 3 | FIX32 | 4 | VD | Ra/Wa | |
| C0424 | 24151dec | 5E57hex | A | 2 | FIX32 | 4 | VD | Ra/Wa | |
| C0425 | 24150dec | 5E56hex | E | 1 | FIX32 | 4 | VD | Ra/Wa | |
| C0426 | 24149dec | 5E55hex | E | 1 | FIX32 | 4 | VD | Ra/Wa | |
| C0427 | 24148dec | 5E54hex | E | 1 | FIX32 | 4 | VD | Ra/Wa | |
| C0428 | 24147dec | 5E53hex | E | 1 | FIX32 | 4 | VD | Ra/Wa | |

Appendix

Attribute table

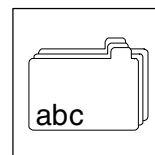


| Code | Index | | Data | | | | | Access | |
|-------|----------|---------|------|-----|-------|----|--------|---------|-----------|
| | dec | hex | DS | DA | DL | DT | Format | LCM-R/W | Condition |
| C0430 | 24145dec | 5E51hex | E | 1 | FIX32 | 4 | VD | Ra/Wa | |
| C0431 | 24144dec | 5E50hex | E | 1 | FIX32 | 4 | VD | Ra/Wa | |
| C0432 | 24143dec | 5E4Fhex | E | 1 | FIX32 | 4 | VD | Ra/Wa | |
| C0435 | 24140dec | 5E4Chex | E | 1 | FIX32 | 4 | VD | Ra/Wa | |
| C0469 | 24106dec | 5E2Ahex | E | 1 | FIX32 | 4 | VD | Ra/W | CINH |
| C0500 | 24075dec | 5E0Bhex | E | 1 | FIX32 | 4 | VD | Ra/Wa | |
| C0501 | 24074dec | 5E0Ahex | E | 1 | FIX32 | 4 | VD | Ra/Wa | |
| C0502 | 24073dec | 5E09hex | E | 1 | FIX32 | 4 | VD | Ra/Wa | |
| C0517 | 24058dec | 5DFAhex | A | 10 | FIX32 | 4 | VD | Ra/Wa | |
| C0518 | 24057dec | 5DF9hex | A | 250 | FIX32 | 4 | VD | Ra/Wa | |
| C0519 | 24056dec | 5DF8hex | A | 250 | FIX32 | 4 | VD | Ra | |
| C0597 | 23978dec | 5DAAhex | E | 1 | FIX32 | 4 | VD | Ra/Wa | |
| C0599 | 23976dec | 5DA8hex | E | 1 | FIX32 | 4 | VD | Ra/Wa | |
| C0625 | 23950dec | 5D8Ehex | E | 1 | FIX32 | 4 | VD | Ra/Wa | |
| C0626 | 23949dec | 5D8Dhex | E | 1 | FIX32 | 4 | VD | Ra/Wa | |
| C0627 | 23948dec | 5D8Chex | E | 1 | FIX32 | 4 | VD | Ra/Wa | |
| C0628 | 23947dec | 5D8Bhex | E | 1 | FIX32 | 4 | VD | Ra/Wa | |
| C0988 | 23587dec | 5C23hex | E | 1 | FIX32 | 4 | VD | Ra/Wa | |
| C1500 | 23075dec | 5A23hex | E | 1 | VS | 14 | VS | Ra | |
| C1501 | 23074dec | 5A22hex | E | 1 | VS | 17 | VS | Ra | |
| C1504 | 23071dec | 5A1Fhex | E | 1 | FIX32 | 4 | VD | Ra/Wa | |
| C1505 | 23070dec | 5A1Ehex | E | 1 | FIX32 | 4 | VD | Ra/Wa | |
| C1506 | 23069dec | 5A1Dhex | E | 1 | U16 | 2 | VH | Ra/Wa | |
| C1507 | 23068dec | 5A1Chex | E | 1 | U16 | 2 | VH | Ra/Wa | |
| C1550 | 23025dec | 59F1hex | E | 1 | FIX32 | 4 | VD | Ra/W | CINH |



Appendix

Attribute table



15 Table of keywords

87 Hz technology, 7-4

A

AC-motor braking, 7-18

Acceleration, 7-14

Acceleration time

Additional setpoint, 7-14, 14-24

Minimum frequency limitation, 7-12, 14-25

Process controller setpoint, 14-24

Acceleration times, 7-14

Accessories, 12-1

Communication module LECOM-A (RS232), 6-12

Documentation, 12-1

External brake resistor, 11-3

Overview, 12-1

Type-specific - 230 V mains, 12-2

Type-specific, 400 V mains, 12-3

Acknowledgement

negative, 6-16

positive, 6-16

Actual value, Digital supply, 7-23

Actual value selection, 7-19

PID controller, 7-34

Adjustment

Bipolar setpoint, 7-21

Inverse setpoint, 7-21

Unipolar setpoint, 7-21

AIF, 1-1

Analog input 1

Gain, 7-20, 14-14

Offset, 7-20, 14-14

Analog input signals, 7-36

Analog inputs

Automatic adjustment, 14-39

Gain, 7-20, 14-31

Offset, 7-20, 14-31

Analog output 1

Gain, 7-38, 14-17

Offset, 7-38, 14-17

Analog output signals, 7-37

Analog outputs, Configuration, 7-37

Analog process data output words, Configuration, 7-41

Appendix, 14-1

Application as directed, 1-2

Application datum, Display, 7-52

Application examples, 13-1

Application I/O

Acceleration times main setpoint, 7-14, 14-17

Additional JOG values, 7-26, 14-40

Automatic adjustment frequency input, 7-23

Automatic analog input adjustment, 14-39

Automatic frequency input adjustment, 14-39

Calibration of process variable, 7-52, 14-40

Deceleration main setpoint, 7-14

Deceleration times main setpoint, 14-17

Delay digital outputs, 7-46, 14-38

Main and additional setpoint, 14-23

Motor control, 14-7

Offset analog outputs, 7-38, 14-38

Output signal range - analog outputs, 7-39, 14-38

Overview over signal processing, 14-5

Process controller and setpoint processing, 14-6

Setpoint selection range, 7-20, 14-15

Terminal assignment, 4-12

Application examples

Dancer position control, 13-6

Group drive, 13-12

Operation of medium-frequency motors, 13-5

Power control, 13-16

Pressure regulation, 13-1

Sequential circuit, 13-13

Setpoint summation, 13-15

Speed control, 13-9

Approvals, 3-1

Asynchronous standard motors, 1-2

Attribute table

Application I/A, 14-46

How to read the, 14-42

Standard I/A, 14-43

Auto-TRIP reset, 8-6

Automation, 9-1

with INTERBUS, PROFIBUS-DP, LECOM-B (RS485), 9-18

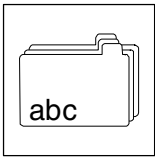


Table of keywords

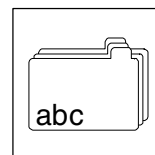
B

- Bar-graph display, 6-3
- Baud rate
 - Communication module LECOM-A (RS232), 6-10
 - Function module system bus (CAN). *Siehe* Baud rate
- Bipolar setpoint, Adjustment, 7-21
- Brake
 - Control, 11-1
 - Relay output parameter setting, 11-2
 - Wiring, 11-2
- Brake rectifier, 11-1
- Brake resistor, 11-5
 - Selection, 11-3
- Brake transistor, 11-4
 - Threshold, 14-23
- Brakes, 11-1
- Braking, 7-14
- Braking operation, 11-1
 - Brake control, 11-1
 - Brake rectifier, 11-1
 - Brake wiring, 11-2
 - Relay output parameter setting, 11-2
 - With external brake resistor, 11-3
 - With three-phase AC brake motors, 11-1
 - without additional measures, 11-1
- Bus function module, Terminal assignment, 4-14
- Bus systems, Setpoint selection, 7-27

C

- Cable cross-sections
 - Operation at rated power, 230 V, 3-4
 - Operation with increased rated power
 - 230 V, 3-5
 - 400 V/500 V, 3-9
 - Operation with rated power, 400 V/500 V, 3-7
- Cable specifications, 4-6
- Calibration, Application datum, 7-52
- Calling up a protected function, 6-7
- CAN bus, FIF communication monitoring, 14-19
- CAN bus identifier, 14-27
- CAN bus node address, 14-27

- Changeover, Setpoints, 7-28
- Character format, 6-9
- Check, before commissioning, 5-1
- Chopper frequency derating, 7-7
- Chopper frequency of inverter, 7-7
 - noise optimised, 7-7
- Code, 6-1
- Code bank, 6-14
- Code table
 - Communication module LECOM-A (RS232), 6-12
 - Explanation of, 14-9
- Code table for controllers, 14-9
- Commissioning, 5-1
 - Check before, 5-1
 - Function module system bus (CAN), 9-4
 - V/f characteristic control, 5-7
 - with standard I/O, 5-8
 - without function module, 5-7
 - Vector control, 5-9
 - with standard I/O, 5-10
 - without function module, 5-9
 - Vector control optimisation, 5-11
- Communication error, Reaction to, 14-19
- Communication module LECOM-A (RS232), 6-9
 - Accessories, 6-12
 - Baud rate, 6-9, 6-10
 - Code table, 6-12
 - Communication medium, 6-9
 - Communication monitoring, 6-14
 - Communication time, 6-9
 - Communication times, 6-10
 - Parameter setting, 6-12
 - Precut PC system cable, 6-11
 - Shorten response time, 6-14
 - Technicaldata, 6-9
 - Troubleshooting and fault elimination, 6-16
 - Wiring to the host, 6-11
- Communication monitoring, Function module LECOM-A (RS485), 6-14
- Communication profile DS 301, 9-9
- Communication times
 - Communication module LECOM-A (RS232), 6-10
 - Function module system bus (CAN), 9-2
- Compensation equipment, Interactions with , 4-5



Configuration

- Acceleration and deceleration times, 7-14
- Actual value selection, 7-19
- Analog input signals, 7-36
- Analog output signals, 7-37
- Analog outputs, 7-37
- Analog process data output words, 7-41
- Change of direction of rotation, 7-16
- Chopper frequency of inverter, 7-7
- Code table, 14-9
- Control mode, 7-2
- Controller inhibit (DCTRL1-CINH), 7-11
- Current limitation controller, 7-35
- Current limits, 7-13
- DC brake (DCB), 7-17
- Digital input signals, 7-43
- Digital output signals, 7-45
- Digital outputs, 7-45
- Display functions, 7-51
- Function library, 7-1
- Function module system bus (CAN), 9-7
- Manual / remote operation, 7-28
- Maximum field frequency, 7-12
- Minimum field frequency, 7-12
- Monitoring functions, 7-49
- Motor data detection, 7-29
- Oscillation damping, 7-7
- Parameter set changeover, 7-55
- Process data output words, 7-48
- Quick stop (QSP), 7-16
- Relay output, 7-45
- Setpoint selection, 7-19
- Setpoint source selection, 7-19
- Slip compensation, 7-6
- Speed limit values, 7-12
- Start conditions/flying-restart circuit, 7-9
- Thermal motor monitoring, 7-49
- TRIP set, 7-50
- V/f rated frequency, 7-4
- Vmin boost, 7-5

Conformity, 3-1

Control connection, 4-9

- Terminal assignment - application I/O, 4-12
- Terminal assignment - bus function module, 4-14
- Terminal assignment - standard I/O, 4-10

Control mode, 7-2, 14-14

- Select, 7-2
- Selection, 5-5

Control word, 14-20

Controlled deceleration after mains failure, 7-10

Controller

- Application as directed, 1-2
- Labelling, 1-2

Controller inhibit, Operating behaviour, 7-11

Controller protection, 2-3

Current limitation controller, 7-35

Current limits, 7-13

Current reduction

- Operation with increased rated power, 400 V/500 V, 3-9
- Operation with rated power, 400 V/500 V, 3-7

Cyclic mains switching, 5-7, 5-9

D

Dancer position control, 13-6

DC group drives, 3-1

DC-bus connection, 10-1

- Several drives, 10-1

DC-injection brake, 7-17

Dead band

- Settings with auto-DCB, 7-18
- With analog setpoint selection, 7-20

Debouncing

- Digital output signal "Torque threshold reached", 14-26
- Digital output signal PCTRL1-LIM, 14-24
- Digital output signal PCTRL1-SET=ACT, 14-25
- Digital outputs, 7-46, 14-38

Deceleration, 7-14

Deceleration time

- Additional setpoint, 7-14, 14-24
- Process controller setpoint, 14-24

Deceleration times, 7-14

Definitions, Terms, 1-1

Degree of pollution, 3-1

Delay digital outputs, Application I/O, 7-46, 14-38

Derating, 7-7, 7-13

Design, mechanical, 4-1

Diagnostics, 7-53, 14-23

Digital input signals, 7-43

Digital inputs, Level inversion, 7-44, 14-19, 14-30

Digital output signals, 7-45

Digital outputs

- Configuration, 7-45
- Level inversion, 7-46, 14-33

Dimensions, 4-2

Direction of rotation

- Failsafe change, 7-16
- Not failsafe change, 7-16

Dismounting, Function module, 4-9

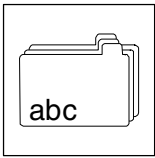


Table of keywords

Display

- Application datum, 7-52
- Bar-graph, 6-3
- Keypad, 6-3
- Operating status, 8-1
- Software version, 7-53, 14-16
- Status, 6-3
- Type, 7-53, 14-16

Display functions, 7-51

- Possible values, 7-51

Display of operating data, 7-51

Display values, 7-51

- Calibration, 7-52

Documentation, 12-1

Dry running protection, 7-12, 13-1

E

Earth fault, Detection, 7-50

Earth fault detection, 7-50

ELCB, 4-5

- Operation with, 4-5

ELCBs, 4-5

- Operation with, 4-5

Electrical installation, 4-3

- According to EMC, 4-7
- Control connection, 4-9
- Function module system bus (CAN), 9-2
- Important notes, 4-3
- Power connections, 4-9

EMC, 3-2

Emergency off, Controller inhibit, 7-11

EN 55011, 4-8

EN 61000-3-2, 4-4

Error analysis, 8-1

Error message

- External, 7-50
- Reset, 8-6

Error messages, 8-3

F

Fault elimination, 8-1

Field frequency

- minimum, 7-12
- maximum, 7-12

FIF, 1-1

Flying-restart circuit, 2-3, 7-9

Free space, 3-1

Frequency, Skipping, 7-8

Frequency input

- Automatic adjustment, 7-23, 14-39
- Digital, 7-23

Frequency precontrol, 7-33

Frequency setpoint reached, Switching window, 14-23

Function keys, Keypad, 6-3

Function library, 7-1

Function module

- Mounting/dismounting, 4-9
- Response in the event of communication errors, 14-19

Function module system bus (CAN), 9-1

- Baud rate, 9-1
 - Siehe auch* Baud rate
- Commissioning, 9-4
- Communication medium, 9-1
- Communication profile DS301 (CANopen), 9-9
 - Communication phases, 9-10
 - Controller addressing, 9-9
 - Cyclic process data objects, 9-15
 - Data description, 9-9
 - Event-controlled process data objects, 9-17
 - Identifier, 9-9
 - Index LOW/HIGH byte, 9-12
 - Nutzdaten, 9-9
 - Parameter structure, 9-11
 - Process data structure, 9-15

Communication times, 9-2

Configuration, 9-7

Description, 9-1

General addressing, 9-7

Installation, 9-2

Monitoring times, 9-8

Parameter addressing, 9-6

Parameter channels, 9-5

Parameter setting, 9-5

Process data channels, 9-6

Processing times, 9-2

Read parameter (example), 9-14

Reset node, 9-8

Selection of a master, 9-7

Selective addressing, 9-7

Technicaldata, 9-1

Telegram run times, 9-2

Terminal assignment, 9-2

Time settings, 9-8

Wiring, 9-3

Wiring information, 9-3

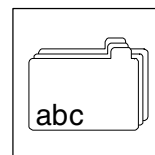
Wiring to the host, Structure in principle, 9-3

Write parameter (example), 9-13

Functions, Keypad, 6-3

Fuses

- Operation at rated power
 - 230 V, 3-4
 - 230 V (UL), 3-4, 3-5
- Operation with increased rated power
 - 230 V, 3-5
 - 400 V/500 V, 3-9
 - 400 V/500V (UL), 3-9
- Operation with rated power
 - 400 V/500 V, 3-7
 - 400 V/500V (UL), 3-7



G

Gain

- Analog input 1, 7-20, 14-14
- Analog inputs, 7-20, 14-31
- Analog output 1, 7-38, 14-17
- Imax controller, 7-35, 14-16

General data, 3-1

Group drive, 13-12

H

Hide time, Process controller, 14-24

History buffer, 8-1

- Assembly, 8-1

Humidity class, 3-1

I

I2xt monitoring, 7-49

Imax controller

- Gain, 7-35, 14-16
- Integral action time, 7-35, 14-16

Input signals

- Analog, Configuration, 7-36
- Digital, Configuration, 7-43

Inputs

- Digital, Response times, 7-43
- PTC, 7-50

Installation

- electrical, 4-3
- Function module system bus (CAN), 9-2
- Keypad, 6-2
- mechanical, 4-1
- Wiring via system bus, 9-3

Installation according to EMC requirements, 4-7

Installation height, 3-1

Insulation of circuits, 3-2

Insulation strength, 3-2

Integral action time, Imax controller, 7-35, 14-16

Interactions with compensation equipment, 4-5

Inverse setpoint, Adjustment, 7-21

J

JOG frequencies, 7-26

- Additional, 7-26, 14-40

Jumper, Analog signal selection, 7-20

K

Keypad, 6-2

- Activation of password protection, 6-7
- Bar-graph display, 6-3
- Calling up a protected function, 6-7
- Change parameter set, 6-5
- Change/store parameters, 6-5
- Continuous deactivation of password protection, 6-8
- Displays and functions, 6-3
- Function keys, 6-3
- Installation, 6-2
- Menu structure, 6-4
- Remote parameter setting, 6-6
- Setpoint selection, 7-27
- Status display, 6-3
- Technical data, 6-2
- User menu, 6-6

L

Labelling, Controller, 1-2

LECAM format, 6-12

LECOM baud rate, 14-19

LECOM code bank. *Siehe* Code bank

LECOM-B, Operating status, 6-13

LED display, 8-1

LEDs, 8-1

Legal regulations, 1-2

Level inversion

- Digital inputs, 7-44, 14-19, 14-30
- Digital outputs, 7-46, 14-33

Liability, 1-2

Limit value, 7-12

- Setting, 7-12

M

Main and additional setpoint, Application I/O, 14-23

Mains conditions, 4-4

Mains switching, Cyclic, 5-7, 5-9

Mains types, 4-4

Mains-voltage compensation, 7-4

Maloperation of the drive, 8-2

Manual / remote operation, 7-28

Manufacturer, 1-2

Max. limit process controller output, 14-24

Maximum motor cable length, 4-6

Mechanical design, 4-1

Mechanical installation, 4-1

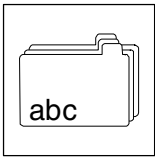


Table of keywords

Menu

- "ALL", 6-4
- "User", 6-4
- Keypad structure, 6-4

Min. limit process controller output, 14-24

Minimum frequency limitation, Acceleration time, 7-12, 14-25

Monitoring CAN communication on FIF, 14-19

Monitoring functions, 7-49

motec, Description, 1-1

Motor

- Phase failure, 14-40
- Thermal monitoring
 - sensorless, 7-49
 - With PTC resistor, 7-50

Motor cable length, Maximum permissible, 4-6

Motor control

- Application I/O, 14-7
- Standard I/O, 14-4

Motor data detection, 7-29

Motor monitoring, 7-49

Motor potentiometer, 7-25

Motor protection, 4-3

Mounting, Function module, 4-9

Mounting positions, 3-1

Multi-motor drive, 13-12

N

Noise emission, 3-2

Noise immunity, 3-2

Noise optimised operation, 7-7

O

Offset

- Analog input 1, 7-20, 14-14
- Analog inputs, 7-20, 14-31
- Analog output 1, 7-38, 14-17
- Analog outputs application I/O, 7-38, 14-38
- Inverse characteristic process controller, 14-24

Operating behaviour, Optimise, 7-2

Operating conditions, 3-1

Operating status

- Display, 8-1
- LECOM-B, 6-13

Operating time, 7-53, 14-23

Operation, noise optimised, 7-7

operation

- at a public mains, 4-4
- ELCBs, 4-5

Operation of medium-frequency motors, 13-5

Oscillation damping, 7-7

- Reduction of speed oscillations, 7-7

Output signal analog outputs, Field, 7-39, 14-38

Output signals

- Analog, Configuration, 7-37
- Digital, Configuration, 7-45

Outputs

- Analog, 7-37
- Digital, 7-45

Overpeeds, 2-3

Overview over signal processing

- Application I/O, 14-5
- Standard I/O, 14-2

P

Packaging, 3-1

Parameter

- Change/store using LECOM-A (RS232), 6-12
- Change/store with keypad, 6-5
- Non-volatile saving, 7-54, 14-10

Parameter addressing, Function module system bus (CAN), 9-6

Parameter channels, Function module system bus (CAN), 9-5

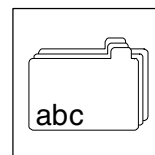
Parameter set

- Change with keypad, 6-5
- Transfer, 7-54

Parameter set changeover

- AC-motor braking, 7-18
- Controlled deceleration after mains failure, 7-10

Parameter set transfer, 7-54, 14-10



- Parameter sets
 - changeover, 7-55
 - Management, 7-54
 - Parameter setting, 6-1
 - Basics, 6-1
 - Code, 6-1
 - Function module system bus (CAN), 9-5
 - Using the communication module LECOM A (RS232), 6-9
 - with bus system, 6-1
 - with keypad, 6-2
 - with keypad or PC, 6-1
 - Password
 - Delete, 6-8
 - entry, 6-7
 - Password protection, 6-7, 14-16
 - activate, 6-7
 - Calling up a protected function, 6-7
 - Continuous deactivation, 6-8
 - PID controller, 7-31
 - Actual value selection, 7-34
 - Integral component, Switch-off, 7-34
 - Setpoint precontrol, 7-33
 - Setpoint selection, 7-33
 - Setting, 7-31
 - PM synchronous motors, 1-2
 - Power connections, 4-9
 - Power control, 13-16
 - Power-on time, 7-53, 14-23
 - Pressure regulation, Dry running protection, 13-1
 - Process controller
 - "Debouncing" of digital output signal PCTRL1-LIM, 14-24
 - "Debouncing" of digital output signal PCTRL1-SET=ACT, 14-25
 - Activation of inverse control, 14-25
 - Actual root function value, 14-25
 - Delay PCTRL1-LIM=HIGH, 14-24
 - Delay PCTRL1-SET=ACT, 14-25
 - Difference threshold PCTRL1-SET=ACT, 14-25
 - Hide time, 14-24
 - hiding/unhiding, 14-25
 - Max. limit output, 14-24
 - Min. limit output, 14-24
 - Offset inverse characteristic, 14-24
 - Output inversion, 14-25
 - Switch-off, 7-34
 - Unhide time, 14-24
 - Process controller , Stop, 7-34
 - Process controller and setpoint processing
 - Application I/O, 14-6
 - Standard I/O, 14-3
 - Process controller setpoint
 - Acceleration time, 14-24
 - Deceleration time, 14-24
 - Process data channels, Function module system bus (CAN), 9-6
 - Process data output words, Free configuration, 7-48
 - Process variable, Calibration of application I/O, 7-52, 14-40
 - Processing times, Function module system bus (CAN), 9-2
 - Protection measures, 3-2
 - Protection of persons, 2-3, 4-3
 - with ELCBs, 4-5
 - PTC motor monitoring, 7-50
 - Public mains, EN 61000-3-2, 4-4
- ## Q
- Quick stop, 7-16
- ## R
- Radio interference suppression, 4-8
 - Ratings
 - Brake resistors, 11-5
 - Integrated brake transistor, 11-4
 - Rated data 230 V
 - Operation at rated power, 3-4
 - Operation with increased rated power, 3-5
 - Rated data 400/500 V
 - Current reduction, 3-7, 3-9
 - Operation with increased rated power, 3-8
 - Operation with rated power, 3-6
 - Relay output, Configuration, 7-45
 - Reluctance motors, 1-2
 - Remote parameter setting, with keypad, 6-6
 - Reset, Error message, 8-6
 - Residual hazards, 2-3
 - Response times of digital inputs, 7-43
 - Running optimisation, 7-6

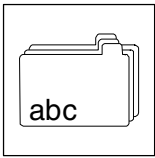


Table of keywords

S

S-ramps, Smooth acceleration/deceleration, 7-14

Safety information, 2-1

- Layout, 2-3
- Other notes, 2-3
- Warning of damage to material, 2-3
- Warning of danger to persons, 2-3

Selection, Control mode, 5-5

Selection Setpoint selection, 14-19

Sensor compensation

- Acceleration time, 14-23
- Deceleration time, 14-23
- Max. activation threshold, 14-24
- Min. activation threshold, 14-24
- Output signal, 14-23
- Reset, 14-23

Sequential circuit, 13-13

Setpoint changeover, 7-28

Setpoint selection, 7-19

- Bipolar, 7-21
- Field, 7-20, 14-14
- Inverse, 7-21
- Normalisation, 14-21
- PID controller, 7-33
- Selection, 14-19
- unipolar, 7-21
- via bus systems, 7-27
- via JOG frequencies, 7-26
- via motor potentiometer, 7-25
- with keypad, 7-27

Setpoint selection range

- Application I/O, 7-20, 14-15
- Standard I/O, 7-20, 14-14

Setpoint source, Selection, 7-19

Setpoint source selection, 7-19

Setpoint summation, 13-15

Setting range, 7-12, 14-13

Shorten response time, Function module LECOM-B (RS485), 6-14

Signal flow charts, 14-1

- Explanations, 14-1
- Motor control
 - Application I/O, 14-7
 - Standard I/O, 14-4
- Overview over signal processing
 - Application I/O, 14-5
 - Standard I/O, 14-2
- Process controller and setpoint processing
 - Application I/O, 14-6
 - Standard I/O, 14-3

Signal selection, Analog, 7-20

- Jumper position, 7-20

Signal selection , Digital, 7-23

Skip frequency, 7-8

Slip compensation, 7-6

Smooth acceleration/deceleration, 7-14

Software version, 7-53, 14-16

Special motors, Operation of, 7-7

Speed control, 13-9

Speed oscillations, 7-7

Standard I/O

- Motor control, 14-4
- Overview over signal processing, 14-2
- Process controller and setpoint processing, 14-3
- Setpoint selection range, 7-20, 14-14
- Terminal assignment, 4-10

Start options, 7-9

Status word, 14-22

Stopping, 7-14

Switching window, Frequency setpoint reached, 14-23

System bus, Remote parameter setting using the keypad, 6-6

T

Technical data, 3-1

Technicaldata

- Communication module LECOM-A (RS3232), 6-9
- Function module system bus (CAN), 9-1
- General data/application conditions, 3-1
- Keypad, 6-2
- Rated data 230 V
 - Operation at rated power, 3-4
 - Operation with increased rated power, 3-5
- Rated data 400/500 V
 - Operation with increased rated power, 3-8
 - Operation with rated power, 3-6

Telegram run times, Function module system bus (CAN), 9-2

Temperature range, 3-1

Terminal assignment

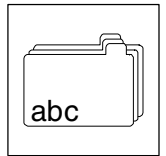
- Application I/O, 4-12
- Bus function module, 4-14
- Standard I/O, 4-10

Terms

- Controller, 1-1
- Definitions, 1-1
- Drive, 1-1
- motec, 1-1

Thermal monitoring, Motor

- Sensorless, 7-49
- With PTC resistor, 7-50



Threshold

- Auto DCB, 7-17, 14-14
- Brake transistor, 14-23
- Qmin, 14-14

Time, display of, 7-40

Torque control, Sensorless with speed limitation, 7-3

Torque limitation, 13-16

Torque speed characteristic, 3-3

Torque thresholds

- Comparison value, 14-26
- Delay MSET1=MACT, 14-26
- Delay MSET2=MACT, 14-26
- Difference threshold for MSET1=MACT, 14-26
- Difference thresholds MSET2=MACT, 14-26
- Threshold 1, 14-26
- Threshold 2, 14-26

TRIP, 8-6

TRIP set, 7-50

Troubleshooting, 8-1

- Error analysis with history buffer, 8-1
- Error message reset, 8-6
- Fault indications, 8-3
- LED display, 8-1
- Maloperation of the drive, 8-2
- TRIP, 8-6

Troubleshooting and fault elimination, Communication module LECOM-A (RS232), 6-16

Type, 7-53, 14-16

Type of protection, 3-2

U

Unhide time, Process controller, 14-24

Unipolar setpoint, Adjustment, 7-21

Use, as directed, 1-2

User menu, 6-6, 7-56, 14-40

- Change entries, 6-6

User password, 14-16

V

V/f characteristic, 7-4

- 87 Hz technology, 7-4

V/f characteristic control

- Commissioning, 5-7
- with Vmin boost, 7-2

V/f rated frequency, 7-4

Vector control, 7-3

- Commissioning, 5-9
- Optimise, 5-11

Vibration resistance, 3-1

Vmin setting, 7-5

W

Warranty, 1-2

Waste disposal, 1-2

Wiring

- Application I/O, 4-12
- Bus function module, 4-14
- Communication module LECOM-A (RS232), 6-11
- Function module system bus (CAN), 9-3
- Standard I/O, 4-10

Wiring information, Function module LECOM-B (RS485), 9-3

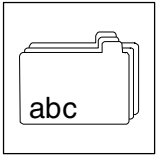


Table of keywords